A HISTORY OF THE VOYAGES AND TRAVELS OF Capt. *Nathaniel Uring*.

WITH

New Draughts of the Bay of *Honduras* and the *Caribbee* Islands; and particularly of St. *Lucia*, and the Harbour of *Petite Carenage*; into which Ships may run in bad Weather, and be safe from all Winds and Storms.

Very useful for Masters of Ships that use the *Leeward* Island Trade, or *Jamaica*.

The Second Edition.

LONDON:

Printed for John Clarke at the *Bible* under the *Royal-Exchange Cornhill*. MDCCXXVII.


G.R.C. III.

To the most NOBLE

JOHN, Duke of *Montagu*, Marquis of *Mounthermer*, Earl *Montagu*, Viscount *Mounthermer*, and Baron *Montagu* of *Boughton*, Master of his Majesty's Great Wardrobe, Lord-Lieutenant of the Counties of *Northampton* and *Warwick*, Lord Proprietor and Captain-General of the Islands of *St. Lucia* and *St. Vincent* in *America*, Knight and Great Master of the most Honourable Order of the *Bath*, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

My LORD,

IT is with the greatest Submission that I presume to offer to Your GRACE the following Sheets. I am so sensible how very short they fall of what ought to

ſhew the leaſt Pretence to Your Favour and Protection; that I muſt freely confeſs, my only Hopes of Excuſe proceeds from a Knowledge of Your GRACE's great Candor and Goodneſs.

THE ſtrict Regard I have had for Truth in the following Relation, is all that I can ſay in its Defence. I could wiſh this were ſufficient to atone for its Defects; particularly the many minute Circumſtances, which the Thread of thoſe Matters I was relating too often required.

THE latter Part of theſe Papers more immediately concern Your GRACE: And I cannot but conclude, that every

ry Perſon who hath, or ſhall read that Relation, muſt be thoroughly convinc'd of the generous and publick-ſpirited Greatneſs of that Deſign; which, had it ſucceeded, would have render'd St. *Lucia* not only a Barrier and Security to the reſt of his MAJESTY's Plantations, but a very great Benefit to his Subjects at Home.

IT is evident it did not miſcarry for want of ſufficient Neceſſaries; ſince it is well known every Thing fit for ſo great an Undertaking, was provided in ſuch an extraordinary Manner at Your GRACE's very great Expence, as far exceeded any Thing that has been

done for any of the *Britiſh* Colonies at their firſt Settlements, either Publick or Private; from whence there ariſe ſuch great Advantages to the Kingdom, not only from their Produce, but in furniſhing a Million and a Half of People (which they are ſuppoſed to contain, beſides Slaves) with all ſorts of Wearing Apparel, Houſhold Furniture, Utenſils, and Tools for all manner of Trades, as well as Agriculture.

YOUR GRACE's thorough Knowledge of Mankind, will not let You be ignorant of the Calumny, which naturally falls on Any One who is entruſted with the chief Management of

of an unſucceſsful Undertaking. I ſhould therefore be thought wanting both to Your GRACE and my ſelf, were I to let ſlip this Opportunity of publickly acknowledging the Honour you have done me, in approving my Conduct in that Expedition; and doubt not but Your GRACE will excuſe the annexing the following Letter from Lieutenant General *Mathew*, to his Excellency *Horatio Walpole*, his Majeſty's Ambaſſador Extraordinary at the Court of *France*, relating to that Affair. I am,

With the greateſt Reſpect and Duty,
Your GRACE's *moſt Faithful and*
moſt Obedient Humble Servant,

N. Uring.

A Copy of a LETTER from Lieutenant General *Mathew*, to his Excellency *Horatio Walpole*.

SIR,

MR. Uring, *the Duke of* Montagu's *late Governor of St.* Lucia, *will have the Honour of delivering You this: which is meant for two Purposes; one, to assure You of my best Respects; the other, to do him Justice, whereby he hopes to merit a Continuance of Your Favours.*

Since the Disappointment the Duke's Colony met at St. Lucia, *the Remains of that Deroute have been my Care; and as the whole came*

came into my Hands from Mr. Uring; *I beſt know, and may be permitted with great Truth to ſay, that neither Care, Diligence, nor perfect honeſt Juſtice, has been wanting in him for his* GRACE's *Service.*

Theſe, SIR, *are worthy Qualities, that always recommend to Your Favour. Now I have done Juſtice to him, let me entreat for my ſelf, that You will accept of my being with the greateſt Regard,*

SIR,

Your moſt Obedient

Humble Servant,

William Mathew.

Antegoa, March 12. 1723-4.



ADVERTISEMENT
To the *READER.*

I Should not have troubled the World with an Account of my Travels; nor of the particular Misfortunes I have met with in 'em; if ſome of my Friends had not almoſt obliged me to it. The Falſities and Inventions that are too often found in Books of this kind, (particularly the many Sea-Voyages and Travels lately publiſhed by Perſons unknown, which are all made Stories, on purpoſe to impoſe on the World, and to get Money) made them deſire to ſee One on which they could rely; which they did me the Honour to ſay, they doubted not but they might expect from me. I hope in this I have anſwer'd their Expectation; and as to any Inaccuracy in the Stile, I believe it will be readily excuſed, when it is conſider'd, what various Changes and Scenes of Life have attended me, among the moſt unconverſable and unpolite Part of Mankind.

THE

THE

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

THE Author's intended Voyage to the West-Indies, but taken by the French near the Land's End of England; his Return to London, and a ſhort Voyage to the Streights. pag. 1

A Voyage to Ireland, Barbadoes, Newfoundland, and Virginia; in which laſt Place he very narrowly eſcaped being burned on board a Ship; with a Relation of the many Hardſhips he endured after that Misfortune, before he arrived in England. p. 7

A Voyage to the Baltick in a Fleet of Engliſh and Dutch Men of War, under Sir George Rook, and the Succeſs thereof. p. 21

A Voyage to Loango in the Kingdom of Angola; with an Account of the Trade, Cuſtoms, and Manners of the Natives, and what the Country produces; with ſome Conſiderations on the Periodical Riſe of the River Nile, and where it has its Source. p. 29

The CONTENTS.

A Voyage to Cadiz *in the Grand Fleet under Sir* George Rook *in* 1702. *Giving an Account of the material Occurrences which happen'd in that Expedition: With a Relation of the Diſpoſition of the* French *and* Spaniſh *Fleets in the Harbour of* Vigo, *when attack'd by the Confederate Fleet.* p. 73

The Material Occurrences which happen'd in Ten Voyages in the Weſt-India *Packet-Boats, to all the* Britiſh *Caribee-Iſlands; of which he commanded two ſucceſſively. With the Manner of his being taken into* France *on the Tenth Voyage, in his Return from the* Weſt-Indies *in* 1707; *and a Relation of an Engagement between the* Engliſh *and* French *Squadrons of Men of War, in the Chops of the Channel, which happen'd the ſame Year.* p. 84

A Voyage to Boſton *in* New-England *and the* Weſt-Indies, *in* 1709, *in which Voyage he was again taken by the* French; *with a ſhort Deſcription of* New-England, *their Trade and Product, and the Nature and Manners of the* Indians, *who are the Natives of that Country; with a Relation of a Sea-Fight between two* Engliſh *and two* French *Men of War in the* Weſt-Indies. p. 108

A Voyage to the Cape de Verd *Iſlands, and the Coaſt of* Guinea; *with a Deſcription of that Coaſt from* Cape Mount *to* Cape Corſo, *the Nature of the Inhabitants, and the Manner of Trade: And alſo an Account of the Inland Country deſcrib'd by the Negro Traders beyond the River* Niger. p. 129

Several Voyages from Jamaica *to the Coaſt of* New Spain; *with the Manner of Trading with the* Spaniſh *Merchants on that Coaſt.* p. 164

The CONTENTS.

An Account of an intended Voyage to the Coaſt of New Spain; *in the Proſecution of which he was caſt away upon a Shoal of Rocks near the Coaſt of the* Muſchetos: *With a Relation of the many Dangers, and Hardſhips he met with in travelling by Land and Water along that Coaſt, after he was caſt away; where he ſeveral Times narrowly eſcaped with his Life. A Deſcription of that Country and its Product; the Nature, Cuſtoms and Manners of the Inhabitants; of their Birds and Beaſts, and the Manner of Living of the White Men there, who are called* Merooners. p. 167

A Voyage to the Bay of Campeachy, Lisbon *and the* Streights. *Of the Author's running aſhore on a Shoal in the Bay of* Mexico, *and his lucky getting off from thence; with an Account of a Conſpiracy of his Men, and other material Occurrences.* p. 243

A Voyage to the Kingdom of Tunis, *and a Journey through that Country; with a Deſcription thereof, and what remains of the once famous City of* Carthage; *the Cuſtoms and Manners of the Inhabitants, with what the Country produces, and of the* Arabs *which live in Tents; and a Relation of ſome Revolutions which happened in that Kingdom a few Years before the Author's Arrival there. His return to* Genoa. *A Deſcription of that City, and his Arrival at* Leghorn. p. 268

A Journey to Florence *and* Piſa; *with a Deſcription of thoſe Cities, and of the Curioſities in the Grand Duke of* Tuſcany's *Gallery; and his Return to* Lisbon *and* London. p. 305

A Voyage from London *to* Lisbon; *with a particular Account of his being arreſted by an Officer of the King of*

of Portugal's, *for firing Guns on the News of his* Britannick *Majesty's Forces defeating the Rebels at* Preston. *His Voyage from thence to* Madera, New-England, *and the Isles of* Azores: *With a short Relation of the Behaviour of some* Jesuits *in the Passage from* Tercera *to* Lisbon; *a Description of that City, and the Nature and Manners of the* Portuguese, *their Trade, and his Return again to* London. p. 315

A Voyage from London *to* Boston *in* New-England, *the Islands of* Fayall *and St.* Michael's; *with a Description of those Islands, their Product, and Manner of Trade; a Relation of a* Vulcano *which broke out in the Island of* Pico Fyall, *which did incredible Damage; with a particular Account of his Ship's running a-shore upon the Island of St.* Michael's, *and his wonderful Escape from being lost. The Author's Journey to the Devil's Caldrons on St.* Michael's. p. 322

The Author's proceeding to Madera, Carolina, Virginia *and* Maryland, *and his Return again to* Madera; *and what extraordinary Accidents befel him during those Voyages; with a short Description of those Countries, and their Produce.* p. 333

A Voyage from Madera *to* Jamaica, *and the Bay of* Honduras; *with an Account of the Author's being cast away upon a Reef of Rocks near some small desart Island, about Twenty Five Leagues from the main Land; with a Relation of the Loss of his Boat, and what Difficulties he met with in getting from thence. His making a Raft or Float with the Ship's Masts and Yards, on which he carried most part of the Goods and Provisions saved out of the Wreck to* Honduras; *with a Description of that Country, and of their Birds*

Birds and Beaſts; and an Account of the Way of Living of the Logwood-Cutters, and in what manner they cut the Wood, and their Trade; and the Author's Return to Jamaica. p. 341

A ſecond Voyage to the Bay of Honduras. *A Deſcription of the Iſland of* Jamaica; *and the Author's Departure from thence for* Boſton *in* New-England, *and ſo to* Great Britain. p. 361

A Chronological Account of the Times in which the ſeveral Parts of the World have been gradually diſcovered. p. 365

A full and particular Account of the Expedition to St. Lucia, *with Copies of all the Original Papers relating thereto. A Deſcription of that Iſland and* St. Vincent, *ſhewing the Advantage* France *will have, if they poſſeſs that Iſland; and what Danger the Leeward Iſlands are at preſent in from the* French, *in caſe of a War.*

ERRAT.

ERRATA.

PAge 21. Line 8. for *according* read *accordingly.*
Page 27. Line 28. for *two People* read *two of the People.*
Page 55. Line 29. for *lower* read *ſower.*
Page 56. Line 2. for *has pleaſant* read *a pleaſant.*
Page 105. Line 17. for *has bravely* read *bravely.*
Page 154. Line 2. for *waſhing* read *walking.*
Page 173. Line 2. for *Brech* read *Breach.*
Page 200. Line 21. for *ſcared* read *ſeized.*
Page 209. Line 31, for *in* read *into.*
Page 212. Line 24. for *Rind* read *Kind.*
Page 226. Line 11. for *to* read *and.* Line 23. for *Rees* read *Kees.*
Page 227. Line 30. for *of* read *like.*
Page 240. Line 25. for *withour* read *without.*
Page 256. laſt Line, for *Fortuns* read *Fortune.*
Page 310. Line 18. leave out *a* before *Plain.*
Page 368. Line 11. for *where* read *were.*



THE

HISTORY

OF THE

VOYAGES and TRAVELS

OF

Capt. *Nathaniel Uring.*

MY Parents were Shop Keepers at *Walsingham* in the County of *Norfolk*, the Place of my Birth. My Father us'd the Sea until he was about Twenty Five Years of Age, and soon after married in that Town, where he was likewise born. I remaining at Home until I was about Fourteen Years

old, and often hearing him make Relations of his Travels into the ſeveral Parts of the World with great Delight, it gave me a ſtrong Deſire to ſee thoſe Countries; and tho' ſeveral Propoſals had been made for my being bound Apprentice at *London* to ſome Trade, it was at laſt concluded to ſend me to Sea, that ſuiting moſt with my Inclinations; and I was accordingly ſent to *London*, and put under the Care of a Relation, who had Part of ſeveral Veſſels, and traded abroad. On my Arrival at *London*, I was taught the firſt Rudiments of Navigation; and in about Six Months, it was thought proper that I ſhould go a Voyage to *Newcaſtle*, to ſhew me what I muſt expect in living at Sea. Being well recommended to the Maſter of a Veſſel bound thither, I proceeded on the Voyage; but by the Time we were the Length of the *Nore*, I was extremely Seaſick, which continued moſt Part of the Voyage: This, with the bad Proviſions aboard, and their ill Manner of dreſſing them, gave a check to my Fondneſs of going to Sea, and I heartily repented my chooſing that ſort of Life; but having enter'd upon it by my own earneſt Deſire, I reſolved with my ſelf, whatever Pain and Hardſhip I met with, to endure it patiently, and purſue my firſt Intention. Though I fared very hard during the Voyage, yet I proceeded a Second in the ſame Veſſel; and on my Return to *London*, I undertook to go to the *Weſt-Indies* in the

Swift

Swift Galley, Capt. *William Read*, to whom I was recommended in a particular manner by my Relation, who was Part Owner of the Ship. I was well treated by Capt. *Read*, and the Ship was very well provided with good and wholeſome Proviſions of ſeveral ſorts, ſuch as are carried to Sea; and I meſs'd at the Captain's Table, who lived very well, and eat freſh Proviſions every Day; nor was I an Attendant in the Cabin, there being a Boy for that Purpoſe, being rather uſed as a Volunteer. I found my Condition much mended, and thought much better of my Choice. We ſet ſail from the River, and in a few Days arrived in the *Downs*; the Wind proving contrary, we remained there ſeveral Weeks till it ſprung up Eaſterly, and then ſailed from thence ſome time in *Auguſt* 1697, in Company with ſeveral other Galleys who were bound for the *Streights*: The Wind blowing freſh, and it being hazy Weather, we ſoon loſt Sight of the other Ships, though we did all we could to keep up with them; they all out-ſailed us, and our Ship proved but a dull Swift.

The ſecond Day after we were at Sea, in purſuing our Voyage down the Channel, we haul'd in with the Shore, in order to go cloſe by the *Land's-End* of *England*, intending for *Ireland*, where we deſigned to lade Proviſions for the Iſland of *Barbadoes*; but as we ſtood into the Land, we diſcover'd a Ship ſtanding out of *Mounts-Bay*, who gave us

Chaſe, and ſoon perceived her to be a *French* Privateer of about Sixteen Guns, who outſailed us. We endeavoured to eſcape, and try'd to make our Ship ſail faſter, by ſlackening our Rigging, but to no Purpoſe; the Privateer ſoon came within Gun-ſhot, and fired his Chaſe Guns at us. During the Chaſe, we hoiſted one of our Guns on the Quarter Deck, and fired on the Privateer, though we did her no Damage. She came up along our Side, and fired briskly upon us; we having only Four or Six Guns, and about twelve Men, were obliged to ſurrender: The Colours being ſtruck, the Privateer ſent his Boat on board, and took Poſſeſſion of the Ship. Capt. *Read* would have ranſom'd her, but the *French* Captain would not ſell her for the Price offer'd. I began again to repent my chooſing a Sea-faring Life, ſubject to ſo many Accidents; and thought it very hard to be plunder'd of all my new Cloaths and other Neceſſaries, and the Loſs of an Adventure which I had entertain'd great hopes of making conſiderable Profit by. After being ſtrip'd of moſt of my Wearing Apparel, I was ſent on Board the Privateer, where I was again plundered of what little Things I had left. The Privateer ſtanding off and on the *Engliſh* Shore, I looked with many a wiſhful Eye on my native Country; and thought with my ſelf, I ſhould be extremely happy if I could get thither again, for I had terrible Apprehenſions

ſions of my being carried to *France*, being prepoſſeſſed with the Hardſhips I muſt endure in Priſon, where we ſhould have bad Lodging, and be fed only with Bread and Water. It growing Night, and being wearied with the Fatigue of the Day, and the ſad Reflections of my Condition, I went into the Hold, in order to try to ſleep away theſe melancholly Thoughts; but I had not been many Hours there, before I was called upon Deck, when, to my great Joy, I was told I muſt go into the Boat to go aſhore; and accordingly found the Captain and ſeveral of our Ship's Company in it, along the Side of the Privateer, ready to put off, which to my great Satisfaction, I quickly joined.

The Occaſion was thus. A ſmall Veſſel belonging to *Penzance*, which uſed to go between that Place and *Plymouth*, had been taken by the ſame Privateer, and was treating with the Maſter for the Ranſom; in order to which a Boat came off from the Shore for that Purpoſe, and was again returning, without being able to come to an Agreement. Our Captain, obſerving this Opportunity, prevailed with the Captain of the Privateer, that he and his Mate, with ſeveral others, with my ſelf, might have Permiſſion to go on Shore in the Boat; and about Seven a Clock in the Morning we landed in *Mounts Bay*, rejoycing that we were out of the Hands of our Enemies. We applied to the Mayor of *Penzance* for a

Paſs for our Security in Travelling; and having obtained it, ſet out the ſame Day for *London*. Capt. *Read* ſupply'd me with about 12 *s.* 6 *d.* for my Journey, of which I was obliged to be a very good Husband to make it ſerve me about 250 Miles, which I travell'd on Foot. In about 10 or 12 Days after we left *Penzance*, we arrived at *London*. Any one will be eaſily induc'd to believe that I was glad when ſo fatiguing and tireſome a Journey was over; however, this did not diſcourage me from purſuing my Intentions of going to Sea. And I had not been long in *London* before I took a Reſolution to try my Fortune again in the *Upton Galley* commanded by Capt. *Cambell*, who was going to *Malaga* in *Spain*; and after being arrived in the *Downs*, and lying ſome time there, we ſailed in Company with the *King William* and *Romney Galley* for the *Streights*; and in the Paſſage thither, about the Latitude of 45, in the Night, we fell in with a Fleet of *French* Ships bound to the Banks of *Newfoundland* to fiſh. Our Companions took or plunder'd ſeveral of them, and we proceeded on our Voyage to *Malaga*, where we loaded with Fruit, and returned for *England*, and arrived in the *Downs* in *November* 1697.

A Voyage to Ireland, Barbadoes, Newfoundland, *and* Virginia; *in which laſt Place he very narrowly eſcaped being burned on board a Ship; with a Relation of the many Hardſhips he endured after that Misfortune, before he arrived in* England.

IN the Beginning of the Year 1708-9 I ventur'd upon another Voyage with Capt. *Brimſcome*, who was Maſter of a Ship of about One Hundred and Thirty Tons, and was bound for *Ireland* and the *Weſt-Indies*; we ſet ſet ſail from *London* ſometime in *January*, and proceeded to *Ireland*, and there loaded Proviſions; and from thence to *Barbadoes*, where I was very ſick, but recover'd. Our Cargo was ſold at *Barbadoes*, and another purchaſed of Rum, Sugar and Moloſſes, intending for *Newfoundland*, where we accordingly arrived about the Month of *June*. The Intent of our Super-Cargo was to ſell there and purchaſe a Cargo of Fiſh, and proceed to *Portugal*; but on our Arrival at *Newfoundland*, we found the Country full of ſuch Commodities as we were laden with, which was ſold at very cheap Rates, and the Price of Fiſh high; therefore it was concluded not to ſell there, but to go to *Virginia* and diſpoſe of it in that Country, and load Tobacco for *England*; and in order to purſue that Scheme, we ſailed for *Newfoundland* ſome time in *July*, and after taking ſome Hundreds of

Cod Fiſh on the Banks, we proceeded on our Voyage; but contrary Winds and bad Weather occaſion'd a long Paſſage thither, ſo that we did not arrive in *Virginia* till the End of *September*; and there *Rapohanoch* River was choſe as the propereſt Place to diſpoſe of the Cargo: Accordingly we went thither, and anchored in *Chunings* Creek near the Mouth of *Curgtomen*. After we had been there ſome Months, and moſt of the Cargo ſent to ſeveral Places under the Care of the Captain and Super Cargo, in order for purchaſing Tobacco, the Mate and my ſelf was left on Board to take Care of the Ship and the remaining Part of the Cargo. It happen'd one Day the Mate had ſome Friends from the Shore, whom he entertained with Punch till very late at Night, and then went on Shore with them. I being left on Board alone, ſoon after they were gone went to ſleep in the Gun-Room, where I choſe a cloſe Cabin to lie in for Warmneſs, it being in Winter and very cold Weather, eſpecially when the North Weſt Winds blow. How long I had been in Bed I cannot tell, but was wak'd in the Night almoſt ſuffocated: I did not imagine the Cauſe of it, but thought I was ſeized with ſome violent Diſtemper that the Country is ſubject to; and in this Struggle for Breath, when I was in a very little of being choak'd, I open'd my Cabin Door for Relief, but found I was ſtill in the ſame Condition, not apprehending the Cauſe,

Cauſe. I made haſte to get upon Deck, but was almoſt choak'd before I found the Scuttle into the Steeridge; when I recover'd my Breath, and looking upon Deck, to my great Surprize, ſaw the Fore-caſtle all in a Blaze. I ſearched for the Bucket in order to draw Water, and to have us'd my Endeavour to put out the Fire, but could not find it; then remembring it had been left upon the Fore-caſtle. The Fire grew ſo fierce in an Inſtant, there was no coming near it: The Wind blowing freſh, it encreaſed prodigious faſt, and in a few Moments the Upper Deck and Gunhills, as far as the Cheſtrees, were all in a Blaze. I thought it high Time to ſave my ſelf from being conſumed in the Flames; but being afraid to go down between Decks for my Cloaths, naked as I was, I went into the Boat, which had luckily been haul'd to the Ship-Side before Night, in order to have landed ſome Goods the Mate had ſold; but ſomething prevented their being ſent on Shore, which I have forgot.

It is cuſtomary in all Countries where there are little or no Tides, to rig out a Top-Maſt, or Boom from the Fore-caſtle, and have a Rope faſtened to the End of it for mooring their Boats, that they may not beat againſt the Ship-Sides, and alſo a ſmall Rope faſtened to the Boat Rope near the Boat's Head, for the Conveniency of hauling her too when ſhe is wanted. This being ordered

dered ſo for that Purpoſe, the Boat was a-long-ſide, as abovementionʼd, I went into her; and happy it was for me ſhe was ſo hauled too, or I muſt of Neceſſity have periſhed in the Flames, or been drowned, for I could not ſwim, neither could I come near the Place where the Lanyard was faſtened to have hauled to the Boat, for the Violence of the Flame, which reached beyond it. The Wind blowing hard out of the Creek, and it being very dark, I could only ſee the Looming of ſome tall Trees, which I knew ſtood near a flat long Point of Sand; and being guided by thoſe Trees, I made hard Shift to ſcull the Boat thither againſt the Wind. When I found Ground with my Oar, I threw over the Graplin, and leaped into the Water and waded to the Shore, having then near a Mile to go to a Houſe, to ſee if I could prevail with any of the People to go off to the Ship to endeavour to put out the Fire: But they ſeeing the Fire had at that time almoſt reached the Steeridge, refuſed to go, alledging it would be to no Purpoſe; and ſo the Ship, with what Cargo remainʼd on board, periſhed in the Flames. I was under the greateſt Concern, not only for the Loſs of my Cloaths and Neceſſaries, but alſo for fear the Shipʼs taking Fire ſhould be imputed to my Careleſsneſs; thoʼ I was ſure it had not happened thorough my Negligence, my Lodging being in the very After-Part of the Ship, and ſhe taking Fire in the Fore-caſtle,

where

where there had been but very little Fire the Day before, and that about the Middle of the Day; ſo that if the Fire had proceeded from what had been made that Day, it would have ſhewn it ſelf before Night, or at leaſt long before I went to ſleep, it being about Eleven a Clock when I went off the Deck to go to Bed, and not the leaſt Spark to be ſeen, which made me think the Ship was ſet a-fire by Contrivance when I was a-ſleep: and what confirm'd me in that Opinion was, becauſe the Mate, contrary to his uſual Cuſtom, went late a-ſhore that Night, and afterwards put on an Air of Diſtraction for the Loſs of the Ship; but it was not long before he recovered his Frenzy. Be that as it will, I was left in a bad Condition, having loſt all my Cloaths and Neceſſaries, which was cold Comfort in a cold Time of Year in ſuch a Country. Being left in this Condition, I was hard put to it for want of Cloaths, and afterwards but badly provided to keep out the Cold: When I engaged my ſelf to make a Trip in a Sloop to *Mobſack* Bay, to fetch Goods from on board a Ship lately arrived from *Briſtol*. We ſet forward on our Voyage, and ſoon arrived where the Ship lay; when I was inform'd that the Small-Pox was on board her, and that ſeveral Servants lay ſick of that Diſtemper, tho' I never had them, I ventured on board the Ship, believing what I had been told, that thoſe who were not afraid of that Diſtemper wou'd not be infect-

ed

ed with it; I therefore went careleſly to and fro in the Ship, without any Apprehenſion of Danger, but it was not long before I paid dearly for that Heedleſsneſs. Having taken our Lading on board, and being on our Return for *Rapohanoch* River, we met with contrary Winds and bad Weather, which forced us to bear away for *James* River, where we remained ſeveral Days waiting for a Wind, and then ſailed again for our intended Port; but as we were going out of the River I was taken ſo very ſick, that I believed I was going to take my laſt Farewell of the World, and the People on board were of the ſame Opinion. The Sloop had not gone above five or ſix Leagues before the Wind proved contrary, and ſhe was oblig'd to anchor. I continued extremely ſick, and grew delirious; nor could a Surgeon be ſent for, the Wind blew ſo hard it would not ſuffer the Boat to go on Shore. I continued in that Condition ſeveral Days, when the Small-Pox appeared all over me: The Maſter of the Sloop perceiving my Diſtemper, and having ſome *Saffron* on board, infuſed ſome of it in warm *Rum* Punch, and gave me to drink, by which I found great Benefit; for ſoon after I drank it I had a Stomach to eat, but having no Proviſion on board but Salt Pork I fed on that, and as often as I was thirſty drank of the *Rum* Punch. I found my ſelf better every Day, and the Small-Pox came out very kindly, nor had I

any

any Sickneſs at my Heart any more. On or about the ſixth Day, after the appearing of the Small-Pox, the Wind vearing to the Southward, the Sloop ſailed again for *Rapohanoch*; the Wind ſoon after vearing to the Eaſtward, we had Snow and Rain, it being in the Month of *January*; it was very cold, the Sloop having only a Half Deck over the Forecaſtle, and not a Bulk Head in her, I had but cold Lodging. I placed my Bed cloſe to the Side of the Fire Hearth to keep my ſelf as warm as poſſible, a Blanket and a Piece of an old Sail all my Covering, except my Wearing Apparel, which were few enough; the Deck of the Sloop over the Place where I lay, wanted caulking; ſo that the Snow and Rain which fell came through the Seams, with which I was continually wet. When I found the Wet come through to my Skin, by continually dropping in one Place, I moved the Covering, and received it in another Part, till at laſt my Covering was wet all over, and a little Puddle of Water ſettled under the lower Part of my Back. In this Condition I lay when we arrived in *Rapohanoch* River; we came to an Anchor near the Place where the Ship lay before ſhe was burned. A Gentlewoman that lived near that Place, who had been very kind to me after that Misfortune, being made acquainted with my Condition, was ſo good as to ſend me ſome *Rum*, a little *Saffron*, and a Couple of Fowls for my Refreſhment, but would by

no

no Means allow me to go to her Houſe for fear of infecting her Family. I was very much dejected when I found I was obliged to remain on Board in ſo ſad a Condition.

The Sloop was to go about forty Miles farther up the River with the Goods ſhe had on Board, and accordingly proceeded. The Weather continued cold and rainy for ſeveral Days; my wet Cloaths made me very uneaſy; and that Part of my Back where the Water ſettled under me, was ſo benumm'd, that I had no right Feeling in it for ſeveral Years; but before the Sloop arrived at the Place where the Goods were to be landed, the Merchant to whom they belonged came on Board, and conſidering my Condition, and what would be the Conſequence if the Planters came to know that the Small-Pox was on Board the Sloop where the Goods were, began to think of providing for me before the Veſſel came where he deſigned her; and accordingly prevailed with a Planter to receive me into one of his Out-Houſes. I was then in the Height of the Diſtemper, but was much rejoyced to hear I was to go on Shore, though in that Condition, and with the help of the Seamen put on my wet Cloaths; but when we landed I found my ſelf ſo very weak, that I could hardly ſtand. We were at leaſt a Mile diſtant from the Houſe I was to go to; I attempted to walk, but being very weak and faint, could not without the Help of the Seamen, who ſupported me under

der each Arm. I walked but a very little Way before I ſunk to the Ground; the Men then by Turns carried me on their Backs, which gave me exceſſive Pain, being extremely ſore all over; the Men being tired with carrying me, I walked again with being aſſiſted, and again was carried, till at laſt, with great Trouble and Pain, I came to the Room deſigned for me, almoſt dead; but being put into a warm Bed, I ſoon revived. After I had reſted and recovered my ſelf a little in Bed, the Servant brought me ſome Supper, on which I fed very heartily, and then fell aſleep, and in the Morning found my ſelf very hungry, and thought the Time long till the Servant came with my Breakfaſt: The Room I was lodged in was at ſome diſtance from any other, ſo that if I wanted any Thing it was to no Purpoſe to call, becauſe I was out of Hearing. I was viſited every Morning about Nine a Clock with my Breakfaſt, and about Three in the Afternoon with my Dinner by a Servant Maid, who conſtantly attended me during my Stay at that Place. I ſoon grew ſtrong, and dreſſed my ſelf every Day, though I durſt not go out of the Room, being charged to the contrary, for fear I ſhould meet ſome of the Family and might infect them.

In about a Fortnight after, being at this Houſe, I was told by the Servant which attended me, that I was well enough to go abroad, and that her Maſter and Miſtreſs thought I might then provide for my ſelf,

I heard this Declaration with ſome Uneaſineſs; however, early the next Morning, it being a hard Froſt, I ſet out, not knowing which Way to go, nor what Courſe to take for my Subſiſtance, having no Money and but few Cloaths, and beſides, was apprehenſive that every Body that ſaw me would be afraid of coming near me, being ſo lately recover'd of the Small-Pox, and the Spots of that Diſtemper ſo freſh in my Face. With theſe melancholly Thoughts I continued walking ſeven or eight Miles back into the Country, not knowing whither I was going: When I grew tir'd I ſat upon a Tree (which had been cut down) to reſt my ſelf, and reflected on my preſent State and Condition, and how merciful God had been to me, in preſerving my Life from ſuch imminent Dangers as I had ſo lately been in, and pray'd that he would be pleaſed to continue his Mercy to me. I was on the oppoſite Side of the River, and a great Diſtance from the Place where my firſt Benefactreſs liv'd; nor ſhould I have endeavour'd to have gone thither if in my Power, being newly recover'd. After I had reſted my ſelf, theſe and other Thoughts came into my Head. I got up from my Seat, and proceeded on the Road until I again grew tir'd; and ſeeing a Path which I believed led to ſome Plantation, I went down it, being reſolved to try if I could meet with ſome kind Body that would give me Shelter in their Houſe; when having

ving walked down the Path about a Mile, I ſaw a Houſe, and within Bow-ſhot of it an elderly Man coming towards me: When we came near enough to each other, he asked me from whence I came, and who I was? I told him my Story, he pity'd my Condition, and invited me kindly to his Houſe; and ſaid, if I would take up with ſuch poor Entertainment as his Cottage afforded, I ſhould be very welcome. The old Man's Speech rejoiced my Heart; I thanked him very kindly, and glad I was to accept it. He carried me to his Houſe, where his Wife alſo welcom'd me, who was a middle-aged cleanly looking houſewifely Woman; they having no Children nor any Servant, my Company was agreeable enough to them. I thought my ſelf very happy in my good Luck in going to their Plantation; they were poor People, their Houſe was built with Clap-boards, and the Chimney daubed within Side with Clay, to prevent its taking Fire; it conſiſted of one Room and a Cloſet; they had in the Room a Bed for themſelves and two or three Chairs, and an old leathern Couch, on which they made ſhift to make a Bed up for me. The Cloſet was made uſe of for their Kitchen Furniture, which conſiſted of an Iron Pot, a Frying-Pan, Two or Three earthen Diſhes, Three or Four Pewter Plates, and as many Spoons. I lived with theſe poor People very agreeably, and uſed to help the old Man to carry Fence-Rails to

fence in his Plantation and Orchards, to make Hills to plant Tobacco, and cut Firewood, and aſſiſted the poor old Man in all his Plantation Buſineſs, as I did the Wife in beating *Indian* Corn to make Homine; which is done after this manner: They put ſuch a Quantity of Corn in ſteep as they deſign to boil the next Day, and then take a ſmall Quantity at a time and beat it in a wooden Mortar, which is made by hollowing a Piece of a Tree, and with a Peſtle beat the Corn till it is broken into ſmall Pieces, and the Husk ſeparated from the Grain, which is facilitated by its being ſoaked in Water all Night: When they have beat the Quantity they deſign, they Winnow the Husk from the Grain, and put it into a Pot with ſome few Kidney Beans, and a ſufficient Quantity of Water, with a Piece of Beef or Pork, and boil it, and it is excellent hearty Food, very wholeſome and well taſted, and is what moſt of the poorer ſort of People in that Country live upon. We had no Oven belonging to our Manſion; but when Bread was wanted, the good Woman uſed to knead the Paſte made of *Indian* Flower, and then greaſe the Inſide of the Frying-pan with Pork or Beef Fat, and put the Paſte into it, and covering it with broad Leaves, ſet it into the Aſhes in the Fire-hearth, where it remained a certain Time ſufficient to bake it, and then take it out, and it is a very good Loaf of Bread.

Ano-

Another Way of making Bread is, the daubing the Paſte to a Board two Inches thick, and ſetting it before the Fire till it is baked on that Side; then ſeparating it with a Knife from the Board, they turn the other Side to the Fire till it is thoroughly baked. They have a good ſort of Food that they make of the *Indian* Flower, which they call *Muſh*. They boil it in the ſame manner we do Haſty-pudding, and eat it either with Milk or Moloſſes and Water.

When I had ſtayed with theſe poor People about three Months, the Weather growing tolerably warm, and the Redneſs of my Face a little worn off, I began to think of returning to my Acquaintance on the other Side of the River, in order to get my Paſſage for *England*. I acquainted my Padroon with my Intention; he told me I ſhould be welcome to ſtay with him as long as I had a Mind, but if I had determined to leave him, he would conduct me Part of my Way, and accordingly provided two Horſes; and having made my Acknowledgments to his Wife for her Civility and Kindneſs, we ſet out for a Place on the River Side, where Boats uſed to frequent; and being arrived there, found a Boat juſt upon going down the River ſeveral Miles in my Way; and after thanking my Padroon for all his Favours, I took my Leave of him and went down the River in the Boat, and in two Days after went over it in another, amongſt

my old Friends and Acquaintance, who were glad to ſee me alive, hearing that I had been dead ſome Time. I was welcom'd by the old Gentlewoman who had before been ſo kind to me, and remained at her Houſe waiting an Opportunity to return for *England:* But in about ten or twelve Days after I had been there, I was ſeiz'd with a violent Fever, which had very near carry'd me off, having ſeveral Relapſes; but through the Care of the old Gentlewoman, and the Bleſſing of God, I recover'd, but was in a weak Condition, when a Ship offer'd for *England*, in which our Super-Cargo, Mr. *Criſp*, embarked; he prevailed with the Commander that I might go with him. I was very glad to leave a Country in which I had had ſo much ill Fortune, and undergone ſo great Hardſhips. After I had made the beſt Acknowledgment I could to all my Friends, I took my Leave, and went joyfully on board, where I ſoon recover'd my Strength. We ſailed out of the Capes of *Virginia* in *June*, and arrived ſafe in *England* ſome Time in *July*, in the Year 1699.

A Voyage to the Baltick *in a Fleet of* Engliſh *and* Dutch *Men of War, under Sir* George Rook, *and the Succeſs thereof.*

ABOUT the Middle of *September*, 1699, I engag'd in a Ship to make a Voyage to *Scanderoon* in the *Streights*: But there happening ſome Difference between the Officers and my ſelf in the *Downs*, I was unwilling to proceed any further, and obtain'd leave of the Commander to be diſmiſſed; and according went on Shore at *Deal*. Several of his Majeſty's Ships of War lying then in the *Downs*, I entered my ſelf on board the *Salisbury*, commanded by Capt. *Richard Leſtock*, who was ſoon after ordered for *Spithead*, and remained there about Two Months; when Orders were ſent to go down Channel, and proceed round the *Land's-End* to *Padſtow*, and take under our Care a Ship which was a little before arrived at that Port from the *Eaſt-Indies* very much diſabled. We ſailed from *Spithead* the latter End of *February*, and were plying down Channel, the Wind blowing ſtrong Weſterly, when one Day as the Seamen were reefing the Main-Top Sail, one of them fell off the Yard into the Yaul which was ſtowed in the Long-boat on the Deck: He being a luſty Man, his Weight broke the Gunhill of the Yaul, and the main Thout of the Long-boat in two Pieces, and not one of his Bones, but was wretchedly

bruiſed; he was ſent to the Hoſpital, and recovered. We continued plying down Channel till we were to the Weſtward of *Plymouth*, and then the Wind blew ſo hard we could not carry Sail to it, but were obliged to bear away for that Port. Aſſoon as we arrived there, we had Advice, that the *Eaſt-India* Ship at *Padſtow* was drove a-ſhore and beat in Pieces in the late Gales of Wind. We then returned to *Spithead*, and had ſoon after Orders to clean and refit in *Portſmouth* Harbour, and then joyn Sir *George Rook*, who was to rendezvous in the *Downs*; and about the Middle of *May*, 1700, we joined the Fleet, which conſiſted of Eighteen Men of War, under the Command of that Admiral, who hoiſted his Flag on board his Majeſty's Ship the *Shrewsbury* of 80 Guns. When the Fleet was all got together, we ſailed for the Coaſt of *Holland*, where we were joined by Two *Dutch* Flags, with ſix or eight Ships more; then proceeded for the *Sound* or *Baltick* Seas. We firſt anchored near the Harbour of *Gottenburgh*, where we watered the Fleet, and were providing every Thing proper for an Engagement. By this Time we had learned we were going to the Aſſiſtance of *Sweden* againſt *Denmark*. While we lay here a *Daniſh* Frigate arrived in our Fleet, who ſaluted our Admiral, and an Officer went on board, and at his going off was ſaluted again by the Admiral; what his Errant was, or the Reſult of that Conference, was unknown to me.

me. We remained here about ſix Days, and then the whole Fleet weighed and proceeded towards the *Sound*, and anchored five or ſix Leagues ſhort of the Entrance of it, where we continued four or five Days; during which Time a *Daniſh* Frigate with a Flag came to us, and the Officer went on board the Admiral to confer with him; the Occaſion of which was for adjuſting the Ceremony to be obſerved in the Fleet's paſſing by the King of *Denmark*'s Fort of *Elſenore*, which commands the Entrance of the *Sound*. The next Day being the 29th of *July*, 1700, the Fleet weighed and ſtood in towards the *Sound* in order of Battle; and when our Admiral was a-breaſt of the Fort they fired two Guns, and at the ſame Time two was fired from our Admiral, ſo that it was hard to diſtinguiſh who fired firſt; the *Engliſh* Fleet paſs'd the Fort with only this Ceremony: When the *Dutch* Admiral came a-breaſt of it, he haul'd down his Flag, and fired Eleven or Thirteen Guns, and immediately hoiſted it again; and they from the Fort anſwered the *Dutch* Admiral's Salute with the ſame Number of Guns.

Thus we paſſed into the *Sound*, and anchor'd near *Scarlet* or *Ween* Iſland, and ſtay'd there ſeveral Days, and there were joined by the whole *Swediſh* Fleet; we weighed at the ſame time, and ſtood towards the City of *Copenhagen*, but the Wind being contrary, did not reach it that Day: The next Day the Fleet

all came to ſail, and plyed nearer to it; when the *Daniſh* Fleet, which lay at anchor off that City, weighed their Anchors and retired under the Cannon of their Forts, and there lay in Line of Battle. As ſoon as the Fleet were anchored off *Copenhagen*, ſeveral Meſſages paſſed from the *Danes* to our Admiral, and ſoon after Sir *George Rook* call'd a Council of Flag Officers; on the Reſult of which ſeveral *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Frigates were detached and ordered to go nearer in, who were appointed to guard the Bomb-Ketches, being Four in Number, *viz.* one *Engliſh*, one *Dutch*, and two *Swediſh*, who were directed to bombard the City of *Copenhagen*, and were ſtationed in proper Order; and by a Signal from Sir *George Rook* in his Yacht, about Eleven at Night the Bomb-Ketches began to throw their Shells into the Town, and amongſt their Ships; but in about an Hour after we began our Fire, the *Danes* returned the Compliment, and fired three Shells at us for one we fired at them: However, we kept plying them all Night, as they did us, but we received no Damage, though many of the Shells came very near us, and fell into the Water on every Side. At Break of Day the *Daniſh* Forts and Ships let fly at us; but being a-peak of our Anchors, ſoon weighed, and ſtood out of Reach of their Shot, without the Loſs of one Man. Some few Days after the King of *Sweden* arrived in our Fleet with

ſome

ſome ſmall Frigates, and a good Number of Tranſports, with about Five Thouſand Men, and being aſſiſted with our ſmall Frigates and the Boats of the Fleet, he landed on the *Daniſh* Shore, about twelve Miles from *Copenhagen*. The *Danes* being appris'd of their Intention, endeavoured to oppoſe their landing with a Body of about a Thouſand Horſe; but the King of *Sweden* being one of the firſt on Shore, and encouraging his Troops, they quickly followed him, and being covered by the ſmall Frigates, they ſoon gained their Landing; the *Danes* making little Oppoſition, fled immediately towards *Copenhagen*. The King and his Troops being landed, they encamp'd, and were reinforced continually by Horſe and Foot, brought over in large Boats from *Elſinburgh*, and in a few Days his Army encreas'd to near Twenty Thouſand Men. While his Troops were tranſporting, our Engineers had obſerved a Place out of the Reach of the Cannon of the *Danes*, where the Bomb-Ketches might conveniently bombard the City; who were accordingly ordered thither with ſome ſmall Frigates to guard them. About Ten at Night they began to throw in their Shells, plying them very briskly all Night, without Interruption; but in the Morning the *Danes* forced them to retire, by towing large Prams or Pontoons, which are Floats of Timber faſten'd together and planked, mounted with ſix or eight Pieces

of

of Cannon: Theſe they towed towards the Bomb-Ketches with a great Number of Boats; which our Frigates obſerving, fired frequently upon them, notwithſtanding which they at laſt got in reach of the Bomb Ketches, who came off about Nine a Clock in the Morning, under the Cover of the Squadron appointed to guard them; there being not Depth of Water for the Frigates to go where the Bomb Ketches lay when they bombarded the Town, therefore they were obliged to retire to the Squadron.

After we had lain here till about the latter End of *Auguſt*, and the King of *Sweden* had increaſed his Army to a conſiderably Body, Matters were accommodated, and Peace was made, the *Daniſh* Ships came from under their Forts and joined our Fleet; we were informed that the firſt Time we bombarded the *Danes*, one of our Shells fell into one of their Men of War through the Deck into the Gun-Room, and while the Fuſe was burning one of the Seamen took it up in his Arms and threw it out of the Gun-Room Port, which preſerved the Ship from being burned, for which Piece of Service he had a Penſion during Life.

It may not be amiſs to acquaint the Reader of the Reaſon of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleets acting in Conjunction with the *Swedes* againſt the *Danes* at that Time. 'Tis to be obſerved, that the Kings of *Poland* and *Denmark*, with the Czar of *Muſcovy*, had enter'd

ter'd into a Confederacy againſt the King of *Sweden*, and the *Daniſh* Troops invaded *Holſtein*, whoſe Duke was Brother-in-Law and Ally to the King of *Sweden*. Application was made to divert the Storm; which proving ineffectual, King *William* and the States-General generouſly reſolved to reſcue the Oppreſſed, and obliged the King of *Denmark* to agree upon Terms as the Mediators thought juſt. Soon after the Peace was made, we had the unwelcome News of the Death of the Duke of *Glouceſter*; for which we had publick Mourning through the whole Fleet. Some time in *September* the Fleet ſet ſail for *Great-Britain*, and after a troubleſome Paſſage, arrived ſafe in the *Downs*; and then the ſeveral Ships were ordered to their reſpective Harbours, to be laid up during the Winter, except ſuch Frigates as were neceſſary to convoy the King over from *Holland*. The *Naſſaw* ſailing for *Portſmouth*, and ſeveral of the Men of War ſaluting her, the *Carliſle*, a Ship of 50 Guns, blew up, but by what Accident the Powder took fire is not known; the Captain was on Shore with the Pinnace's Crew, who had the good Fortune to eſcape the Blow; there were two People ſaved which were on board when the Accident happen'd; one of them leaped out of the Round-houſe Window, and what is moſt wonderful, the other was in the Hold going to draw Beer, and was very little hurt, and taken up by our Boats. We

in

in the *Salisbury* lay next Ship to her, and was preſently at the Wreck, to ſee if we could preſerve any of the Men. I was preſent in one of the Boats, but all we ſaw were dead. In a few Days after this unhappy Accident, we had Orders to accompany Sir *George Rook*, to convoy the King over from *Holland*; he had moved his Flag into a Fourth Rate, and in a few Days ſail'd for that Coaſt; but when we were arrived there, the Weather proving ſtormy, would not venture into the *Maze*, but were obliged to anchor in ten Fathom Water off *Goree*; the Wind blew very hard at Weſt North Weſt, ſo that we were in great Danger for eight or ten Days. After the Storm was over, we all endeavour'd to weigh our Anchors, in order to go to *Helvoetſluce*; but the Fleet riding out ſo hard a Gale of Wind, our Anchors were forced ſo deep in the Ground that few of the Ships could get them up again, moſt of them either breaking their Anchors or Cables; and ſeveral of them, in endeavouring to weigh them, had many of their Men wounded, by being thrown from the Capſtern, occaſion'd by a great Swell which the Gale of Wind had raiſed. We had ſeveral Men wounded on Board the *Salisbury*, in endeavouring to weigh ours; nor were we able to weigh it, but it broke off at the Croſs, and we left the Flukes behind; however, the Fleet all got over the *Maze* and anchor'd near *Helvoetſluce*, where we ſtay'd eight or ten Days attend-

attending the King's Departure. The Wind proving fair for *England*, we had Notice of the King's coming down in the Yatchts; we ſailed and joined them, and after one Night arrived on the Coaſt of *England*, and landed his Majeſty at *Margate* on the 18th of *October* 1700: We anchored in the *Downs*, and ſoon after were order'd for the *Nore*, where we lay till about *February*, at which Time I obtained my Diſcharge.

A Voyage to Loango *in the Kingdom of* Angola; *with an Account of the Trade, Cuſtoms, and Manners of the Natives, and what the Country produces.*

IN the Beginning of the Year 1701, I engaged to go ſecond Mate of the *Martha*, Capt. *Clarke*, who was bound to the Coaſt of *Guinea* and the *Weſt-Indies*. We ſet ſail from the *Downs* ſome Time in *April*, and in about ten Days after we left the *Landsend* of *England*, we ſaw the Iſland of *Madera*; we paſs'd by it to the Weſtward at a good Diſtance, and in a few Days after ſtanding to the Southward, we paſſed between the *Canary* Iſlands. About this Time Capt. *Clarke* ſickned, and grew worſe and worſe till he dy'd; our chief Mate, Mr. *Marſh*, ſucceeded as Commander, and my ſelf as chief Mate; and proceeding on our Voyage, we

we diſcover'd the Head of our Main-Maſt to be rotten and ſprung. Being then arriv'd in about the Latitude of 18 or 20, in a Fair-Weather Country, we unrigged the Main Top Maſt and got it down upon Deck, and alſo unrigg'd the Main Maſt, and with a great deal of Trouble our Carpenter new-headed it; we rigged it, and got up our Main Top-Maſt again, and purſued our Voyage.

On our Arrival near the Coaſt of *Guinea*, we ſounded, and found our ſelves upon the Shoales of *Grandee*, in fourteen Fathom Water, which obliged us to ſtand off to Sea; and the next Day I ſaw a large broad Fiſh, at leaſt four Foot over, and a proportionable Length, much like a Scate, but a longer Tail, with ſome little Difference; they are commonly called amongſt the Seamen *Devil Fiſh*. I ſtruck it with the Fiſh-gigg in the Middle of the Back from the Round-Houſe; and the Line of the Fiſh-gigg being made faſt to the Deep Sea Line, I was in hopes to have caught it, but the Fiſh being very large and ſtrong, ſwam away very ſwiftly, with the Gigg ſtanding upright in his Back; and the Line hitching about my Foot had like to have pulled me over-board, and had not the Knot luckily ſlipp'd where the Line was faſten'd, I ſhould have been in great Danger, but I came off only with the Loſs of my Slipper. The Loſs of our Fiſh-gigg was a very great Misfortune to us, having no more on Board, and there-

therefore could ſtrike no more Fiſh, by which Means we loſt many a good Meal during the Voyage. About 40 Leagues from this Coaſt, we had great Numbers of *Locuſts* came ſwarming on board the Ship and ſat upon every Rope, as well as on the Decks; we alſo took ſeveral large Batts, which were more than two Foot from the End of one Wing to the End of the other. We had about this Time little Winds and Calms, but afterwards the Winds ſpringing up we made the Land, which we ſuppoſed to be near the *Reo Siſtro*, commonly called by the *Engliſh*, *The River of Siſters on the Grain Coaſt*; but our Captain being dead, we had no one with us which had ever been there, nor did we know any Part of the Land but as we judged by our Charts.

This being the Coaſt where there is Plenty of *Malagueta* Pepper, and it being neceſſary to procure ſome for the Uſe of the Slaves we deſigned to purchaſe, the Captain thought it reaſonable to try if we could buy any; in order to which I was order'd to go to the Shore with the Long-Boat. I accordingly went thither, where I ſaw a Town, but was afraid to venture on Shore, there running a great Sea which might endanger the Loſs of the Boat; therefore I rowed off again, and obſerving at ſome Diſtance a ſandy Bay fenc'd with Rocks I went thither, and found it a ſafe Place to land, and went aſhore there, where ſome of the Natives came

to

to me. After Salutation, which was by ſhaking Hands and ſnapping our Fingers in quitting each other's Hand, I made them underſtand by Signs and Language what I wanted, and ſhewed them ſome Beads and Knives, and ſuch like Trifles, at which they ſeemed well pleaſed; but gave me to underſtand that I muſt go to the Town if I would purchaſe any Pepper. I being not willing to return on Board empty handed, conſented to go back to the Town, and try if poſſible to go on Shore without endangering the Loſs of the Boat: We came to a Graplin, and veered in the Boat ſo near as to leap a Shore with being a little wet. I order'd two Men to ſtay in the Boat to look after her, and the reſt followed me. I had a Brace of ſmall Screw Piſtols loaded in my Pocket, and the People had Cutlaſhes in their Hands, in order to defend our ſelves till we got again to the Boat, if thoſe People had miſuſed us. About Forty of the Natives met us at our Landing, and conducted me to the Town, which might contain about One Hundred and Fifty Houſes: When I came to to the Place where their King or Chief was, I found him ſitting, with ſeveral more on his right or left Hand, on a Place which ſeem'd to have been made for Publick Conſultations, and built different from their Houſes. The Place whereon they ſate was raiſed from the Ground about four Feet, ſupported with Crutches, and wattled with ſmall

ſmall Twigs, and covered with Matts in a circular Figure; it is covered over-head, and faſhioned like a Cock-Pit, but the Roof was carried up gradually till it ended in a Point on the Top, not unlike our Market-Croſſes in *England*. When I approached the King, I made my Bow to him, and he ſaluted me after the Manner of his Country. I preſented him with ſome Knives, Beads, and other Trifles; and in Return he ordered one of his Retinue to give me a Dunghill-Fowl, which I directed one of our People to take: and now I was made to underſtand that the Natives would bring what I wanted, and traffick with me. Several of them brought ſmall Parcels of *Mallagueta* Pepper, which I purchaſed; but found they had but little by their bringing it in ſuch ſmall Quantities, and asking for it more than it was worth. Finding not a ſufficient Quantity brought as we wanted, and thinking it Time to return to my Boat, after being a-ſhore about Two Hours, I made my Compliment to the Great Man, and took my Leave. When I came to the Water-Side, I found the Sea run much higher than when we landed, and ſaw it would be very unſafe and hazardous to veer the Boat into the Shore to take us on board, for fear of ſinking her; I therefore agreed with one of the Natives for a Knife and ſome Beads, to put us on board the Boat with his Canow, which they are very dextrous in managing: We put into her our Cutlaſhes,

and other Things we had to trade with, and then went into her, waiting for a favourable Opportunity when the Sea was ſmootheſt, and the Negroe was to launch her, and leap into her Stern at the ſame time and carry us off; he having the Paddle in his Hand for that Purpoſe, he took his Opportunity, and launched off the Canow, but kept the Paddle, and ran into the Woods, and left us amidſt the Breakers in the utmoſt Danger, and not the leaſt in our Power to help our ſelves, having nothing with us to move or guide the Canow: We lay ſome Moments between the Breakers; one Sea canted her broad-ſide to the Breakers, and the next fill'd and over-ſet her; for my own Part I could not ſwim, and therefore took hold of the ſide of the Canow, but it being a very ſmall one, my Weight turned her round, ſo that I was very near being drowned; and had hardly eſcaped it, if one of our People who could ſwim had not obſerved the Danger I was in, and came to my Aſſiſtance, who took hold of the oppoſite Side of the Canow and ballanced it, which enabled me to keep my Head above Water, and gave me Opportunity to breathe between the Breach of the Seas, till at laſt the Seas drove us on Shore. I ſaw plainly into the Deſign of the villanous Natives, which was to over-ſet the Canow, in order to get what was in her, tho' at the Expence of our Lives, who all fled from the Water-Side as ſoon as they ſaw us

us in this diſtreſs. I durſt not go back into the Town to complain, for fear of further Miſchief; but called to the People in the Long-Boat to ſtand to their Arms, and if they ſaw any of the Inhabitants come and offer us any Violence, to fire at them; and then ordered one of the People which could ſwim, to go off to the Long-Boat, and bring from thence the End of the Lead Line, which I faſtened to the Head of the Canow, in order to haul to the Boat: After freeing her, we went into her, and took an Opportunity of a ſmooth Sea, and the People in the Long-Boat hauled us off, and we got all ſafe into the Boat. We were no ſooner there, but great Numbers of the Natives came to the Place where we had been over-ſet, and run into the Water to ſearch for what we had loſt. I was very much out of Humour with the Inhabitants for uſing us thus baſely, and in Revenge, when I ſaw a good Number of them crowding into the Water, we fired a Volley amongſt them, which made them ſcamper off; but when we were got a little further from the Shore, I ſaw them return for the Plunder. The Ship was about Eight Miles from the Shore, but the Seamen rowing chearfully towards her, we ſoon got aboard again, and glad we had eſcaped with our Lives. While we were gone from the Ship, a Canow had been on board, and ſold the Captain as much Pepper as we had Occaſion for. We left that Coaſt, and purſued

our Voyage to *Loango* on the Coaſt of *Angola*, where we were bound: In our Paſſage thither, we had the Winds between the South and by Eaſt, and the South and by Weſt, ſmall Gales and fair Weather, ſo that we were eighteen or twenty Days on our Paſſage to that Coaſt, and fell to Leeward of our Port about thirty Leagues: Our Courſe being now full South, and the Winds continuing about South South-Weſt, as it generally blows on that Coaſt throughout the Year, we kept plying to Windward, having often Turnadoes off the Shore in the Night, which helped us; but there being no one on board that had ever been there, we were much at a Loſs, not knowing the Road of *Loango* when we ſaw it, nor did we know juſtly what Latitude it was in; therefore, as ſoon as we arrived in the ſuppoſed Latitude, I was ſent ſeveral Times to the Shore with the Boat, to ſee if I could get Intelligence of the Place, but the Sea running very high I did not venture to land, for fear of ſinking her. We ſaw a Negro cloſe by the Sea-Side, who made Signs to us to go on Shore; I went ſo near as to call him, and made him underſtand we wanted to know where *Loango* was; he pointed with his Left Arm to the Southward, and put his Right Hand to it near his Shoulder, which we underſtood was to inform us that *Loango* was a long Way farther to the Southward, as we afterwards found it. In this Manner we went ſeveral

veral Times near the Shore, but this was the only Intelligence we could get; we anchored every Night, and weighed in the Morning, and kept plying to the Southward for ſeveral Days. We came in ſight of a fine large River, where I was ſent with the Boat, in order to go into it; but found the Sea run ſo high at the Entrance, I did not think it prudent to attempt to venture in, but return'd on board; and in the Evening, at the Setting of the Sun, we ſaw a Ship at Anchor, which we went to, and found her to be in the Road of *Loango*, where we were bound. The Captain went a-ſhore up to the Town of *Loango*, which is five Miles from the Sea-Side, and acquainted the *Mucundy* (which was a Woman, and the Queen or Chief Governeſs of that Country) of his Deſign to trade, and alſo the *Maffucca*, who was Governor of the Town, under her; but before we were allowed to trade, we were obliged to pay certain Duties to the *Mucundy*, *Mafucca*, *Mafuccambuca*, *Mallambella*, and *Malambanzee*, and ſeveral other great Officers of State; and were alſo obliged to threaten them to leave the Place, in order to leſſen their exorbitant Demands, which at laſt amounted to the Value of five or ſix Slaves. The Captain hired a Houſe in the Town, which we made our Factory, and the Governor of the Town impoſed upon us ſix Servants, which we were obliged to pay a certain Rate *per* Month; the Firſt of theſe

was our Linguiſt, who was alſo an Officer of the State, by the Title of *Mafucca Mallimbo*; One was to cook, and One to fetch Water, Another Wood, and Two to take Care of the Slaves, and conduct them to the Sea-Side, and deliver them ſafe to the Ship's Boat, which they were anſwerable for Body for Body. When this Factory was ſettled, we began our Trade, and the Captain fix'd another about Forty Miles to the Southward, at a Place call'd *Sammon*, on the Sea-Coaſt; and leaving a young Man that was an Accomptant at *Loango* to do Buſineſs there, he went and reſided at the Factory at *Sammon*, and purchaſed Slaves at that Place while the Captain remained at *Sammon*. The Accomptant at *Loango* fell ſick, and came on board; I went thither in his Room to purchaſe Slaves, and left the Second Mate to take Care of the Ship and thoſe on Board. The Manner of purchaſing Slaves in this Town, is thus: As ſoon as they are brought into Town, the Perſons whoſe they are applies to one of the Towns-People to ſell them to ſome *European* there, and pays him for ſo doing; the Townſman is in the Nature of a Factor, which they call *Marcadore*; he undertakes to ſell them, and treats with the *European* in a Language the Countryman does not underſtand; by which he has an Opportunitity of cheating him as much as he thinks fit: I have known the *Marcadore* cheat him of very near half; beſides which he

he is paid by the Countryman his Factoridge. When the *Marcadore* goes to ſell the Slaves, the Countryman goes with him; the *Marcadore* knowing the Market Price, which is higher or lower as there are Plenty of Slaves, or as they are wanted by the Ships in the Port, he treats with the *European*, and when the Bargain is made, tells him how much he muſt give the Countryman, which he receives, and believes is all his Slaves are ſold for; but when the Countryman is gone, the *Negroe* Factor receives the reſt. While I was here trading with the Natives, the *Mucundy*'s Servant brought an old Woman to ſell; but I ſeeing her not fit for our Purpoſe, I refuſed to buy her. They told me, ſhe was the *Mucundy*'s Slave, and I muſt buy her. I ſtill refuſed, alledging, She was an old Woman, and of no Uſe to us. When the *Mucundy*'s Servants found they could not prevail upon me to buy the Slave by fair Means, they endeavour'd to force me to it, by guarding the Avenues to the Factory, and preventing any other Slaves to be brought to us; and told me, If I would not buy her, I ſhould buy no other: Upon which I brought out a Barrel of Gun-powder, and having placed it near them, and laid a Train at ſome Diſtance, I threatned to blow them up if they did not leave the Factory; they retired a little farther off, but incommoded me as much as before. I then took a Reſolution to go to the *Mucundy*, who was abſo-

lute Sovereign, and Siſter to the King, who died ſome Time before our Arrival, and complained of this Treatment, and expoſtulated with her upon the Injuſtice in this Caſe. I took with me a Ringe of Scarlet Cloth, which I was told by my Linguiſt was neceſſary to preſent to her Majeſty on my bei g admitted to Audience. As ſoon as I came to the Entrance of her Palace, my Linguiſt acquainted one of her Servants, that I prayed Leave to ſpeak to her Majeſty: Word was brought, I muſt wait, and as ſoon as ſhe was at Leiſure I ſhould be admitted. I had a Cuſhion ſent me to ſit on, which was the firſt I had ſeen in that Country. After I had waited about two Hours, I was acquainted that the *Mucundy* was ready to admit us to Audience, and we were conducted to her Room of State, which was a low Thatch'd Houſe open in the Front; at the farther End of which ſtood a Bench, on which ſhe ſate, leaning with her left Arm upon a large round Ball or Globe wrought with Silk Graſs of ſeveral Colours, into different Figures of Birds and Beaſts: On her right and left Hand below her, her Nobles ſate upon Mats in a Semi-Circle. She had about her Waſte a Piece of blue Baſts, and another hung careleſly about her Shoulders: On her Wriſts were ſeveral braſs Rings, according to the Mode of the Country. I judged her to be about 25 Years of Age. She was indifferently tall and well ſhap'd, of a perfect black;

black; had not big Lips nor was ſhe flat Nos'd as moſt of the Natives are, but well featur'd and very comely. On my Entrance into the Room, I made my Bow to her Majeſty, and ſhe immediately order'd me a Cuſhion to ſit down. I firſt offer'd my little Preſent, which was received by one of her Nobles; and a profound Silence being obſerved, I deſired my Linguiſt to acquaint the *Mucundy* of my Grievance; That ſome Perſons, who pretended to be her Servants, had brought to me an old Woman Slave, which they ſaid was her Command I muſt buy at the ordinary Price; but ſhe being of no uſe to us by reaſon of her Age, I came to complain to her of the Hardſhip put upon us in that Caſe; and that if her Majeſty had given ſuch Direction, I hoped that ſhe would be pleaſed to countermand it, ſince it was contrary to all Rules of Commerce and Trade in all Parts of the World; and that Merchants were no where obliged to give a good Commodity for that which was worth nothing, and more to that Effect. When my Linguiſt had done ſpeaking, ſhe ſate up-right, and made Anſwer in a graceful low Voice, and ſpake very diſtinctly. I was told by my Linguiſt, that the *Mucundy* ſaid, I muſt buy the Woman. When I heard the Determination, I was diſſatisfied with it, and told him I could not comply with it, and hoped the *Mucundy* would not inſiſt upon it; which he pretended to give as my Anſwer; at which there aroſe warm Debates among

mong her Majeſty's Council; the Preſent which I had made her was return'd me; and I was informed, the *Mucundy* was not very well pleas'd becauſe I refuſed to buy the Slave. The ill Succeſs of my Negotiation, made me get up with an intent to take my Leave; but great Debates ariſing without Doors among the leſſer Quality, my Linguiſt acquainted me, that if I would buy the Slave, I ſhould pay but a ſmall Price for her; which I conſented to, rather than continue the Diſpute. Matters being adjuſted, my Preſent was again received, I made my Complements to the *Mucundy*, and retired: The Queen's Servants went with me to receive the Goods agreed for; but as I was delivering them, they and my Linguiſt quarrelled about dividing the Spoil, and then I took an Opportunity to tell my Linguiſt, that if he would ſtand my Friend, and not oblige me to buy the old Woman, I would make him a Preſent to his Satisfaction. He took the Hint, and turned the old Woman out of the Factory in a ſeeming Paſſion, and ſo I got rid of both her and them, and heard no more of it; which made me conclude it was a Contrivance between them, and that what I had been told was the *Mucundy*'s Pleaſure, there was no Truth in.

Soon after this happen'd, as I was walking about the Town, I took Notice to a Perſon who was with me, of a continual Drumming I heard, and asked him if he knew

knew the Reaſon of it. He told me, it was at a Houſe where a Woman was very ſick, and that it was in order to cure her. This being ſo odd a thing, my Curioſity lead me thither to ſee her: When I came to the Houſe, I ſaw a Woman ſitting in the Middle of it, who ſeem'd to be in great Pain; there was a little Fire by her Side, and on it a ſmall Earthen Pot with ſome Water and Herbs in it, which I ſuppoſe they might make uſe of, in order to try to cure her. There were alſo ſitting with her ſix or eight Women, with large Rattles in their Hands; which was the Shell of ſome Fruit which grew in that Country, and kept ſo long till the Inſide of it was dry and waſted, and the Stones only remained dry within it; the Shell being very hard and hollow, when they ſhook them they made ſuch a Noiſe as Beans in a Bladder. Theſe Women at Times ſang a Song together, and at the ſame Time ſhook their Rattles; and to make up the Conſort, a Man drumm'd all the while upon a Drum made of a hollow Piece of a Tree, cover'd with the Skin of ſome Beaſt, which all together made a moſt hideous Noiſe; and this they told me was to cure the Woman of her Sickneſs. There was a Woman or two who had Sticks in their Hands about the Length of Walking Canes, at one End of which were ſome ſort of Wax paſted on, with ſmall Shells here and there ſtuck into the Wax, which formed a ſort of a Head like that of a Cane, and are called *Fetiſh Sticks*; the Women

Women which had them in their Hands, kept playing of them towards the ſick Woman's Noſe and ſome part of her Face and Head, tho' they did not touch her; this was practis'd for a while and then laid by, and then at it again; all which was done with intent to give the Woman Eaſe, but I am apt to think the Patient received very little Benefit by them. I ſaw about a Dozen of theſe Sticks ſtanding in a Corner of the Room. The Rattles, Singing and Drumming, put me in mind of the Ancients curing many Diſtempers with Muſick; but if their Muſick was no better than this, I dare venture to ſay they performed but few Cures by it. After I had ſatisfy'd my Curioſity, I left the Houſe, and enquired the next Day, when I heard the Woman was dead. In two or three Days as I was walking about the Town, I heard the firing of Muſquets very quick after each other, and having a Mind to ſee what was the Occaſion of it, I walked towards the Place; and when I came to the Houſe, I ſaw two People at the Entrance of it, loading and firing their Muſquets as quick as poſſibly they could. On the Top of the Houſe was hoiſted a large white Flag, edged with black, and in the Middle of one of the Rooms there was placed a large two-arm'd Wooden Chair, with a dead Man ſitting thereon; the Corpſe was wrapped all over with ſuch Stuff as is ſold by the *Europeans*, with a Ringe of Scarlet Cloth tied round the Waſte; he muſt have been

been dead ſeveral Days by the ſtrong Smell I found when I came near it, which made me ſoon leave the Place. In about ten Days after, walking near the Houſe, I went to ſee whether the Corpſe was buried; but found it ſtill there, in the ſame Poſture I left it, and over-againſt it there ſate a dead Woman on the Ground, with her Face placed directly againſt the other dead Corpſe; her Back was ſupported by a Wooden Stake; ſhe had not the leaſt Covering about her, but was painted red all over, and ſate as a Woman alive. I ſuppoſed this to be one of his Wives, who died a few Days after him; the dead Corpſe was ſo putrified, there was hardly any enduring the Place, which made my Stay very ſhort, and I went thither no more.

Not many Days after this, there came to our Factory a ſhort thick Fellow almoſt a Dwarf, to beg a Dram of Brandy, which they are all great Lovers of; and he having ſeveral Times before within a ſhort Time done the ſame Thing, I did not thing fit to give him any at that Time; at which he was diſpleaſed, and went away grumbling and calling Names: When he was at ſome Diſtance, having a Piece of a wild Cane in my Hand, I threw it towards him, not with a Deſign to hit him; but as it twirled about, one of the Ends of it unluckily touched one of his Heels, which juſt razed the Skin, and made the Blood appear; at which he returned and made a heavy Complaint, and raiſed the Mob upon me, which they

they call making a *Palaver*. I ſoon perceived that the unlucky Accident was like to be prejudicial to me, and had recourſe to my *Maſucco Mallimbo* to make up the Matter, and deſired him to tell the Perſon that I would make him Satisfaction for the Injury he complained of, though I did not deſign to hurt him, but it had happen'd by Accident: He put on an Aire of Diſcontent, and ſeemed much out of Humour, and told me, this Perſon I had ſo hurt was the King's Fetiſh Man, and that if the King's Fetiſh Man *Kickeliboe*, the King *Kickeliboe*, and all Men *Kickeliboe*; that is, if the King's Fetiſh Man died, the King died, and all People died; therefore I had committed a great Crime in hurting him. I deſired him to make up the Matter upon as eaſy Terms as he could, there being many Hundred People about the Factory, and it being only a Houſe built with wild Cane, I was apprehenſive the Mob would pull it down, and run away with the Goods. I ſpoke to ſeveral other People which I knew had ſome Authority amongſt them; and after making them ſome Preſents, the Matter was compremiſed, and one of the Leading Men took a Fetiſh Stick in his Hand, and holding it up, went round the Factory, making Proclamation to the People to diſperſe, and they all immediately diſperſed and left the Factory. This *Palaver* coſt almoſt the Value of a Negroe Boy, and glad I was that I came off ſo. The Fetiſh

Men

Men are a ſort of Conjurers or Wizzards, that pretend to fore-tell what ſhall happen, or who has been guilty of Crimes when there are no Witneſſes. Theſe ſort of People have an Aſcendant among the Natives, and are in every Country I have been in, as well *Negroes* as *Indians*, under different Names.

In about ten Days after this Affair, I obſerved my Linguiſt with a String of Curral in his Hand, to be much out of Humour and diſcontented: I asked him what he ailed, and what had ſo diſpleaſed him? He told me, his Wife had vexed him very much, for that he had order'd her to provide him ſome Victuals and ſhe had not done it, for which reaſon he had beat her and taken away all her Finery, and that was Part of it in his Hand; he had broken to pieces all his Pots and Pans, and ſaid, Since ſhe would not do as he bid her, ſhe ſhould not have the Benefit of any Thing which was his; and that he would ſerve the reſt of his Wives in the ſame Manner if they had no better regard to him. This ſort of Behaviour and Declaration, put me in mind of ſome of the *Europeans*, which are guilty of much the ſame Thing when they are out of Humour with their Wives; they break their *China* Ware, Looking-Glaſſes, or any Thing which they know they take moſt delight in; but as ſoon as their Fury is over, they beg their Pardon, and buy double the Quantity to make them amends. But the Negroes having a Plurality of Wives, I am apt to think

think they do not take the ſame Method.

When they marry, the Men make a Preſent to the young Woman he deſigns for his Wife, of two or three Suits of Clothes, which they buy of the *Europeans*, and is either blue Bafts or painted Calicoes; Part of which they tie round their Waſtes, and with another Piece cover their Shoulders in Mornings and Evenings when it is cold. When the young Woman has accepted the Preſent, ſhe becomes his Wife, and they Cohabit together, and is obliged to help to provide for the Husband, by planting Corn and Fruit, and preparing it fit for him to eat, make Matts, and give ſuch Attendance as he thinks proper. They take as many Wives as they have a Mind to, or can provide for; and the Women are all oblig'd to be faithful to his Bed, and obedient to his Commands; and in Caſe of Adultery, the Husband has Power to ſell them for Slaves; they do not always live in the ſame Houſe together, but ſometimes have ſeparate Houſes, where the Husbands viſit them.

It is the Cuſtom of this Country to cry over their Dead, and keep them a long Time before they bury them: Their King, who had been dead nine Months before our Arrival, was not buried when we left that Country; but every Morning great Numbers of People reſorted together about the dead Corpſe, and cry'd or rather howled over it for ſeveral Hours; and as they have no way

Way of embalming the dead Bodies, they ſtink moſt intolerably; they faſten round the Bodies ſuch Goods as they buy of the *Europeans*, which keep them together as before-mentioned. A Child died ſoon after it was born, the Mother of which lived next Houſe to our Factory, and for ſeveral Days all the Neighbours round came to cry over it, which made ſuch an intolerable Howling, that we could not ſleep; they began about One or Two a Clock in the Morning, and continued till about Nine. This being the Mode of the Country, they try to excell each other in making moſt odd and loud Bawling: As we value a good Singer, they eſteem thoſe which excel in Howling. Several Days after they began their Cry in my Neighbourhood, I went to ſee the Child which they made ſo much Noiſe over; the Infant lay expoſed naked, and ſeveral People ſitting round it crying, with the Tears trickling down their Cheeks; and amongſt them was the *Mafucca Mallimbo* my Linguiſt, who was a Man of good Underſtanding, and ſeemed as earneſt as the reſt. When he came from thence, I asked him how he could be ſo ſtupid, to be ſo much concern'd for the Death of an Infant that was but juſt born, which was neither capable of Pleaſure or Pain, nor no Relation to him? He ſaid, he was in no Concern for the Child, but what he did was in Complyance to the Cuſtom of his Country, and that it was in Re-

ſpect to the Family that he aſſiſted at that Ceremony. I then ask'd him, if he was in no Concern for the Child, how he could ſhed Tears ſo plentifully? He anſwer'd, often opening and ſhutting the Eyes, would occaſion Water to flow from thence; which is Matter of Fact, as any one may try by Experience.

I could not perceive that they had any Religion among them: They have no Temples or Houſes of Worſhip; nor did they pay Adoration to any Thing, that I could learn, tho' they built Hutts over the Graves of ſome particular Perſons of Diſtinction among 'em; and in thoſe Hutts I ſaw ſeveral Utenſils, ſuch as they make Uſe of in Eating and Drinking, but were unfit for Uſe; and at one End of many of theſe Hutts Flag Staves were erected, on which were hoiſted white and black Flags; and I was informed that it was cuſtomary for the Relations of the Dead to carry Victuals, and leave it in thoſe Hutts in the Night, in order to entertain their deceaſed Friends. I my ſelf ſaw Fiſh left in ſome of them, which had been newly taken out of the Sea. The young Men and Women often meet together in ſmall Companies in Moon-light Nights, and ſing and dance moſt Part of the Night, which they chuſe for Coolneſs, it being too hot in the Day for thoſe kind of Diverſions. This Cuſtom of Dancing is kept up amongſt the Slaves in all our *American* Plantations. On

Sundays,

Sundays, when they have Leave to viſit their Friends, they get together in ſmall Companies in the Streets under a Shade, and ſing and dance till it is Night, and then retire, it being not allow'd for any Number of them to be together after the Watch is ſet. At *Jamaica* they are ſo ſtrict, that if they ſee a ſingle Negroe on a *Sunday*, that can't give a good Account of himſelf, he is generally chaſtiſed, and ſent Home, and none allow'd to be abroad after the Watch is ſet. They have a Guard both of Horſe and Foot in *Kingſtown*, which mount on *Sundays*, and as ſoon as the Sun is ſet the Horſe Patrol in ſmall Parties round the Town, in order to prevent any Miſchief that may happen by the Slaves getting together. But to return to my Story: I ſaw no other Diverſion among the People of *Angola* than Dancing, but they have Days of publick Rejoycing or Feſtivals, which were obſerved when they kill Tygers or Leopards, or other ravenous Creatures; on ſuch Occaſions they meet together in great Troops, and rejoyce exceedingly. I was at two of theſe Feſtivals, where I ſaw great Numbers of the Natives with their ſeveral Chiefs, that were met in an Out Quarter of the Town in a large Plain, moſt of them were armed either with Guns or Launces, or Bows and Arrows; ſeveral Troops arrived while I was there, with their Chiefs at their Head, which my Linguiſt told me were Kings; but he having the

Word *King* to ſtand for a Chief or Great Man, call'd them Kings who were only ſuch as might have had ſome Command in their Armies in Time of War. When theſe Troops arrived, they congratulated each other with loud Shouts, and more eſpecially the Perſon who had been ſo fortunate as to kill the Beaſt. They ſaluted each other after the Manner of their Country, by kneeling on their Left Knee and clapping their Hands at the ſame Time, ſaying, *Sackalila*; which is their common Salutation whenever they meet. The Tyger which was killed, that had occaſioned this Rejoycing, was about the Bigneſs of a midling maſtiff Dog; they had tied the two Fore and the two Hind Legs together, and hung it upon a Gallows about ſix Foot from the Ground in View of all the People, who were much delighted at the Death of thoſe Creatures, becauſe they frequently go into their Towns in the Night and do Miſchief, by ſeizing the Inhabitants.

The Town of *Loango* is about five Miles from the Sea-ſide, ſituate in a large Plain, and a plain Country all round it for many Miles; it is near eight Miles about, and very populous, and lies in 4 Deg. 40 Min. South Latitude, which makes their Days and Nights almoſt equal throughout the Year. The Air was ſerene and clear moſt Part of the Time we remained there. The chief of their Trade is in Slaves, though they have

ſome

ſome Elephants Teeth and Bees Wax, and have very rich Copper Mines in the Country. I have ſeen Quantities of Copper Drops, which were Pieces of about a Pound Weight, run from the Oar, and is for the moſt part bought up by the *Dutch.* I was informed, that the greateſt Part of their Slaves were brought Eight or Nine Hundred Miles out of the Country, which they call *Poamboe*; I take this to be *Ethiopia.* They uſed to make Excurſions nearer Home in ſtrong Parties; and where they found any People ſettled by themſelves, and not under the Protection of any Government, they ſeized them and drove 'em before 'em, as other People do Cattle, till they bring them to a Trading Town, where they are ſold for Slaves; and this is as much a Trade among them, as ſelling Horſes, Cows, Sheep, or the like, in other Countries. Thoſe Slaves which are brought ſo far out of the Country, are generally very ignorant and dull of Apprehenſion; but thoſe taken nearer the Sea-Coaſt are more quick, eſpecially the People of *Loango*, who are a crafty cunning People, and tolerably ingenious; they are moſt them tall, ſtrong and well limb'd, and all of them are great Lovers of Brandy and Tobacco: They do not make ſo good Slaves as thoſe of the *Gold Coaſt* or *Widah*; the Reaſon which is given for it is, that the People on the *Gold Coaſt* fare hard for want of Proviſions, and are capable to go through more Labour, with

leſs Victuals than the Natives of other Countries, where they have Plenty, as they have in the Kingdoms of *Angola*, *Congo*, and thoſe Countries from whence theſe Slaves are brought. It ſeldom happens that any of the Towns-People are ſold for Slaves, except in Caſes of Adultery, or when their Great Men ſell ſome of their Servants for Diſobedience. Many of the Towns-people employ themſelves in fiſhing, who have Canows for that purpoſe, and furniſh the Inhabitants with great Quantities: They moſtly fiſh with Rods, Hooks, and Lines; and while they are Angling, one of the People keep continually beating on the Fore-part of the Canow with a Piece of Wood, which they believe brings the Fiſh to bite; thoſe which they catch in this manner they call *Maſounge*, and are like a Pilchard in Shape, but ſmaller. They ſometimes haul the Sean upon the Sea-ſide, and take Thornbacks, Maids, and other Ground Fiſh. I have ſeen them bring a large Fiſh into Town, which they have been forced to divide into three Parts for the Conveniency of carrying it; it was ſhaped like a Mullet, and ſomething like a *Jew* Fiſh in the *Weſt-Indies*, which I my ſelf have taken of near 100 Weight; the Scales are as broad as a Half Crown; I don't remember the Name of it, nor did I ever taſte any of it. They ſometimes take great Quantities of *Moſonge*, more than will ſupply the preſent Occaſion of the Town, which they

they cure by ſmoaking them; which is done thus: They firſt gather a Quantity of dry Graſs and Leaves ſufficient for the Purpoſe, and ſpread it on the Ground in a Ridge, a little broader than the Length of the Fiſh, and lay them on it, ſpreading them ſingly all over the dry Stuff, and then ſet fire to it, which not only ſmoaks them, but half broils them; theſe they keep ſeveral Weeks after. I ſaw but one Turtle all the Time I was there; they have Cat Fiſh, and ſeveral other ſorts, ſuch as are found in *America*.

The Women do all the Drudgery, as planting, reaping, dreſſing their Proviſions, carrying Burdens, combing their Husbands Hair, twiſting it into ſeveral Forms, and painting their Bodies; they make alſo Matts. Moſt of the Bread eaten amongſt them they call *Cankey*, which is made with *Indian* Corn beat ſmall, which they mix with ſome Root, and boil it in Dumplins, and when they take it out of the Pot they wrap it up in Leaves, and it will keep good five or ſix Days. I ſhall ſpeak of their Grain and Fruits in the proper Place.

If any of their Great Men, or *Europeans*, have Occaſion to travel, they are conveyed in Hammocks in this manner: They have a long light Pole to which the Hammock is faſtned near the Ends; and two Men taking it up, one before, the other behind, will carry a luſty Man a round Pace ſeveral Miles withour reſting. When they go long Jour-

neys, they have ſix Men, who take Turns to carry, and are ſo dextrous that they never ſtop when they change, but ſhift, keeping on their uſual Pace. There is no ſuch eaſy Way of Travelling as this, the Perſon ſitting or lying in the Hammock as he thinks fit; and they have a Piece of Callicoe thrown over the Pole when they have a mind to keep the Sun from them.

The Houſes of the Inhabitants are low, the Sides of them made with wild Cane wattled together with Twigs, and covered with Leaves or Branches of Trees, of which they have many convenient for that purpoſe, and conſiſt moſtly of two or three Rooms, the Innermoſt of which is particularly for their Women. Moſt of them have ſmall Yards incloſed in the ſame Manner as the Walls of their Houſes, where are generally growing *Plantane*, *Bannano*, and other Trees; the Fruit of which ſerve them for Food, and the Branches are convenient to ſhade them from the Sun when they have a Mind to take the freſh Air, which makes the Town look very agreeable. Some of their great Men, and the Chief of their Merchants, have Cane Walls of about ten or twelve Foot high, which form a Walk about eight Foot wide, and reaches near forty Yards from their Houſes; but with ſo many Turnings and Windings, that you go five Times that diſtance before you come to their Habitations: which is all the Grandeur I obſerved in their

Build-

Buildings. I have been entertained with Palm Wine and Fruit at many of their Houſes. The chiefeſt of the common Peoples Food is Cankey, Potatoes, and other Roots; the better ſort eat Fowls and ſtew'd Fiſh. Their Fiſh is dreſs'd thus: They take five or ſix freſh *Maſounge*, and put them into an earthen Pot with a little Water and Palm Oyl, and a great deal of Bird Pepper, and ſome Salt; over the Fiſh they lay three or four Pieces of ſmall Sticks a-croſs, and then fill the Pot with Green *Plantans*, and cover it cloſe; the Fume of the Pot ſtews the *Plantanes*; this is eſteem'd an excellent ſavoury Diſh. I was prevail'd on to taſte it, but it was ſo hot of the Pepper, that I could not get the Taſte of it out of my Mouth for ſeveral Hours. There is very little Difference in the Apparel of the Men and Women, both wearing a Fathom of Cloth about their Waſtes, which is tuck'd in in ſuch a manner, that the Corner almoſt touches the Ground, hanging on the left Side. In the Mornings and Evenings the Women have a Fathom to wrap round their Shoulders, which I did not obſerve the Men made uſe of.

Their Money they call *Macutes*, being certain Pieces of Cloth made of Silk Graſs by the Women, about the Bigneſs of a Sheet of Paper, and paſſes as current Coin; they ſew ſeveral of them together, which make a Fathom, and was what they cloath'd themſelves with before the *Europeans* traded with them.

them. We value our Goods by an imaginary Coin, ſomething in the Nature of the *Portugueze* Manner of Counting by Rees, from whom I ſuppoſe they learned it. A Piece of blue *Bafts* is valued at a Thouſand; a Piece of painted *Calicoe*, Six Hundred; a Piece of *Neconees*, Six Hundred; a *Guinea* Stuff, Three Hundred; a Paper *Braul*, Three Hundred; a ſmall Kegg of Powder, Three Hundered; a Gun, Three Hundred; and ſo the reſt. *Annabaſes*, and Braſs Pans, Pewter Baſons, Guns and Powder, are much eſteemed with them. They are very fond of ſmall black Beads and Coral, to make Bracelets. We had alſo Knives, Tapſeels, and Chercolees, with a ſmall Quantity of Scarlet and Blue Broad-Cloth, which the Natives wear in ſmall Ringes ty'd round their Waſte for Ornament. We bought Men Slaves from Three Thouſand Six Hundred to Four Thouſand; and Women, Boys and Girls, in Proportion. We reckon'd a Man-Slave at Fifty Shillings Prime Coſt of the Goods in *England*. There was in the Town a large *Portugueze* Factory, and in the Road a large *Dutch* Ship, and two *Engliſh* Ships beſides our ſelves, or we ſhou'd have purchas'd Slaves much cheaper. I had almoſt forgot to mention an Ornament which the Women wear about their Ankles, which is large Rings of Braſs of five or ſix Pound Weight. They have a Market every Day, where Proviſions and Goods are ſold; it begins very early in the Morning, and laſts about

bout Three Hours; they have Plenty of *Indian* Corn, Kidney-Beans, Calavances, Pindas, and Gub-a-Gubbs; which laſt are in Shape and Taſte like our White Peaſe, with this Difference, one Grain being as big as four or five; they grow on a Vine which runs upon the Ground, and every ſingle Grain is covered with a diſtinct Shell. They have great Numbers of *Plantane* and *Bannano* Trees, as they have of *Palm* Trees of ſeveral ſorts, from whence they draw great Quantities of *Palm* Wine, and extract a great deal of Oyl from the Fruit, which they both eat and anoint themſelves with, and ſell to the *Europeans*. They have alſo large Cotton-Trees of a prodigious Size. *Pine* Apples are ſo plenty here, I have bought Ten for a Knife, which coſt in *England* about Two-pence. They have ſome Limes, but I ſaw no Lemons and but very few Oranges, and thoſe bitter, ſower, and ill taſted. They have plenty of Dunghil Fowls; but I ſaw neither Turkey nor Duck in the Country, no black Cattle nor Hogs, and but one Sheep. The Men have their Drinking Bouts of Palm Wine, which is the only Liquor the Country affords beſides Water; they let it ſtand two Days after it is taken from the Tree, in which time it ferments and grows lower, and has ſome Spirit in it, which exhilerates them and makes them merry; they'll ſet at theſe drinking Bouts twelve Hours together till they get drunk. I have taſted it, but found it

diſ-

diſagreeable; but when it is firſt taken from the Tree it has very pleaſant Taſte, and I have drank great Quantities of it without perceiving it had any other Effect than quenching my Thirſt, though ſome Travellers affirm that it will make People drunk. This Wine, which the Natives call *Malafo*, is the Sap of the Palm Tree, and is taken from it thus: They make ſeveral ſmall Holes in the upper Part of the Tree, a little below the Head where it branches out, and put in a Reed and faſten it to a *Calabaſh*, which is made almoſt like a Bottle, and is the Shell of a Fruit which receives the Liquor. The Palm Trees are very tall and ſtreight, which they climb very dextrouſly in this manner: The Perſon that climbs the Tree has a Hoop which goes round it and the lower Part of his Back, placing his Feet againſt the Tree, and moves the Hoop as he runs up, and this Way they run up very faſt; when they are up they empty the *Calabaſhes* into others which they carry with them, and let the empty ones remain for Receivers. They have Parots and Parakeets of many ſorts, and ſmall Birds of different Kinds. One of our People killed a wild Gooſe, which was all I ſaw. The wild Beaſts near the Coaſt are, Tygers, Leopards, Apes, and Monkeys of many ſorts. I did not hear that Elephants, Buffeloes, or any other wild Creatures of the largeſt Size, frequented near the Town of

Lango,

Lango, though they are very plenty towards Cape *Lopas*, about 50 or 60 Leagues diſtant. In all their Plains grows long Graſs, which was dry when we were there, and likewiſe ſome Buſhes and ſome ſhrub'd Trees were ſcatter'd over them.

Adjoining to the Country of *Loango* is the Kingdom of *Cango*, which lies to the Southward of it, near the Sea-Side, in which Kingdom the *Portugueze* have large Settlements, and have almoſt the entire Command of that Country. The Miſſionaries have converted great Numbers of the Natives to Chriſtianity, tho' they make but ſorry Chriſtians. The Miſſionaries that have been in that Country tell us very extravagant Stories of their Travels in that and the adjoyning Kingdoms; the modeſteſt of them are two Capuchins, which travell'd Seventy Leagues back into the Country of *Bamba*, which they ſay is governed by a Great Duke, who is an Abſolute Prince: They tell us, in their Travels in theſe Parts, they often ſaw Lyons, Tygers, Rhinoceros's, Wolves, and other ravenous Beaſts, and that one of them ſaw a Serpent of Twenty-five Foot long, and as big about as a Colt, which the Natives eat as often as they kill them. Father *Francis de Pavia* tells us, "that in the Kingdom of "*Matamba*, ſubject to the Queen of *Singa*, "which lies on the Back of the Country of "*Congo*, there is a great Lake, from whence "flows two very large Rivers, one of which

"is

" is the River of *Zare*, which empties itſelf " near *Capebenda*, and is called by us *Congo*. The other River, he ſays, runs thorough *Upper Ethiopia*, and falls into *Ægypt*, and forms the *Nile*; but I rather think, if it takes its Courſe to the Northward, that it falls into the River of *Niger*, which empties it ſelf near Cape *de Verd*.

This Father is no doubt miſtaken in aſſigning the Source of the River *Nile* to the Lake of *Matamba*, which lies in 8 Deg. South Lat. But 'tis ſaid, that the Natives bordering on the *Red Sea* give an Account of a large Lake that lies in the Back of that Country, which is the Head of a River that bends its Courſe Northwards; and our Geographers call this Lake *Dambea*, and place it in *Æthiopia*, in 13 Degrees North Lat. and about 120 Leagues Weſt from the Banks of the *Red Sea*; which is much more probable to be the Source of the *Nile*, than that of *Matamba*, by reaſon of the particular Time of Year in which it ſwells. The Ancients were at a Loſs to aſſign proper Reaſons for the Cauſe of its periodical Riſe, which happens in the Middle of Summer, when all other Rivers in *Europe* decreaſe. Some of the Moderns have thought it might be occaſion'd by the Snow diſſolving on the Mountains: But when we conſider, that the Mouth of the *Nile* lies in the Latitude of 35 Degrees, and that it has its Riſe in the Latitude of 13, I am perſuaded that few People will continue

in

in that Opinion, or believe that ſuch Quantities of Snow can be lodged on the Mountains between thoſe Latitudes, which ſhould occaſion ſuch prodigious Increaſe of Waters at a certain Time of Year.

Let it be admitted, that there is great Quantities of Snow lodge on very high Mountains even under the Line, yet the Heat being almoſt always equal, it will not occaſion the Snow to diſſolve in one particular Time of Year more than the other, and therefore will not happen at fix'd Seaſons, and conſequently cannot be the Occaſion of the regular Riſe of the *Nile*. But it is much more likely to proceed from the vaſt Quantities of Rain which fall in and about the Lake of *Dambea*; for it is obſerv'd, that the wet Seaſon begins about the River of *Gambia* on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, in *April*, and continues until *Auguſt* or *September*, which River lies in the ſame Latitude of the Lake of *Dambea*. On the *Gold Coaſt*, the Rainy Seaſon goes off in *July*, nor does it fall ſo heavy there as on and about the River of *Gambia*: The Weſterly Winds or Munſoons about the *Red Sea* begin alſo in *April* or *May*, and hold until *Auguſt* or *September*, during which Time the Rains continue; and therefore it is very probable, that thoſe Rains ſwell the Lake and the Branches which forms the *Nile*, and is no doubt what occaſions the Riſe of that River, it making a Courſe of more than 2000 Miles before it reaches *Grand Cairo*, in all

all likelihood it will be three Weeks or a Month before it runs that Diſtance. It generally begins to riſe at *Grand Cairo* in the latter End of *May* or Beginning of *June*, which agrees very well with the Time of the Rains. It continues to flow until the Middle of *September*, and then decreaſes until the Middle of *October*, when it retires to its former Bounds; which anſwers alſo to the Time of the Rain's ceaſing. What ſtrengthens this Argument, is, that thoſe Perſons who trade to the *Red Sea* ſay, that it is with the greateſt Difficulty that they paſs the *Streights* of *Babelmandel* into that Sea at that Time of Year, by reaſon they meet with very ſtrong Currents which ſet out from thence into the Ocean, and is no doubt occaſion'd by the ſame Reaſon as the Swelling of the *Nile*. Thoſe who have aſſerted, that the *Nile* has its Source in the Lake of *Matamba*, or any way to the Southward of the Line, are moſt certainly miſtaken, by reaſon the wet Seaſon on the North ſide of the Equator begins in *April* or *May*, and continues till *September* or *October*, and the dry Weather comes in in *November* and continues till *April*; and ſo on the contrary, when the Sun is to the Southward of the Line, the Rains are there alſo, generally following the Sun within five or ſix Degrees between the Topicks: So that if the *Nile* had its Source to the Southward of the Line, it would ſwell in *November*, *December*, *January*,

ruary and *February*, which is the wet Seaſon. But to return: This Father tells us, "that "in the Lake of *Matamba* are found Fiſh "much like Men and Women in Shape, and "that the Queen of that Country cauſed one "of them to be taken in a Net, to convince "the Father of the Truth of it, he doubting "before he had ſeen it, believing it to be "Stories deviſed by the Negroes; that which "they took was a Female, big with young, "which he deſcribes thus; the Colour was "Black, it had long Hair, and large Nails "upon long Fingers, and differ'd nothing "from humane Kind but want of Speech; it "lived Twenty-four Hours after it was taken, "and then died. Throughout all the River of *Zair*, he ſays, the *Mermaid* is found, which from the Middle upwards has ſome Reſemblance of a Woman; it has Breaſts, Nipples, Hands, and Arms, but downwards it is altogether Fiſh; its Head is round, and the Face like that of a Calf, a large ugly Mouth, little Ears, and round full Eyes; that he has eat of them divers Times, and it taſtes not unlike Swine's Fleſh, and the Entrails reſemble that of a Hog, for which Reaſon the Natives Name it *Ngullin a-Maſa* (the *Water Sow*;) but the *Portugueze* call it *Peixe Molker* (the *Woman Fiſh*;) although it feeds on Herbs which grow on the River Side, yet it does not go out of the Water, but only holds its Head out when it feeds: They are taken for the moſt Part in the rainy Times, when the Wa-

ters are disturbed and muddy, and cannot discern the Approach of Fishermen; they are caught by striking. This Creature that the good Father speaks of as the *Mermaid*, can be no other than the *Manatee*, it answering exactly to that Description, only he has made the Finns to be Hands and Arms. *See the Description of the* Manatee *or* Sea-Cow, *in the Voyage to* Campeachey. The Fish found in the Lake of *Matamba* are, I suppose, of the same sort; but being improved by the fruitful Invention of the good Father, he has made it of humane Shape, upon the Coast of *Congo*; and in that River he says there is a *Sea Horse* as large as two Land ones, and is shaped like a Horse, with this Difference, that it has short thick Legs, round Feet, a large wide Mouth, with a double Row of Teeth, and long Tusks, like those of a wild Boar, and when he is anger'd he tears in Pieces every Thing in his Way; they go ashore in the Night-time to feed; his Pace is slow on the Shore, but in the Water more swift; he is of an incredible Strength, the Natives call them *Kitimpungo*, which is *Fetisho*, and which they reckon a kind of God, for they say nothing can kill them; they go to the Bottom in three Fathom Water, and weigh Fifteen or Sixteen Hundred Pound. This answers near the Description of the *Mountain Cow*, except the large Tusks, its Fierceness and Weight. *See the Voyage to* Truxilo *in* New Spain.

While

While I lay at *Loango*, I was informed by the Natives of ſeveral ſuch Creatures which frequented a River not far from that Town, which made People very fearful and cautious in croſſing it, for fear of being over-ſet in their Canows by them. This Father farther tells us, that it is cuſtomary in the Kingdom of *Congo* for the Natives to change their Wives with their Neighbours for a Time, alledging, that they are not always able to live upon the ſame Diet: And that at the Death of a Perſon, it is cuſtomary for them to kill Hens, and ſprinkle the Blood both without and within-ſide the Houſe, and then throw the Carcaſſes of the Fowls upon the Top thereof, affirming, that thereby they prevent the Spirit of the dead Perſon from coming to give *Zumbi* to any of the future Inhabitants; the Word *Zumbi* ſignifies the Apparition of the dead Perſon, they being of Opinion to whomſoever it ſhall appear the Perſon will preſently die. The Ceremony of the Hen being ended, they proceed to lament over the dead Corpſe; and when they have howled and wept for ſome time, they all of a ſudden paſs from Sorrow to Mirth and Feaſting, at the Expence of the Perſon who is neareſt related to him unburied. When they have ſatisfied their Appetites, they ſoon forget their deceaſed Friend; then the Drum beats, and they all go to Dancing; and when they are tired with Dancing, they retire promiſcuouſly, Men and Women,

into dark Places or Rooms, and practice all manner of abominable Pleaſures. When any Maſter of a Family dies, his principal Wife expoſes herſelf to all that have a mind to enjoy her, on this Condition, that none offer to ſpeak the leaſt Word in her Chamber. They build Huts over their Graves. Thus much for Father *Francis de Pavia.*

We remained at *Loango* about Four Months in purchaſing Slaves; in which Time we diſpoſed of all our Cargo, and had bought about Two hundred Slaves, Men, Women, Boys and Girls, and laid in for them a good Quantity of *Indian* Corn and *Calavances*, having alſo good ſtore of Horſe Beans on Board to feed them with during the Paſſage to the *Weſt-Indies.* While we lay at *Loango*, our Surgeon and ſecond Mate both died, ſo that the Care of the Sick and Lame fell to my Share. About Ten Days before we ſailed, the Accomptant was recovered well enough to return to the Factory, and I went on board in order to prepare the Ship for the Sea; and having wooded and watered her, and made every thing ready for our Departure, the Captain returned from *Sammon*; he and the Accomptant, with the reſt of our People, came on board, and being provided with all Things neceſſary for our Voyage, in *October* we ſet ſail for the *Weſt-Indies.* 'Tis to be obſerved, the Winds between the *Grain Coaſt* and that of *Angola*, are generally found to be at South, and South and by Eaſt, and the

the Winds upon the Coaſt of *Angola* are for the moſt Part at South South Weſt; ſo that it is eaſy to go to the Northward: But if Ships fall into the Norward of their Port, they muſt ply to Windward; and it is beſt for Maſters of Ships bound to that Coaſt to keep well to the Southward, in order to gain their Paſſage the ſooner; and in going off the Coaſt, if they are bound to the *Britiſh American* Colonies, it is proper to keep in about five or ſix Degrees South Latitude, where the South Eaſt Winds blow freſh, till you are the Length of the *Cape de Verd* Iſland, and then croſs the Line North-Weſt, in order to get into the Eaſt North Eaſt Trade. We had freſh Gales of Wind after we left the Coaſt of *Angola*, which occaſioned a favourable Paſſage to *Nevis*, where we arrived the latter End of *November*; but in the Paſſage we buried about Twenty Slaves. Soon after our Arrival at *Nevis*, our Slaves were ſold to the Planters; and when the Crop came in, we laded Sugars; and in *April* 1702, ſet ſail for *England*, under Convoy of his Majeſty's Ship *Deal-Caſtle*, being apprehenſive of War with *France*. In our Paſſage home, after we had paſſed the Trade Winds, it being my Watch upon Deck, I obſerved the Clouds gathering, and look black; which gave me Notice of a Gale of Wind at hand: I therefore ordered the People up to furl the Top-ſails, and my ſelf with another Man went to furl the Sprit-ſail; but going to the Lee-Yard Arm, and

having paſſed one Turn with the Gaſquet, which is the Line we faſten it with, and ſteping further in upon the Foot Rope, it broke, and I fell below the Yard; but having the Gaſquet in my Hand, I held it faſt, and endeavoured to get upon the Yard again; but before I could reach it, the Ship pitching, dip'd me in the Sea; which additional Weight forced the Gaſquet a Fathom through my Hands, and I plunged into the Sea over my Head, but keeping my Hold, the Head of the Ship riſing with the Sea, raiſed me out of the Water, and immediately dipped me again; and finding the Gaſquet ſlack when I was in the Water, I turn'd it ſeveral Times round my Wriſt, and call'd out luſtily for a Rope, being apprehenſive of the Gaſquet's breaking; which if it had, I muſt have gone to the other World, for the Sea ran ſo high, there was no Poſſibility of hoiſting out the Boat. I lay bobbing on the Water, like a Bait for a *Shirk*, for more than a Quarter of an Hour, before they could find Means to get me into the Ship, having loſt all my Strength in that Time; but through Providence I was wonderfully preſerved when I leaſt expected it, and was ſeveral Days before I recovered my Strength. From this time, for many Days, we had hard Gales of Wind, which ſeparated us from the Fleet; and being about half Way on our Paſſage to *England*, we ſpoke with a Brigantine Outward-bound, who inform'd us, that King

William

William was dead, and that a Declaration of War was expected to be made againſt *France* every Day; which was a Caution for us to endeavour to avoid all Veſſels we deſcry'd in the Sea, for fear of meeting with an Enemy. When we arrived within about a hundred and twenty Leagues of the *Lands End* of *England*, we ſaw a large Ship who gave us Chace; we endeavoured to get from her, but ſhe ſailing much better than our Ship, ſoon came up with us, and obliged us to bring to, and found her to be a *French* Man of War of Sixty Guns commanded by a Count: They ſent their Boat on board us with a Lieutenant, and an *Iriſhman* for a Linguiſt, who asked us many Queſtions; but we coming from the *Weſt Indies*, knew nothing of what was done in *Europe*. They told us they came from *Breſt*, and had been out a Month; that King *William* was dead, and Princeſs *Anne* was crown'd Queen of *England*; and that War had been declared between *England* and *France*, and we were their Prize. We gave all over for loſt, but ſaid we knew nothing of the War. When the Officer found he could get nothing out of us, he told us they came from *Martinique* and were bound for *Breſt*, but ordered our Captain into the Boat to go with him on board their Ship; when they diſcovering ſeveral large Ships at a Diſtance, the Boat was order'd to return back with our Captain before they reached the Man of War; and as ſoon as they

got on Board again, they made Sail to the Northward. The next Morning we ſaw a Squadron of *Engliſh* Men of War cruizing, in order to take up the Trade, and convoy them into Port; They informed us, that War had been declared againſt *France* a Fortnight; we rejoiced that we had ſo happily eſcaped from being detained by the *French* Ship, and acquainted the Officer therewith. The Wind being Eaſterly, ſhe could not be far from us; after the Captains of the Men of War had been in Conſultation ſeveral Hours, Two of them made all the Sail they could, in Order to find the *French* Ship, and the Third was left with us for our Convoy. In Two or Three Days after, the Wind vearing to the Weſtward, we made *Scilly*, and in a few Days more arrived at *Spithead*; where we found the Grand Fleet under Sir *George Rook*, and a large Fleet of Tranſports, with about Ten Thouſand Land Forces on Board, commanded by the Duke of *Ormond*, deſigned for a Foreign Expedition. I was impreſſed into the *Eagle*, and in Four or Five Days turned over on Board the St. *George*, under Sir *Stafford Fairbourn*, who was Rear-Admiral of the White. He examined me, and having informed him that I had been Firſt Mate of a Merchant Ship to the Coaſt of *Africa* and the *Weſt-Indies*, and that I had been impreſſed out of her but a few Days before, he bid me not be concerned, and ordered I ſhould act as a Midſhip-Man.

I returned my Thanks to the Admiral; but thought it very hard to be carry'd abroad again, after ſo long a Voyage, before I had Opportunity of ſetting my Foot upon the Shore of my Native Country.

A Voyage to Cadiz *in the Grand Fleet under Sir* George Rook *in* 1702. *Giving an Account of the material Occurrences which happen'd in that Expedition: With a Relation of the Diſpoſition of the* French *and* Spaniſh *Fleets in the Harbour of* Vigo, *when attack'd by the Confederate Fleet.*

WHEN I had been about a Month at *Spithead*, we and Admiral *Graydon*, with a Squadron of *Dutch* Ships, in all 20 Sail, were detach'd on a particular Service, and ſailed from *Spithead* down Channel the 22d of *June* 1702, and on the 24th of the ſame Month met Admiral *Munden* with a ſtrong Squadron of Men of War, who had been ſent out in order to intercept a Squadron of *French* under *du Caſs*, and was returning without hindring him from getting into the *Groine*, or fighting them. As ſoon as we were out of the Channel, we ſtood for the Coaſt of *Gallicia*; and when we arrived in Sight of the Land, the Flag Ships hauled down their Flags, and hoiſted *French* broad Pen-

Pennants, and they and all the Squadron wore *French* Colours. We all ſtood down along the Shore towards the *Groine*. A Frigate was ordered into the Shore to get Intelligence, who took a *Spaniſh* Boat; which informed them, that Monſieur *du Caſs*, with the Squadron under his Command, had been ſailed ſome Days for the *Weſt-Indies*. As ſoon as our Admiral was aſſured of the Truth of this Intelligence, the whole Squadron ſtood off the Shore, and went to their Station, which was appointed Fifteen Leagues North Weſt from *Cape Finiſter*, where we were to remain cruiſing until joined by the Grand Fleet from *England*, which we expected in about Ten Days; but it was the latter End of *July*, when one of our Scouts ſpoke with one of the Scouts of the Grand Fleet under Sir *George Rook*, who acquainted us, that the Fleet was paſſed by us to the Southward; we bore away and joined them the next Day off the Rock of *Lisbon*. The Confederate Fleet, when all got together, conſiſted of Thirty *Engliſh* and Twenty *Dutch* Line of Battle Ships, beſides Cruiſers, Fire-Ships, Yatchts, Hoſpital Ships, Bomb Veſſels, Victuallers, and Tenders, with about 150 Tranſports, which all together made a moſt glorious Shew. And now the Seamen began to underſtand the Fleet was bound for *Cadiz*, who all grew big with Expectation of the Plunder of that Town; concluding ſo gallant a Fleet, with

ſuch

ſuch a Number of Land Forces, muſt conquer wherever they came. We ſteered our Courſe for *Cadiz* Bay, and arrived there on the 13th of *Auguſt* 1702. As ſoon as we were anchor'd in the Bay, a civil Meſſage was ſent to the Governour of the Place, which ſoon returned without having the deſired Effect. The next Day was ſpent in order to make proper Diſpoſitions for Landing the Army; and on the 15th in the Morning, the Forces began to land in the *Bay of Bulls*, being cover'd by our Frigates and Tenders. The Grenadiers, which were firſt on Shore, were attacked by a ſmall Party of *Spaniſh* Horſe; who were quickly defeated by the *Engliſh*, and their commanding Officer, the Lieutenant-General of *Spain*, killed, and ſeveral more: The whole Army was landed in three Turns with the Boats of the Fleet, though ſeveral were killed by the Cannon of Fort St. *Catharine*, and others drowned in the Breach of the Sea in Landing. The Forces being landed, they marched to *Rota*, which is a walled Town, but ſurrender'd upon the Approach of the Army; where they ſtay'd four Days, and then march'd and took Poſſeſſion of Port St. *Mary's*, from whence moſt of the Inhabitants were fled with their beſt Effects. On the 22d, a Detachment was made from the Army to beſiege Fort St. *Catharine*; and with the help of the Men of War, who cannonaded it, the Garriſon ſoon ſurrendred. In a few Days after a Council of War was held, wherein

wherein it was reſolved to attack *Matagorda* Fort, which is ſituate at the Entrance of the Harbour of *Cadiz*, upon an extreme Point of Land, and oppoſite to *Puntal* Caſtle; in order to which a great Detachment was made from the Grand Army, who marched and inveſted it, and at the ſame Time the Frigates and Bomb Veſſels cannonaded and bombarded it from the Seaward: but our Army were much incommoded in raiſing Batteries againſt the Fort, it being a looſe Sand; and they were not able to fire above two or three Shot before they were obliged to remount their Cannon a-new, by reaſon of their ſinking into the Sand, notwithſtanding the Platforms made to ſupport them; and the *Spaniſh* Gallies coming near the Place in the Night with their Cannon, raked the Trenches from End to End, and did great Miſchief amongſt our Men: therefore they raiſed the Siege, and retreated with conſiderable Loſs; and after having burned the King's Ware-houſes and Stores at *Port Royal*, they returned and joined the Grand Army again about the 5th of *September*.

About the Middle of the ſame Month the whole Army reimbarked, and on the 19th we left *Cadiz*, and ſet ſail Homewards. When we arrived off Cape *St. Vincent*, a Detachment of ſix Third Rate Ships was made for the *Weſt-Indies*; we ſteering heavily home after a fruitleſs Expedition, in which our chief Commanders got but little Credit.

Several

Several of the Tranſports having no Opportunity of Watering in the Bay of *Bulls*, the Admiral had order'd Capt. *Hardy* in the *Pembroke*, to take ſuch Veſſels under his Care, and to convoy them to *Logos* Bay, in order to water there: And on the 21ſt the Chaplain of the *Pembroke* being on Shore, and by the Advantage of ſpeaking *French*, fell into Converſation with the *French* Conſul, at whoſe Houſe the Gentlemen were that came a-ſhore with him. The *French* Man was full of his Boaſts of his Maſter's Power, and amongſt the reſt, gave broad Hints of the Arrival of the *Spaniſh* Galleons. Before they went aboard a Gentleman from *Lisbon* came into the Town, who wanted to go on board the Confederate Fleet; to him Mr. *Beavour*, the Chaplain, ſent a Complement, with an Offer of carrying him aboard the *Pembroke*, which he accepted; and the Stranger informed him that Admiral *Chaternau*, with 30 Men of War and 22 Galleons, was arrived in *Vigo*, and that he was ſent from *Lisbon* with Letters for the *Engliſh* Admiral, which imported this News, and having imparted it to Capt. *Hardy*, he ſet ſail immediately to find out the Fleet; and on the 6th of *October* he arrived with us, and acquainted Sir *George Rooke* therewith; who immediately called a Council of War, wherein it was reſolved to ſteer for *Vigo*. When our Boat return'd from the Admiral with the News of the *French* and *Spaniſh* Fleets

Fleets being in that Harbour, Gladneſs appear'd in every Face; the Chief Officers, no doubt, glad of an Opportunity to retrieve their Credit for their ill Conduct at *Cadiz*, and the reſt of the Officers and Sailors big with the Expectation of the Plunder of the *Spaniſh* Galleons.

As ſoon as we came in Sight of the Land, the *Kent* and *Dunwich* were detach'd to get Intelligence. The *Dunwich* run cloſe into the Shore, and ſent in her Boat, who took a *Spaniſh* Shallop with ſome Paſſengers in her, which confirmed the News of the *French* and *Spaniſh* Fleets being in the Harbour of *Vigo*; with which the Admiral was acquainted that Night, and in the Morning the whole Fleet ſtood for the Harbour, and about 12 o'Clock we paſſed by the Iſlands of *Bayonne*, and entered the Port, and ſailed by the Town and Caſtle of *Vigo*, who fired ſeveral Shot at us; which we took no Notice of, but continued our Courſe up the Harbour, until we came in ſight of the Enemies Fleet; and then our whole Fleet anchored, and the Admiral called a Council of War, where it was determined, the Flag-Officers ſhould ſhift their Flags into Third Rates, which were thought moſt proper to attack the Enemy as they were ſtationed, which was put in Execution that Night; and in the Morning, about 10 o'Clock, the Duke of *Ormond* landed with Three Thouſand Men, which were covered at Landing by the St. *George*,

George, which Ship I belonged to. While the Army was going a-Shore, ſeveral of the *Spaniards* fired from among the Rocks; but as ſoon as we ſaw the Smoak of their Pieces, we fired ſeveral Cannon Bullets at the Place, which made them run away. As ſoon as the Army was landed, they marched up the Hills towards that Part of the Harbour where the Enemies Ships lay at Anchor; and at the ſame Time Two Ninety Gun Ships were ordered to attack and batter the Forts on each Side of the River, which the Enemy had to defend their Fleet, and cover the Boom that they had made in order to preſerve it: Our Admiral, with the Ships appointed for forcing the Boom and attacking the Enemies Ships, ſailed about the ſame Time. Things being in this Poſture, they were vigorouſly attacked both by Sea and Land. It may not be improper to deſcribe the Order of the *French* and *Spaniſh* Fleets, with the Diſpoſitions they had made for their Defence: They had put their Men of War into the Form of a Half Moon, by which Means they might all do Execution at the ſame Time; and lay in a narrow Part of the River, within Command of a Fort of 30 Guns on one Side; and on the other Side, had raiſed a Work and made a good Platform, where they had mounted 20 Guns; both which were to defend their Fleet, as well as prevent us from cutting their Boom, which was made thus: They having unrigged their Ships,

Ships, laid their Maſts and Yards a-breaſt each other, and laſhed them ſecurely together, which ſpread the whole Breadth of the Channel, with their Cables ſtretched out at Length upon them and well faſten'd; and their Top and other Chains were ſtapled down to the Maſt, to prevent their being cut by our Men: They moored it without Side and within, with ſeveral Anchors and Cables; it was 8 or 10 Foot broad, which all together made it ſo ſtrong, that they thought it impoſſible to be forced; but they ſoon found their Miſtake. When the Ships began to batter the Forts, the Troops were advanced up to the very Walls of the Fort on the South Side; and the Soldiers getting up each others Back till they mounted the Top of the Wall, and leaped down into the Fort, and took it immediately Sword in Hand: The Platform on the other Side was as ſoon quitted, and the Fleet at the ſame Time endeavoured to force the Boom; the *Mary* was the firſt Ship that ſtruck it, ſhe was not able to force it, but fell with her Broad-ſide to it; the Carpenter with ſeveral other People fell to work upon it in order to cut it, and two or three Ships following immediately after with a freſh Gale of Wind, and forcing againſt the Boom, their united Force broke it, and the Fleet enter'd and attacked the Enemy, who made but little Reſiſtance. Admiral *Hobſon* in the *Torbay*, being the firſt Ship that paſſed the Boom, was boarded

boarded by a Fireſhip of the Enemies and ſet on fire; upon which that Admiral, the Captain, and all the Commiſſion Officers, got into their Boats and left her, and many of her Men leaped over-board in order to preſerve their Lives; but the Fireſhip having been made of a ſmall Frigate, and her Store of Gun-powder being on Board, with a great Quantity of Snuff, ſoon after ſhe was ſet on fire it reached the Powder, and ſhe blew up, which ſcatter'd the Snuff all over the *Torbay*, and put out the greateſt Part of the Fire; which being obſerved by the Warrant Officers who were ſtill on Board, they encouraged the Seamen which remained in the Ship to put out the Fire: by their Courage and Vigilance ſhe was preſerved from being burned, though they loſt about 100 Men, which were either killed or drowned; this was the only Loſs we ſuſtained in that Action. When the Enemy ſaw we had forced their Boom, moſt of them left their Ships and fled a ſhore in their Boats, having firſt laid Trains of Gun-powder, with lighted Matches, in order to blow them up rather than they ſhould fall into our Hands; but by the Diligence of our Officers and Seamen, many were preſerved, though ſome of them continued burning and blowing up all the remaining Part of the Day, and moſt Part of the Night following. Many of our Officers were very much enriched by the Plunder they got on Board the

Ships, and a conſiderable Sum was afterwards divided amongſt the Officers and Seamen of the whole Fleet as Prize Money. I had between twelve and thirteen Pounds for my Share as Midſhipman; then let any one conſider the vaſt Sum it muſt amount to in the whole Fleet, there being Fifty Line of Battle Ships, many of which were the Capital Ships of *England*, carrying from 900 to 750 Men each, beſides Fireſhips and Tenders. But if we had been ſo fortunate as to have met with thoſe Ships at Sea, we muſt have got immenſe Riches, where it would have been impoſſible for any one of them to have eſcaped; and how near we were doing it, the Reader may judge by what follows. It was credibly reported in the Fleet, that a *Genoeſe* Veſſel, who had been with us in *Cadiz* Bay, and going from thence for the Coaſt of *Portugal*, met the *French* and *Spaniſh* Fleets, and acquainted them of the Confederate Fleet being there, or they had come directly into our Mouths. I can't but think it a very great Miſtake in the Admiral, to let any Ship paſs by or from our Fleet, without detaining them till the Time of our ſailing, well knowing the Galleons were expected every Day; and Sir *Cloudeſly Shovel* was cruizing with a ſtrong Squadron at the ſame Time off Cape *Finiſtre*, in order to intercept them, if they enter'd the Bay of *Biſcay*; and it is more than probable, that the *Genoſe* Veſſel was hired by the *Spaniards*,

niards, and ſent out on purpoſe to lie in wait for their Fleet, to inform them of the Confederates being in *Cadiz* Bay; and ſo by this ſingle Overſight, if true, we loſt Millions. However, I believe the Enemy had not the good Fortune to preſerve much of their Treaſure, though we loſt it; but it is very likely great Part of it ſunk in their Ships, which they ſet on Fire. In this Action, Twelve *French* Men of War were either burnt or ſunk, and Five taken; Three *Spaniſh* Men of War ſunk, Eight Galleons taken, and Five ſunk. In two or three Days after the Deſtruction of the *French* and *Spaniſh* Fleets, Sir *Cloudſley Shovel* arrived with his Squadron from the Station of Cape *Finiſtre*. As ſoon as the largeſt Prizes were put in a Condition for the Sea, we ſailed with all the great Ships for *England*, and arrived at *Spithead* in the Beginning of *November*; Part of the Fleet remaining at *Vigo* till the reſt of the Prizes were made fit for the Sea, in order to convoy them Home. Soon after our Arrival at *Spithead*, we were order'd into *Portſmouth* Harbour, to lie by for the remaining Part of the Winter; and being paid two Thirds of our Wages, I had leave to be abſent for three Months. I proceeded to *London*, and apply'd my ſelf to Sir *Cloudeſly Shovel*, to whom I had the Honour to be related, for my Diſcharge from the *St. George*, which he readily granted, in order for my going Maſter of one of the *Weſt-India* Packet Boats,

then under the Direction of the Poſt-Maſter General, and provided for the Government by *Edmund Dummer* Eſq;.

The material Occurrences which happen'd in Ten Voyages in the Weſt-India *Packet Boats, to all the* Britiſh Caribee *Iſlands; of which he commanded Two ſucceſſively. With the Manner of his being taken into* France *on the Tenth Voyage, in his Return from the* Weſt-Indies *in* 1707; *and a Relation of an Engagement between the* Engliſh *and* French *Squadrons of Men of War in the Chops of the Channel, which happen'd the ſame Year.*

IN *May* 1703, we ſet Sail from *London* in the *Prince Packet-Boat* for *Falmouth*, and arrived there in about a Month; and ſoon after took on board the Mail, and proceeded to the *Weſt-Indies*. I continued Maſter of the ſaid Packet-Boat four Voyages to all the *Britiſh Caribee* Iſlands, and *Jamaica*, without any extraordinary Accidents, otherwiſe than often meeting with bad Weather, and hard Chaſes by *French* Privateers, both on the Coaſt of *England* and in the *Weſt-Indies*; and was chaſed Twice to the Leeward of the Iſland of *Barbados*, and narrowly eſcaped being taken ſeveral Times; the Particulars of which I forbear to relate, being

ing unwilling to tire the Reader. On our fifth Voyage, in our return Home, about 15 Leagues to the Weſtward of *Scilly*, in the Morning, we ſaw a Ship to the Windward of us, who gave us Chaſe; we were then going large, ſteering for the Land: We found the Chaſe out-ſailed us, who came up with us very faſt, and ſoon diſcerned ſhe was a *French* Privateer; upon which I deſired the Captain would let us haul upon a Wind, before we came within Gun-ſhot, to try if we could out-ſail her that way, ſince we ſaw plainly if we kept the Courſe we then ſteered, the Privateer would ſoon ſpeak with us: The Captain left me to do as I thought beſt; We trim'd our Sails, unperceiv'd by the *French*, handed our ſmall Sails and were upon a Wind in an Inſtant, when the Privateer leaſt expected it. They ſeeing us upon a Wind, endeavoured to keep the Wind of us; but having all their ſmall Sails abroad, were obliged to keep away before it, until they handed them, for fear of loſing their Maſt; by which means we gained a great deal of Ground upon them; and by the Time they had trim'd their Sails, they were not above two Points on our Weather Quarter, and ſoon after right a-Stern, and found we weather'd upon her very faſt, though they fore-reach'd upon us. When the Privateer came within about Gun-ſhot, the Captain propos'd to ſtrike the Colours, alledging, ſhe was a great Ship, and would beat us all to pieces;

my Anſwer was, If ſhe did ſo, they might take pains to mend us again if they pleaſed, but I would not conſent to give up the Packet-Boat till we could keep her no longer. When ſhe came within Reach of our Guns, we fired our Stern Chaſe at her; they kept their Chaſe, but fell to the Leeward, till they came upon our Lee Quarter, and then fired upon us, which we returned; ſhe had about 16 or 18 Guns, and was full of Men, and we had only ſix Carriage and four Swivel Guns, and Twenty Six Men was our Complement. We being about four Points to the Windward of them, made no doubt of our eſcaping. We had ſeveral Paſſengers on Board, and amongſt them Colonel *Whitham*, who had left his Regiment in the Leeward Iſlands: He being apprehenſive of the Packet-Boat's over-ſetting, by our carrying a Preſs Sail, and obſerving our Captain took no Notice of any Thing, directed himſelf to me, and told me, He thought it was better to bear away and fight the Privateer, than be over-ſet and drowned; I made him ſenſible that there was no Danger of over-ſetting, and he ſaw the Enemy was an Overmatch for us, nor could we have pretended to have done great Matters by fighting: but I told him, If our Maſt went away, we ſhould then try what we could do in defending our ſelves. While this Debate laſted, the Privateer's Croſs Jack Yard broke in the Slings, and they were forced to hand their Mizen

Top

Top-Sail: We gave them three Chears, and fired upon them; they returned our Fire, but did us no Hurt, and in about Half an Hour after, their Fore Top-Maſt came by the Board. We again cheard them, and left them to fix it again; they brought too, and we ſtood for the Land, and in about two Hours ſaw *Scilly*. Our Captain was now come to Life again, and reſumed the Command; but paſſing by the Weſtermoſt Part of *Scilly*, in the Night, we narrowly eſcaped running upon the *Biſhops* and *Clarks*, being obliged to haul to the South Weſt to keep clear of them; and next Day we arrived in the Harbour of *Falmouth*, when our Captain boaſted of the mighty Feats he had done in fighting a *French* Privateer.

Notwithſtanding his ill Behaviour on that Occaſion, he continued another Voyage, and uſed me unhandſomely; of which I complained to Mr. *Dummer*, and acquainted him how unfit he was for ſuch an Employment: He therefore diſcharged him, and ſent down Capt. *Corbet* in his Room, who knew very little of Sea Affairs; and the chief Direction of navigating the Packet-Boat was left to me. He ſickened at St. *Chriſtophers*, and died at *Jamaica*. I ſucceeded him in the Command, and brought home the Packet-Boat; and ſoon after our Arrival I had a Commiſſion ſent me to command her, and proceeded in her another Voyage. When in our Return home, about 90 Leagues to the Weſtward of *Scilly*,

early in the Morning, we ſaw two Privateers who gave us Chaſe. We run one of them out of Sight by Noon, but the other out-ſailed us very much; which obliged us to lighten the Packet-Boat, in order to make her ſail faſter: To facilitate our Eſcape, we threw over-board our Boat, all our ſpare Yards and Maſts, our Anchors from the Bows, and cut up two of our Cables, and hove them over board. The Privateer ſtill out-ſailed us; we cut the Beams of our Upper Deck, and threw it all over-board, and ſtaved ſome Casks of Water in the Hold, and pump'd it out; when about Seven a-Clock at Night ſhe was within two Miles of us, and then we held her away; As ſoon as it was dark, we altered our Courſe, and ſaw her no more. Two Days after, having light Winds, at Four a Clock in the Morning, we diſcovered a large Ship to the E. S. E. who immediately gave us Chaſe: We ſtaved more Water-Casks, and pumpt out the Water, and likewiſe ſaw'd our Gun-hills through to the Ports on each ſide, in three ſeveral Places, in order to make the Veſſel ſail better, and then found the Ship did not come up with us. We then kept more to our Courſe, and rounded her; ſhe chaſed us till it was dark, and then we altered our Courſe, and eſcaped by Favour of the Night. The next Morning we ſaw the *Lands-End* E. S. E. about four Leagues; but the Wind being Southerly, we could not fetch into the *Engliſh* Channel, and therefore

put

put for St. *Ives*, where we arrived in the Afternoon, and landed the Mail. We laid the Packet-Boat a-ſhore that Night, and cleaned both Sides, and the next Morning ſet ſail to go round the *Lands-End* for *Falmouth*; but ſeeing a *French* Ship of 26 Guns in *Whitſand* Bay, to avoid her we ran back again to St. *Ives*, and in three or four Days after ſailed again, and got round the Land into *Falmouth* Harbour; where by a hard Storm we were forced on Shore, but got off with very little Damage, and then proceeded for *Plymouth*, where I found Orders to go forward for *London*, and there ſhe was laid by. There being new Veſſels building of 200 Tons and 20 Guns each, I obtained a Commiſſion from the Lord High Admiral to command one of them, named the *Prince George*, and had alſo a Lieutenant appointed under me, in order to carry the better Command. As ſoon as the *Prince George* was fitted for the Sea, we left *London*, and proceeded to *Plymouth*; and in about a Month after our Arrival there, we ſet Sail for the *Weſt-Indies*: During which Voyage, we were ſeveral Times chaſed by *French* Privateers; the Particulars of which I think not neceſſary to relate. We arrived again at *Plymouth* in about a Hundred Days, which was the Time we were generally upon thoſe Voyages. On the Second Voyage, in the ſame Packet-Boat, in our Return home, it being hazy Weather, we fell in the Middle of a Squadron of *French* Ships

in

in *Soundings*, who all gave us Chaſe; but the Weather being thick and foggy at Times, we altered our Courſe ſeveral Times, and bob'd them as a Hare does the Dogs in her Courſe, and eſcaped into *Plymouth*.

On our third Voyage, in our Return home, after ſeeing *Scilly*, a large Ship gave us Chaſe from the Weſtward; we ſoon after made the *Land's-End*, and ſaw two Ships ſtretching off the Shore with an eaſy Sail, whom at firſt Sight I took to be two *Engliſh* Cruizers; we ſaw at the ſame time a Ship ſtanding athwart our Fore Foot, from between *Scilly* and the *Land's-End*, out of the North Channel: By this Time I perceived the Ships (which I imagined were *Engliſh* Men of War) to be but ſmall Ships, and had not above 20 or 24 Guns each, which gave me juſt Reaſon to alter my Opinion, and believed they were *French* Privateers, who were upon my Starboard Bow, ſtanding towards us, but with an eaſy Sail; ſo that I found my ſelf incloſed on every ſide, having one Ship a-ſtern, two on our Starboard Bow, and one on our Larboard Bow. Being in this Streight was at a Loſs what to do, till perceiving with my Perſpective-Glaſs that the Ship on our Larboard Bow had a large Hull, and but ſmall Sails, I concluded ſhe was no Seeker, and therefore ſtood boldly for her; ſhe prov'd to be a *Dane*. When the Ships on our Starboard Bow ſaw us ſo near, that they believ'd we could not poſſibly eſcape, they made all the

the Sail they could after us, and we made all poſſible haſte right in for the Shore, being well acquainted with it; we ſtood cloſe to the Rock's Noſe, and they follow'd us; one of them kept a-ſtern, and the other without us. A Fiſhing-boat came on board us, with eight Men, and promis'd to aſſiſt us if Need were. We exchanged ſeveral Shot with the Privateers, but received no Damage; out-ſailing them, we ran into *Guavas* Lake, and anchored there. When they ſaw us cloſe in, they ſtood off to Sea, and joyn'd the third Ship, who ſtood all into the Shore again; which made me apprehenſive they intended to take us from our Anchors, there being no Fort for our Defence; but when they came pretty near the Land, they ſtood off again to Sea; and then I went to *Penzance* with the Mail, and deliver'd it to the Poſt-Maſter. Being returned on board, as ſoon as it was dark, we weighed and ſtood for the Lizard Point, paſſed cloſe by it, and next Day arrived in *Plymouth*.

On the fourth and laſt Voyage in the *Prince George*, which was the Tenth in the Packet-Boats, as we were ſtanding out of the Channel, with the Wind Eaſterly, about Eleven a-Clock in the Morning, we diſcovered at a good Diſtance ſeveral tall Ships, which bore South and by Eaſt; to avoid them we edged away more to the Weſtward, and then ſaw ſeveral more right a-head, which obliged us to ſtand to the Northward; but had

had not ſtood long that Way before we deſcryed ſeveral more Ships under our Lee, and one very large Ship under our Lee Bow, and then found we were incloſed in a Cemi-Circle, amidſt a large Squadron of Ships, which we took to be *French*, who ſpread from the South by Eaſt to the Northweſt by North, all ſtanding to the Northward, cloſe by the Wind. I conſulted with my Officers how to paſs them without being diſcovered, concluding it very dangerous to keep plying to Windward, for fear of meeting other Cruizers. We kept the Wind till it was dark, and having obſerved the wideſt Space between the Weſtermoſt Ships, ſteered for it, allowing for the Diſtance they might run by the Time we came a-Breaſt of 'em. And thus paſſing through 'em without being diſcover'd, we proceeded on our Voyage; in the Proſecution of which, off *Antego*, we were chaſed by a Sloop, which I made no haſte from, believing we were able to cope with her; but not having Light enough to reach the Harbour that Night, lay too under the Land, in order to ſtretch in in the Morning. As ſoon as it was light, we made ſail for the Port, and at the ſame Time ſaw the Sloop who had given us Chaſe the Night before, who ſtood for us. As ſoon as we came to Leeward of the Five Iſlands, where we had ſmooth Water, and were able to run out our Guns between Decks, we hauled up our Courſes, and handed all our ſmall Sails, in order

order to give her Battle, having provided every thing for that purpoſe; but the Privateer did not think it proper to engage us; ſhe declined fighting, and ſheered off to the Leeward, out of Gun-ſhot, and tack'd; we tack'd, and made ſail for her; ſhe run and we after her, till obſerving another Sloop ſtanding from the Southward towards us, and ſeeing the Privateer which we now chaſed, to haul in his Pennant and let it fly again, we ſuppoſed it to be a Signal to the other Sloop, which I took for his Conſort; and believing they Two would be too hard for us, we tack'd and ſtood for the Harbour. The *French* Sloop tack'd after us; we took in our ſmall Sails, haul'd up our Courſes, and offer'd her Battle a ſecond Time; but ſhe again declined it. We fired more than Forty Shot at her, and they fired at us, but were at too great a Diſtance to do any conſiderable Hurt. She not caring to come near us, I believed their Deſign was to keep us in play till their Conſort came up, and therefore made ſail into the Harbour. While this Skirmiſh laſted, it being ſeen from the Shore, General *Park* being then Governour of the *Leeward Iſlands*, he and ſeveral Gentlemen, with ſome of the Queen's Forces, went on board a Sloop which was imployed in the Country Service, to protect their Trade; the General, and the People with him, reinforced her to 130 Men, and came out of the Harbour, in order to attack the

French

French Privateer, and paſſed by us at the Entrance of the Port; the *French* Sloop lay too with her Gib Sheet to the Windward, and General *Park* made ſail towards her; but when they were almoſt near enough to engage, they brought too alſo, and lay looking at each other. General *Park* examining how the Sloop's Company, and thoſe that were with him were appointed, and not finding Things to his Satisfaction, he returned again into the Harbour, without exchanging a ſingle Shot.

After we had ſtaid our uſual Time at *Antegoa*, we ſet ſail again on the Round; and in Proſecution of our Voyage, in our return Homewards, on the 17th Day of *December* 1707, about 15 Leagues to the Weſtward of *Scilly*, in the Morning, about Eight a Clock, we diſcovered two Ships to the Eaſtward: The Wind being then Weſterly, we immediately clap'd upon a Wind, and made all the Sail we could to the Southward, in order to avoid them; they made all the Sail they could after us, and gave us Chaſe; and in about two Hours, by carrying a Preſs Sail, and having a Head Sea, we had the Misfortune to ſpring our Main Top-Maſt, which obliged us to bear away Three Points, for fear of loſing the Maſt, which gave the Enemy an Opportunity of ſhortening the Diſtance upon us. Part of our People were clearing between Decks, and getting our Guns ready, while others ſtood by the Sails.

I cauſed great Part of the Seamen's Cheſts to be hove over-board, beginning with my own, that nothing might be in the Way of our Guns. When I returned on the Deck, I ſaw that the Ships had gained a great deal of Ground of us, and therefore gave Orders for lightening the Ship to make her ſail better; we threw over board our Boat, all our ſpare Maſts and Yards, and what other Lumber was upon Deck; the Anchors were cut away from the Bows, and ſeveral of the Cables cut in Pieces and toſſed over-board; we alſo threw over-board ſeveral Barrels of *Indico* and other Goods, ſtaved ſeveral Butts of Water in the Hold, and ſet the People to pump it out; by which Means we were in hopes to have out-ſailed the Privateers, but one of them ſtill came up with us; which we were preparing to engage, when the Seamen came to me in a Body, and told me they would not fight, by Reaſon they ſaid they did not underſtand there was any Proviſion made for them, in caſe they were wounded; that if they loſt a Leg or an Arm, they muſt be Beggars all their Life after. I told them, that they had a juſt Title to the ſame Benefit as any of the Men in the Queen's Ships; and to encourage them to fight, I told that I would get up a Cask of the Merchant's Money, and to every one that received any Hurt by the Enemy in the Engagement, I would give a reaſonable Gratuity as Smart-Money, if we eſcaped; which I made no doubt of, if they would

do

do their Duty. At this they ſeem'd ſatisfy'd, and were perſwaded to get every Thing ready for fighting. Between Eleven and Twelve at Noon, the *Fortune*, which was the headmoſt Ship, ranged along our Side, and gave us a Broad-ſide with a Volley of ſmall Shot. We run out our Guns between Decks, in order to return their Compliment; but on the Opening of our Ports, the Water came into the Ship in ſuch Quantities, that it waſhed clear over the Guns, and wet the Priming; and not only ſo, but filled the Deck with Water, which render'd it impoſſible to fight our Guns between Decks: This happen'd by the ill Contrivance of the Gun-Deck, it being laid too low, and near the Water Line. When I found we could not fight our Guns below, we ſhut the Ports to keep out the Water, and fired on the Enemy from our Quarter Deck, and through our Loop Holes; and what Men could be ſpared we kept lightening the Ship, ſtill being in hopes to eſcape by that Means, or ſome other Accicident. Before the Privateer came up with us, I had cauſed the Enſign to be nailed to the Staff, and that made ſo faſt that none of my People ſhould be able to ſtrike it; and having all I was worth on Board, was not willing to loſe it eaſily, being reſolved not to ſurrender until there was no poſſibility of keeping her. The *Fortune* had 26 Guns, and 200 Men; who kept plying us very warmly with her great and ſmall Shot;

Shot; we ſtill kept on with all our Sail. My Boatſwain was killed juſt by me, the Carpenter wounded, two Men ſhot at the Helm, and ſeveral more killed and wounded, which obliged me to order the People to ſteer in the Cabbin, we having an Iron Tiller there for that purpoſe; but the Wind blowing ſtrong, the Tiller in the Cabin, would not command her, ſo that ſhe ran up in the Wind ſeveral Times, and therefore was obliged to ſteer upon Deck again; which the Privateer's Men obſerving, fired furiouſly upon the Quarter-Deck, and wounded the Man at the Helm, of which he afterwards died; and then we were forced to ſteer below again, which was a great Diſadvantage to us, no one daring to take the Helm upon Deck; and not only ſo, but all the People fled off the Deck and left me alone, where I ſtaid to Cun the Ship. I ſtood under the Cover of the Main Sail, which ſerved as a Blind, that I might not be a Mark for 200 Men to ſhoot at. I was ſtill in hopes ſome lucky Accident would facilitate our Eſcape, the other Privateer being a-ſtern, out of Gun ſhot; and if the Tiller below in the Cabbin would have commanded her, we ſhould have outſailed the Privateer who was batteling us, our Ship ſailing much better ſince we lightned her. While we lay thus ſcuffling, as a Man ſtriving for Breath at the laſt Gaſp, the Privateer's Main Top-Maſt went away, and that Moment I called to our People to come

upon Deck to my Aſſiſtance, (telling them what had happen'd) and we ſhould eſcape; but they being under Cover, no one would ſtir, not ſo much as an Officer. I being not able to get down the Top-Sail my ſelf, which I would have lower'd for fear of the like Accident, I left the Gun, and went down between Decks, in order to drive ſome of the People up; but I was no ſooner down than the Ship took a Yaw, and our Main Top-Maſt came by the Board alſo. I endeavour'd to drive the People up, in order to get on Board our Fore Tack, and haul upon a Wind, there being great Probability of our eſcapeing; but though I beat ſeveral with my Cutlaſh, none would go, but ſome of them ſaid they would follow me; who immediately ran down again, without doing any Thing: Nor could I prevail upon any of my Officers to aſſiſt me in trimming the Sails, tho' I call'd them by Name. Seeing my People would not help me, and the Privateer making ready for boarding, I went down into the Cabbin to heave over board the Mail, that it might not fall into the Hands of the Enemy, of which I had particular Charge. I ordered at my going down, the Scuttles to be laſhed faſt, and that they ſhould fire from the Loop-Holes and deſtroy the Enemy's Men which boarded; but the mean while I was putting the Mail out of the Cabbin Port, my Lieutenant *John Bourn*, inſtead of obſerving my Orders, went

went upon Deck, and cowardly as he had behaved himſelf the whole Action, gave up the Ship; and the *French* were down between Decks before I had thrown the Mail overboard, ſo that I was obliged to barracade the Cabbin Door till I had done it. I ſaw now I was forced and obliged to ſubmit, but much troubled and in great Pain for my Loſs. We had on board two Paſſengers which had been Captains of Men of War; the one had loſt his Ship on St. *Chriſtophers* in a Hurricane, and the other had left his in *Jamaica*, her Bottom being eaten up with the Worms, and rendered unſerviceable; they were both returning home, in order to obtain new Commands. One of the Captains retired to the Cock-Pit ſoon after we began to engage, who asked me if I deſigned to murder all our Men; telling me we were no Way able to defend our ſelves againſt the Force which then attacked us. I ſaid, I had reſolved not to give up the Ship till I could keep her no longer; and that many Accidents might happen, whereby we might probably eſcape before the Enemy could get Poſſeſſion of us. The other Captain was wounded in the Arm, the ſecond or third Broad-ſide, ſtanding by me; he retired to the Cock-Pit to be dreſſed, and remained there during the reſt of the Action. We had on board ſeveral Maſters of Ships Paſſengers, and ſome Merchants; one of the Maſters aſſiſted us almoſt all the Time of the Engagement, as did Mr. *St. Clare*, who was

a Paſſenger alſo, and had been a Volunteer on board the *Child's Play*. I had little or no Aſſiſtance from my Officers, except my Boatſwain and Carpenter, of which one was killed, and the other wounded, and ſeveral of the Ship's Crew hid themſelves in the Hold during the whole Action, which laſted five Glaſſes, from half paſt Eleven until Two a-Clock. Our Upper Deck being almoſt even with the Gunhill, we had no Cover from the Enemy's ſmall Shot; and when they came within Reach of us, our Men would not endure the Deck. It may be remark'd, that a ſingle Accident in which a Man has no Part, may redound to his Diſcredit and Diſhonour, or quite the contrary; for if our Top-Maſt had held a few Minutes after the Privateer loſt his, we ſhould have run ahead of him that he could not have gauled us ſo much with his ſmall Shot, and then no doubt I ſhould have prevailed on my People to come to my Aſſiſtance, and we moſt certainly had eſcaped; but Fate wou'd have it otherwiſe, and to my great Grief I was unfortunately taken and carried to St. *Malo*. The Privateers had each of them 26 Guns. Every Creature we had upon Deck was kill'd by the Enemy's Small Shot, and every Man that ſtaid there any Time was either kill'd or wounded, except my ſelf, who came off ſafe; for which I bleſs God; tho' one of the Officers on board the Privateer made Seven Shot at me himſelf, as he afterwards told me.

me. When I came on board the *French* Ship, the Officers, as a great Piece of News, which gave them much Pleaſure, told us, that Sir *Cloudeſly Shovel*, in his Return from the *Streights*, was loſt on the Rocks of *Scilly*, and himſelf and all the Ships Company drowned, with ſeveral other of her Majeſty's Ships of War. This was a great Addition to my Misfortune, to hear that ſo worthy a great Man was loſt ſo unhappily: I could not help here being concerned for the publick Loſs, as well as my own particular Misfortune, in loſing a Relation and a Friend. They alſo informed us, that a Squadron of *Engliſh* Men of War had been taken by one of theirs, and carried into *Breſt*; the Particulars of which I ſhall relate hereafter. As ſoon as I arrived at St. *Malo*, and was provided with Cloaths, I waited on the Governour of the Town to pay him a Compliment; and when he underſtood I had commanded a Packet-Boat with great Riches on board, and was taken and brought into that Port, he welcomed me, and told me, he wiſhed the reſt of the Packet-Boats might have the ſame Fate. I thought this a very odd Return for the Compliment I had paid him, and began to think I had been deceived in the Character of the *French* Nation, which I had heard were a complaiſant polite People, but found the firſt Officer of the Place a meer Brute, which gave me a quite different Opinion of the People, than what I had before conceived. Whether his ill

Manners proceeded from the Succeſſes which this Year afforded them, or rather our bad Fortune, I'll not pretend to determine; but 'tis certain, Sir *Cloudſly Shovel*'s being drowned gave them great Satisfaction, for they were always afraid of that great Man whereever he came. Their taking of a Squadron of our Men of War, and the Miſcarriage of the Confederates before *Thoulon*, made 'em vaunt and look big; but before the End of the following Year they had no great Reaſon to boaſt of their Proweſs. In the Beginning of the Year, their Expedition to *Scotland* miſcarried; and in the Beginning of the Campaign their Grand Army was beat ſhamefully by the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene* near *Audenarde*; and an Army of Twenty Two Thouſand Men entirely defeated under Monſieur *Le Mott*, by 6000 *Engliſh* under General *Webb* at *Wennendale*; the City and Fortreſs of *Liſle* taken by the Confederate Army, and their Forces beat out of *Ghent* and *Bruges*, which they had got Poſſeſſion of by Treachery; their whole Army, which they boaſted conſiſted of 120000 Men in the Beginning of the Campaign, were reduced, before the End of the Year, to ſo ſmall a Number, that they were obliged to retire into their ſtrong Towns; and their Cauſe was ſo bad, that all their News-Papers were forbid to be ſent into the ſeveral Parts of the Kingdom: So that after the Battle of *Winnendale*, no News-Papers were

to

to be ſeen, which before were publick in their Coffee-Houſes. After I had been at St. *Maloes* about Ten Days, I went to *Dinan*, where I found the Town and Priſons full of *Engliſh*, which had been either taken in the Men of War or Merchant Ships. I ſtaid there about Two Weeks, and then proceeded to the City of *Rennes*, which is the Capital of *Britany*; at which Place I remained upon my Parole of Honour, where were moſt of the Commiſſion Officers which lately belonged to the Squadron taken by the *French*, of whom I learned their Story, and Manner of being taken: Capt. *Edwards* in the *Cumberland*, was Commodore; the *Devonſhire*, commanded by Capt. *Watkins*; the *Royal-Oak*, commanded by Capt. *Wild*; the *Cheſter*, by Capt. *Balchen*, and the *Ruby*, Capt. *Bertie:* With this Squadron Capt. *Edwards* was appointed to convoy a large Fleet of Tranſports and Merchant Ships out of the Channel, Part whereof were bound to *Portugal* with Horſes, Recruits, and warlike Stores; and the reſt Merchant Ships, bound to ſeveral Parts of the World; but met, in the Chops of the Channel, with a Squadron of *French*, conſiſting of Twelve Sail, commanded by Meſſieurs *Fourbin* and *Dugee*. As ſoon as Commodore *Edwards* diſcovered the *French*, he made a Signal for the Line of Battle, which the whole Squadron obeyed except the *Royal-Oak*, who was to the Leeward. The *French* Ships having made the proper

Diſpoſitions for Engaging, ſtood directly for the *Engliſh*, who were under their Top-Sails, ready to receive them. Monſieur *Dugee* being in the *Laſheele*, a Ship of 66 Guns, paſſed by ſeveral of the Squadron in the Line, without taking any Notice of them, though they fired their Broad-ſides at him as he paſſed; but he went directly on board the Commodore, and laid him a-thwart his Hauſe, which carry'd away the *Cumberland*'s Bolt-ſprit, Fore Maſt, and Main Maſt, and wounded Capt. *Edwards*, who was carried off the Deck to the Surgeon. The *French* ſeeing the *Cumberland* thus diſtreſs'd, ply'd them very warmly, enter'd and took Poſſeſſion of the Upper Deck: The Officers between Decks, knowing what had happen'd, and thinking themſelves incapable of making any Defence, becauſe of the Loſs of their Maſts, came to a Reſolution to ſurrender the Ship: Upon which M. *Dugee* leaving a few *French* to keep Poſſeſſion of her, put off, and made Sail after the *Devonſhire*; who, ſeeing the Misfortune of the Commodore, ſet his Fore-Sail, and kept under Way with that and his Top-Sails; and when he ſaw M. *Dugee* within Reach of his Guns, he yawed and gave him his Broad Side, and then yawed the other Way, and gave his other Broad Side to a *French* Man of War on his other Quarter: In this manner he kept fighting the *French* Ships, and killed them a great many Men, till by ſome unlucky

lucky Accident the *Devonſhire* took fire on her Weather Quarter, and ſoon after blew up; by which means the whole Ship's Company periſhed, except one or two Men. While this was doing, ſeveral Ships had attacked the *Royal Oak*, and one of them carried away her Bowſprit; but notwithſtanding that, ſhe got clear, and eſcaped into *Ireland*; but the Captain was afterwards broke by a Court Martial, and render'd incapable of her Majeſty's Service, for not doing his Duty, which was, for his not going into the Line of Battle when the Signal was made by the Commodore. Mean while the *Ruby* was over-power'd and taken, and the *Cheſter* boarded by ſeveral of the Enemy's Ships, which Capt. *Balchin* has bravely defended, till he was over-power'd with Numbers, and made Priſoner Sword in Hand; ſo that Three of the Ships were taken, one blew up, and the other got into *Ireland*. The *French* Squadron, which obtained this Victory, was, no doubt, the ſame which we paſſed through when I was going to the *Weſt-Indies*, who were then lying in wait for the *Engliſh* Fleet, and had ranged themſelves in the Order I ſaw them, as before related, on purpoſe to intercept that Fleet. But to return: After I had been Priſoner in *France* Nine Months, I obtained leave to go for *England* on my Parole of Honour, in order to procure an equal Exchange in my Room, or to return to *France* in Three Months. After

ſolli-

ſolliciting at the Office of Exchange for Priſoners of War, at laſt a Captain of a Privateer of equal Force was ſent in my Room, ſo that I did not return to *France*. Soon after I arrived at *London*, I went to wait on Mr. *Dummer*, and deſired he would pay me ſuch Wages as was due to me, which was about a Hundred Pounds; he ſeemed very angry at my Demand, and told me, I had given away the Pacquet Boat, and would make me anſwer for it; in order to which, in a Day or Two, cauſed me to be arreſted for a Thouſand Pounds, upon an Article of my Inſtructions, which I had given a Thou-Pound Bond to obſerve: The Article ſays, I was to make the beſt of my Way from all Ships I ſhould diſcover in the Sea: To ſupport which Charge, he brings in as Evidence againſt me, *John Bourne*, my Lieutenant, who behaved himſelf ſo cowardly at the Loſs of the Pacquet Boat. But he being not able to ſupport that Charge, which in Fact he could not, my Bail was diſcharged, and ſo that Affair ended; and though I had made Nine ſucceſsful Voyages to the *Weſt-Indies* in the Pacquet Boats before I was taken, in which Time I had commanded Two of them, and during all that Time he ſeem'd very well ſatisfied with my Behaviour, and my Crime was no other than asking for my Wages, which cauſed this Proſecution and coſt me a good deal of Money to defend. This was an ungenerous Way of Proceeding, when

when it was not in his Power to injure me; otherways to endeavour'd he blaſt my Reputation, in relation to the Loſs of the Pacquet Boat, which put me upon petitioning the Poſt-Maſter General, in order to clear my ſelf of thoſe Aſperſions; who told me, that Mr. *Dummer* had made no Complaint to them of my Misbehaviour, but that he was to be there ſuch a Day, and I might then make my Complaint; of which I acquainted Mr. *Dummer*, that he might not pretend he was unprepared to make good any Charge againſt me: But the Morning I was going to the Poſt-Office, as appointed, I was arreſted for 500 *l.* under a frivolous Pretence, and had great Reaſon to believe that it was by the Inſtigation of Mr. *Dummer*, which prevented me from appearing for that Time. I could not account for his Proceeding after this Manner, except it was to keep up the Reputation of the Pacquet Boat's ſailing; and he would have had it believed, that they out-ſailed all other Veſſels, and that the only Reaſon of their being loſt was owing to the ill Conduct of the Commanders; though I my ſelf had been out-ſailed ſeveral Times by Privateers, which I eſcaped from by Stratagem. About this Time my Friends at *Plymouth* wrote to me at *London*, and deſired I would go thither, and they would provide me a Ship; where I accordingly went.

A Voyage to Boſton *in* New-England *and the* Weſt-Indies, *in* 1709, *in which Voyage he was again taken by the* French; *with a ſhort Deſcription of* New-England, *their Trade and Product, and the Nature and Manners of the* Indians, *who are the Natives of that Country; with a Relation of a Sea Fight between two* Engliſh *and two* French *Men of War in the* Weſt-Indies.

IN *April* 1709, I ſet out from *London* for *Plymouth*, where a Ship was bought for me of 150 Tuns and 16 Guns, which I was fitting in order to make a Voyage to the *Streights*; but the Government at that Time wanting a Veſſel to ſend Expreſs to *New-England*, hired her for that Purpoſe, having provided the Ship with all Neceſſaries for ſuch a Voyage. I received My Lord *Sunderland*'s Orders and Diſpatches (who was then one of the Principal Secretaries of State) and ſet Sail for *Boſton* in *New England*, in *May* following; and in about a Month arrived at that Port, and delivered my Diſpatches or Letters as I was directed. My Errant was to carry the Government's Letters to the Men of War, and the Perſon who had engaged to provide Proviſions for the Navy and Army, which was then ready to embarque in *England* for an intended Expedition on *Quebeek* in *Canada*; but about that Time the Confederate Troops being defeated in *Portugal*, the

the Army intended for that Expedition was ordered thither, and the Deſign againſt *Canada* did not go forward till two Years after; the ill Succeſs of which is too well known for me to take any Notice of here.

Boſton is the chief Town in the Province of *Maſſechuſets Bay*, it ſtands upon a *Peninſula*, at the Bottom of a Bay, which run in about eight Miles, and is fenced with Iſlands, Rocks, and Sands, which makes it a very ſecure Harbour; the Entrance into it is narrow, and ſome Shoals lie on the South Side: Some ſmall rocky Iſlands, which are called the *Brewſters*, makes the North Side of it, on one of which Iſlands ſtands a Light-Houſe, to give Notice to Ships who may arrive on that Coaſt in the Night, and be a Guide to them; where might be alſo built a Fortification, which would command the Mouth of that Harbour, when the Inhabitants think it proper; but at preſent their Fort ſtands upon an Iſland, two Miles and an Half below the Town; the Channel for Ships lies very near it, ſo that no Ships can paſs by it but what the Fort is able to command: It is a ſtrong, regular, well built Fort, mounted with about 100 Pieces of Cannon, where they keep a Garriſon, who are paid by the Country. The Situation of the Town is ſuch, that it is capable of being fortify'd, and made as ſtrong as any in *Europe*, there being only a narrow *Iſthmus* or Neck of Land

of

of about 40 Yards broad, which has a Communication with the Country, and is ſo low, that the Spring Tides ſometimes waſhes the Road; which with little Charge might be fortified and made ſo ſtrong, that it would be impoſſible to force it, and no way of coming at it by Land, but over that Neck. The Town is near two Miles in length, and in ſome Places three Quarters of a Mile broad, in which are reckoned 4000 Houſes; moſt of them are built with Brick, and have about 18000 Inhabitants; the Streets are broad and regular, ſome of the richeſt Merchants have very ſtately, well built, convenient Houſes: The Ground on which the Town ſtands is moderately high, and very good Water is found all over it. It is much the largeſt of any in *America*, under the *Britiſh* Government; they have built ſeveral Wharfs, which jut into the Harbour for the Conveniency of Shipping; one of which goes by the Name of the *Long Wharf*, and may well be called ſo, it running about 800 Foot into the Harbour, where large Ships, with great Eaſe, may both lade and unlade: On one Side of which are Warehouſes, almoſt the whole Length of the Wharf, where the Merchants ſtore their Goods which they unlade and thoſe they Ship off, and where more than 50 Sail of Veſſels may lade or unlade at the ſame Time with great Conveniency; and the Town altogether is moſt excellently ſituated for Trade

and

and Navigation: It is very populous, and has in it Eight or Nine large Meeting Houſes, and a *French* Church, and but one *Engliſh*, and that built of Wood; but I am informed, ſince I was in that Country, they have another building with Brick. I need ſay nothing of the Religion of this Country, by Reaſon it is ſo well known. This Town, and *Charles Town*, are Marts for moſt of the Commodities which the Country produces. *Charles Town* is divided from *Boſton* by a large navigable River, which runs ſeveral Miles up the Country; it is near half as big, but is not ſo conveniently ſituated for Trade, though it is capable of being made as ſtrong, it ſtanding alſo upon a *Peninſula*: It is ſaid, that 1000 Veſſels clear out annually from theſe Two Towns only. There are ſeveral other Towns of conſiderable Trade, *viz. Marble-head*, *Salem*, *Ipſwich*, and *Newberry*, which are all good Harbours, ſome of which Rivers runs up more then 100 Miles into the Country; and there are ſeveral other leſſer Towns, to deſcribe all which, with their Polity, Manners, and Nature of their Trade, would take up a Volume; that being not my Deſign, I hope the Reader will excuſe me with giving this ſhort Account. The Town of *Boſton* is plentifully ſupply'd with good and wholeſome Proviſions of all ſorts, not inferior to thoſe in *England*, and have Plenty of ſeveral ſorts of good Fiſh, very cheap; but though the Town is

ſo

ſo large and populous, they could never be brought to eſtabliſh a Market in it, notwithſtanding ſeveral of their Governours have taken great Pains to convince the Inhabitants how uſeful and beneficial it would be to 'em; but the Country People always oppoſed it, ſo that it could not be ſettled: The Reaſon they give for it is, if Market Days where appointed, all the Country People coming in at the ſame Time would glut it, and the Towns-People would buy their Proviſions for what they pleaſed, ſo rather chuſe to ſend them as they think fit; and ſometimes a tall Fellow brings a Turkey or Gooſe to ſell, and will travel through the whole Town to ſee who will give moſt for it, and is at laſt ſold for 3 *s.* 6 *d.* or 4 *s.* and if he had ſtay'd at Home, he could have earned a Crown by his Labour, which is the cuſtomary Price for a Day's Work: So that any one may judge of the Stupidity of the Country People. The Inhabitants are very induſtrious, and carry on a very conſiderable Trade to the Southern Plantations, *viz.* ſo all the *Carribee* Iſlands and *Jamaica*, which they ſupply with Lumber, as Plank, Boards, Joyce, and Shingles for building Houſes, dried Fiſh and Salted Mackerel, ſome Beef and Pork, Pitch, Tar, and Turpentine; Tallow and Bay Berry, Wax, Candles; which laſt is made of Wax extracted from a Berry that grows in Plenty in that Country. They ſend alſo ſeveral Ships to the Bay of

Honduras

Honduras to load Logwood, and have ſome Trade to *Carolina*, *Virginia* and *Maryland*, *Penſilvania* and *New-York*; they likewiſe ſend many Ships to *Portugal* and the *Straights*, with dry'd Cod-Fiſh, which is commonly called *Poor Jack*, or *Baccalew*; and have a very good Trade to the Iſles of *Azores* and *Madera*, whom they furniſh with Pipe Staves, dry'd Fiſh, ſalted Mackerel, and Bees-Wax; for which they purchaſe Wines, and return to *New England*. All the Country of *New England* takes off great Quantities of the *Britiſh* Manufacturies, and in return build us Ships, and ſend us Whale Oyl and Bone, great Quantities of Turpentine, Pitch, and Tar; ſome Furrs and Deer Skins; beſides which many Ships from *England* lade with dry'd Fiſh for the *Straights* and *Portugal*.

Adjoining to the Province of *Maſſechuſets Bay* is the Province of *New Hampſhire*, which is a diſtinct Government; the chief Trading Town of which is *Piſcatequa*; it ſtands on a large navigable River of that Name, from whence his Majeſty is ſupply'd with Maſts for the Royal Navy; their Trade is much the ſame as that of *Maſſechuſets Bay*, but are not ſo populous, by Reaſon they have been expoſed to the Incurſions of the *Indians*, who have often done great Miſchief to the Out-Settlements thereabouts, by murdering a great many Families, and carrying others away into Captivity. In the Town of

Boſton are all Manner of Handicraft Trades, but feweſt Weavers, they making very little Cloth, either Linnen, or Woollen. They have very good Roads all through the Country, where I have been more agreeably entertained in Travelling, than in either *France* or *Italy*. The Inhabitants of the Towns, as well as in the Country, are ſuch Enemies to Trees, that they have hardly left one ſtanding in Half a Mile of their Houſes, but are all in general naked. They are moſtly a ſly, crafty, tricking, deſigning ſort of People; and when ever you make an Agreement with them, if you don't make it in Writing, and have under their Hands for the Performance, if they meet with any Man that will give them Half a Crown in a Hundred Pound more than you have agreed for, they'll not ſtand to their Bargain. The Country People are ſo addicted to Cheating, that Governour *Dudly* uſed to ſay, if Salt Water were to be ſold by Meaſure, they would even cheat; however, there are ſome honeſt Gentlemen to be found in the Place, that are Men of Honour and ſtrict Juſtice.

The *Indians*, who were the firſt Inhabitants of that Country, are gone very far back into the Woods; but at preſent are at War with the *New England* People, and often do great Miſchief in the Out-Settlements to the Eaſtward, and are doubtleſs ſpirited up by the *French*, who ſupply them with Arms, Powder, and Ball. We have ſeldom a Ship arrive

rive in *England* from thence, but we hear of ſome Miſchief done by the *Indians*; and ſometimes the People of *New England* ſurprize and take many of them. The *Indians* are a ſtraight, tall, well-ſhaped People, very dextrous in the Uſe of Fire Arms; they are ſo wonderful quick-ſighted, that they will readily purſue by Eye the Tract of any thing amongſt the Trees, in the Leaves and Blades of Graſs. They attack always by Surprize, and will never ſtand their Ground when diſcovered, except they are many more in Number than their Enemy. They run very ſwiftly, and are very expert at Fiſhing, Hunting, and Fowling; their Hair is very black, coarſe, and long, and they frequently daub themſelves over with Bears Greaſe. During the Wars with their Neighbours, when they kill any of their Enemies, they ſcalp 'em, which is done by cutting round the Part of the Head where the Hair grows, and then pulling it hard, which ſtrips off the Skin of the Head cloſe to the Scull, which they carry off as a Trophy and Token of Victory. The Women do all the hard Labour, ſuch as cutting down Trees, planting Corn, carrying Burthens, *&c.* Their Children, as ſoon as they are born, are put into a Tub or Pond of cold Water and waſhed, and are ſo bathed every Morning, and then tied flat with their Backs to a Board, which occaſions them to be hardy and exactly ſtreight; ſo that it is a Miracle to ſee a

crooked or deformed *Indian*. They are generally treacherous, ſuſpicious, and jealous, but have tolerable good Notions of Natural Juſtice: They have often made Treaties with the People of *New England* in the ſolemneſt Manner, and have as often broke them upon trifling Occaſions, when ſpirited up by the *French*; and tho' they have frequently given Hoſtages for the Performance of the Articles of the Treaties concluded on their Parts, thoſe Hoſtages have made their Eſcape, and the *Indians* have again committed Hoſtilities on the *Engliſh*.

Being one Day to wait on Governour *Dudley*, and diſcourſing about that Country, and of the great Numbers of Inhabitants that it contained in ſo little Time after its firſt Settlement, among other Things, he gave us the following Relation: He ſaid, that ſome of his Anceſtors were the firſt *Europeans* which made a Settlement in that Country, they having obtained Leave from the Natives to build a Fort, in order to preſerve and ſecure 'em from any Inſults thoſe People might offer upon any Diſagreement or Miſunderſtanding; their Fort was double pallaſado'd, and could make a tolerable Defence againſt Launces, Bows and Arrows, which were the only Weapons the Natives had. It happened one Day as the Carpenter was cutting down a large Timber Tree for the Uſe of the Fort, that great Numbers of *Indians* ſtood round it, gazing and admiring the

the wonderful Dexterity of the Carpenter, and greatly ſurprized at the Manner of Cutting it, having before the Arrival of the *Europeans* never ſeen an Ax, or any ſuch like Tools. The Carpenter perceiving the Tree ready to fall, gave Notice to the *Indians* by Language, or Signs, to keep out of its Reach when it fell; but either for want of underſtanding the Carpenter, or by Careleſsneſs of the *Indians*, a Branch of the Tree in its Fall ſtruck one of them and killed him; upon which they raiſed a great Cry. The Carpenter ſeeing them much out of Humour at the Accident, made his Eſcape into the Fort; and ſoon after the *Indians* gathered together in great Numbers about it, and demanded Juſtice of the *Europeans* for the Death of their Brother, and deſired to have the Man who was the Occaſion of his being killed, that they might execute him, and revenge their Brother's Death. The Governour endeavoured to excuſe the Carpenter, by repreſenting to 'em, that he was not to blame, and told 'em, if their Brother had obſerved the Notice given him by the Carpenter, he had not been hurt; but that Anſwer would not ſatisfy the *Indians*, they increaſed their Numbers about the Factory, and nothing leſs than the Execution of the Carpenter would content them. The *Europeans* endeavoured to ſpin out the Time by Treaty, and thought to appeaſe 'em by Preſents,

hoping Thoſe, and Time together, would make 'em eaſy; but finding that would not do, and being not able long to defend themſelves againſt ſuch Numbers as beſieged 'em, they conſulted how to give the *Indians* Satisfaction: The Carpenter being a uſeful Man, they conſidered they could not ſpare him, without the greateſt Inconvenience; but ſeeing there was an abſolute Neceſſity of doing ſomething, they found out an Expedient, which was this: There was in the Fort an old Weaver, who had been Bed-rid a long Time; they concluded to hang up the Weaver, and make the *Indians* believe it was the Carpenter. Having come to this Reſolution, the Governour let the *Indians* know, that ſince nothing elſe would ſatisfy 'em, tho' their Demand was unjuſt, yet to ſhew them how ready and willing they where to live in Amity and Friendſhip with 'em, that in the Morning they ſhould ſee the Carpenter hanging upon ſuch a Tree in their View: In the Night they carried the poor old Weaver, and hanged him in the Room of the Carpenter; which gave full Satisfaction to the *Indians*, and they were again good Friends. Another Story I had from Mr. *Paul Dudley*, who was the Governour's eldeſt Son, and then Attorney-General, which was thus: He ſaid, that a Maſter of a Ship had made a Preſent to his Father of ſome Oranges and *Cittron* Water, which he had brought from ſome of the Sugar Iſlands; and that he had ordered

ordered his Servant, who was an *Indian*, to carry Part of it to a Lady who was his Relation, that lived at ſome Diſtance from him: But in the Way, the *Indian* ſmelling the fine Flavour of the Oranges, had a ſtrong Deſire to taſte them; but having a Letter, apprehended it would tell of him; being poſſeſs'd with a Notion, that Paper could ſpeak, from the *Europeans* correſponding in ſuch Manner, they having no Ideas how we convey our Thoughts from one to another by Pen, Ink, and Paper; it came into his Head how he would prevent the Paper from telling of him, and having found a large Stone he put the Letter under it, and went at ſome Diſtance, and eat ſeveral of the Oranges, and then took up the Letter and went forward, thinking himſelf ſecure from being diſcovered; but when he came to deliver the Letter and the Preſent, the Lady found ſeveral of the Oranges wanting, and asked the *Indian* what was become of them? He ſtood in it ſtiffly, that he had delivered all that was ſent by him; but the Lady told him, the Letter informed her that there was more ſent then he had brought; at which he ſeemed very angry, and deſired the Lady would not believe the Letter, for it ly'd. The *Indian* was ſoon made to underſtand, that he ſhould be puniſhed for his Offence; but having begged Forgiveneſs, and promiſed never to be guilty of the like again, he was pardon'd.

A third Story is told of the Governour and an *Indian*, which may not be improper to ſhew the Subtilty of the Natives. Governour *Dudly* was a Man of very good Underſtanding, and was very induſtrious in improving his Plantation: He obſerving a luſty *Indian* almoſt naked, took Occaſion one Day to ask him, why he did not work to purchaſe ſomething to keep him from the Cold? The Fellow asked the Governour, why he did not work? Who told him, he worked with his Head, and had no Occaſion to work with his Hands as he muſt. The *Indian* ſaid, If any one would employ him, he would work. The Governour asked him to kill him a Calf, for which he would give him a Shilling. The *Indian* readily undertook it, and killed the Calf; but obſerving he did not go about to skin it, asked him, why he did not make haſte to skin and dreſs it? the *Indian* anſwered, No, no, *Coponoh*; that was not in my Bargain, I was to have a Shilling for killing it, *he no dead Coponoh.* The Governour ſeeing the Fellow witty upon him, bid him dreſs it, and he would give him another Shilling: The *Indian* having finiſhed his Work, and being paid, went to an Alehouſe, where they ſold Rum, which was near the Governour's Houſe, where he ſpent ſome of his Money in that Liquor, which they are all great Lovers of; and whether he had Braſs Money of his own, or whether the Houſe furniſhed him with it, is out of my

my Story; but he went back to the Grovernour, and told him, he had given him bad Money, who ſeeing it Braſs, readily gave him another; and ſoon after the Fellow went back with a Second, which the Governour alſo changed, but knew the Fellow had put upon him, and ſeeing him next Day, called to him and told he muſt carry a Letter preſently to *Boſton*, which he wrote to the Keeper of *Bridewell*, in order to have the Fellow well laſhed; but he apprehending the Conſequence, and ſeeing another *Indian* in the Road, he gave him the Letter, telling him, the Governour ſaid he muſt carry that Letter preſently to *Boſton*. The poor Fellow took it innocently, and having delivered the Letter as directed, was whip'd very ſeverely; the Governour ſoon after ſeeing the *Indian* again, asked him, if he had carried the Letter he ſent him with? He anſwered, No, no, *Coponoh*, Head work, pointing to his Head: The Governour was ſo well pleaſed with the Fellow's Anſwer, he forgave him.

I having ſold a ſmall Cargo at *Boſton*, and purchaſed another for *Antegoa*, we ſet ſail from thence in the Beginning of *Auguſt* for that Iſland, but unfortunately, in our Paſſage thither, on the 16th Day of *Auguſt*, in the Latitude of 36:00 we ſaw three Ships, which immediately gave us chaſe: We endeavoured to make our Eſcape, and run from them; but they being better Sailors, came up with us very faſt. I hove over-board moſt of my Guns, my

my Boat, and Part of my Cargo; we ſtaved ſome Water and Beer in the Hold, to lighten the Ship, in order to make her ſail faſter; but they being light and clean Ships, out ſailed us, being about two Miles from them. When Night came on, I was in hopes to have given them the Slip, by altering my Courſe; but they being ſo near us, and the Moon ſhining, they all kept Sight of us: One of them kept on the Weather-Quarter, One on the Lee-Quarter, and the Third right a Stern; ſo that I had no Room left to get away. We fired our Stern Chaſe at the neareſt Ship, and ſhe returned it with her Bow Chaſe; the other Ships coming upon our Quarters, all of them fired on us at the ſame time; and finding it out of our Power to do any more in our Defence, we brought too, but was ſtill in hopes that they were *Engliſh* Gallies from *Jamaica*, being in that Road, and clear out of the Way, as we thought, of any cruiſing Ships: But I was too ſoon acquainted to the contrary; they haled me in Broken *Engliſh*, which put it out of doubt that they were *French*, and ſoon ſent their Boats on Board, and let me know they where Privateers of St. *Malo*. The Three Ships had each 26 Guns, and had been cruiſing on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, and from thence went to *Martinico*, where they careen'd, and were now returning for *France*, when by Accident they met with us. I found Two of them to be the ſame Ships which took me in the

the Pacquet-Boat, namely the *Fortune* and *Faniſcoiſe*, and ſeveral of the ſame Officers were then on board who was at the taking of me before. I thought this was very hard Fortune. About 12 o'Clock at Night, I was carried on board one of the Ships, and in the Morning the Captains of the other Privateers came on board, who I found willing to ranſome the Ship upon eaſy Terms; which I ventured to buy, though I had no Orders from under my Owners Hands for ſo doing, but had verbal Order for that Purpoſe; and believing them Men of Honour, thought they would readily pay the Ranſom, ſince I bought her for leſs then half what ſhe was worth. The Price I gave for the Ship and Cargo was Four Hundred Pounds Sterling, and ſent my Brother for the Ranſom. We left the *French* Ships, and proceeded on our Voyage; but in our Paſſage we met a Hurricane which diſtreſſed us, and ſplit our Sails; and the Wind, contrary to its uſual Cuſtom of blowing Eaſterly, (being then in the Latitude of the Trade Winds) was changed, and held Weſterly for many Days; which occaſioned a long Paſſage to *Antegoa*; and having ſtaved ſome of our Beer and Water when the *French* Ships gave us Chaſe, we were reduced to an Allowance of a Quart a Day, and had very little left when we made the Iſland.

On

On my Arrival at *Antegoa*, I found the Fleet ready to ſail for *England*, under the Convoy of Two Men of War; and thinking it abſolutely neceſſary to take the Opportunity of the Convoy, in my return Home, for my Security, for fear we ſhould miſcarry, and the Ranſom which I had engaged for ſhould fall upon me, I made all the Diſpatch poſſible to unlade the Ship and reload her, and in about a Fortnight we landed all our Cargo, ſold it, and filled her very near full of Sugars, at a very good Freight, *viz.* at 10 *s. per* Hundred; but the Fleet ſailing before that Time, I followed them to *Nevis* and *St. Chriſtophers*, where they were to join the Merchant Ships which took in their Lading at thoſe Iſlands; but having Intelligence there were *French* Privateers cruizing to the Leeward: The better to eſcape them we ſailed from *Antegoa* in the Night, that before the Morning we might reach *Nevis*, and there being no Moon-light, I thought we ran very little Hazard; but when we were Two Thirds of the Way, between the Iſlands, we ſaw a Veſſel not far from us, which made falſe Fires: I took it to be a Signal from one Privateer to another, and therefore made ready our Guns and ſmall Arms, and provided every thing for our Defence, and made all the Sail poſſible we could for the Land, and ran cloſe in under it; a black Cloud luckily ariſing at that Time, we loſt Sight of the Veſſel, and ſaw her no more. We ran into

to *Nevis* Road in the Night, notwithſtanding we had ſeveral Shot fired at us, both from the Ships and the Fort there: I ſent my Boat in to acquaint them I was a Friend, upon which they left off firing, and in the Morning we joined the Fleet, and the next Day ſailed for *St. Chriſtophers*, where we took on board about Twenty Tierces of Sugar, which fully laded our Ship. We filled our Water, and provided ſuch other Things as I wanted at *St. Chriſtophers*; and by the Time I was ready for the Sea, the Fleet was under Sail, and paſſed by that Iſland, where we again joined them. While the Fleet was off *St. Chriſtophers*, a Sloop arrived from the Leeward, which informed us, that two large *French* Men of War were lying in wait to intercept the Fleet off the Iſland of *St. Martins*, which Iſland we muſt go very near, if we went through the Channel, as was intended before that Advice; upon this Intelligence Capt. *Cockburne* in the *Saphire*, who was Commodore, conſulted with Capt. *Poole*, of the *Newport*, and ſome of the Commanders of the Merchant Ships, what was proper to be done, in order to avoid the Enemy; and it was thought adviſeable to run to the Leeward, and go between *Porto Rico* and *Hiſpaniola*, in order to eſcape them, they being much ſuperior in Force to our Convoy; and accordingly we purſued that Reſolution: But when we arrived between thoſe Iſlands, we ſaw Two Sail to the Northward of us,

and

and perceived by our Perſpective Glaſſes, that they were large Ships, and had great reaſon to believe they were the two Ships we were informed of, who not finding the Fleet paſs in the Channel by *St. Martins*, judged we intended to go through this Way, and were accordingly come to intercept us. The *Saphire* had 40 Guns and the *Newport* 20, who had a Jury Foremaſt, and had near 40 Sail under their Convoy. The Commodore made the neceſſary Diſpoſitions for engaging the *French* Ships, one of which had 60 Guns, and the other 30. Five of the largeſt Merchant Ships were directed to hoiſt the King's Colours and fall into the Line with the Men of War. The next Morning at Break of Day, the *French* Ships bore down upon us; the 60 Gun Ship engaged the *Saphire* and *Newport*, and the 30 Gun Ship engaged the five Merchant Ships, and after fighting ſeveral Hours, the *French* Ships finding themſelves ſo warmly received, made Sail and retreated out of Gunſhot, where they brought too and looked at us, not daring to attack our Convoy any more. Here I muſt do Juſtice to the Commodore, who behaved himſelf very gallantly, as did Captain *Poole* in the *Newport*, who kept almoſt a continual Fire of his great and ſmall Shot upon the Enemy: The five Merchant Ships behaved very well; amongſt which was the *Thiſtleworth*, Capt. *Daniel Small*, who had a good Share in the Action;

Action; for my own Part, being in a ſmall running Ship, and not of any Force to give Aſſiſtance, I ran a little Diſtance out of the Fleet, and brought too to ſee the Fate of our Men of War. My Intention was, if the *French* Ships had conquered our Convoy, to make the beſt of my Way for *England*: But when I ſaw them bring too in order to fight at a Diſtance, I was under no Apprehenſion of their conquering our Ships: I ran into the Fleet again, and went on board the Commodore, who I found was pretty much ſhatter'd in his Rigging, himſelf and ſeveral of his Officers much wounded, and near 100 Men killed or wounded, which was chiefly occaſioned by the Ship blowing up Twice between Decks; ſhe was re-man'd again out of the Merchant Ships. The *French* Ships leaving us, we purſued our Voyage; in which we had a great deal of bad Weather and contrary Winds, which kept us Eleven Weeks at Sea before we reached *Ireland*, where we arrived in *December* 1709, and anchored in the Harbour of *Kinſale*. We ſtay'd in that Port more than Three Months for a fair Wind and ſafe Convoy. The *French* having a ſtrong Squadron of Ships cruizing in the Channel, ſeveral of her Majeſty's Ships of War in that Time joyning us, we left *Ireland* and ſailed for *England*, and arrived in the River the latter End of *March* or Beginning of *April*. And in about Ten Days my Brother, who had been ſent for the Ranſom of the Ship, returned

ed to *London*. When the Ship was unladed, the Owners wrote to me from *Plymouth*, to ſend them an Eſtimate of the Charge, in order to the fitting her out for a *Guinea* Voyage; but they not thinking it proper to diſburſe ſo much Money as was neceſſary for ſuch a Voyage, and one of them failing about that Time, they ſent Orders to ſell her, and ſhe was accordingly ſold.

I went into the Country ſoon after, and on my Return to *London*, it fell under my Conſideration what Courſe was propereſt for me to purſue. I was moſt inclined to try my Fortune in the *Weſt-Indies*, by Trading to the Coaſt of *New Spain*, there being at that Time a very profitable and advantageous Trade carried on thither from *Jamaica*; and being very well acquainted with the moſt conſiderable Merchants in that Iſland, I made no doubt of obtaining a good Employment there. About this Time a Maſter of a Ship, who was bound to the Coaſt of *Guinea* and *Jamaica*, invited me as a Companion to go with him. I accepted of his Invitation, with intent to make my Obſervations on that Coaſt, and the Trade carry'd on thither, in order to qualify my ſelf for an Employment to that Country whenever Occaſion offer'd. Theſe Motives induced me to undertake this Voyage round by the Coaſt of *Guinea*, for *Jamaica*.

A Voyage to the Cape de Verd *Iſlands, and the Coaſt of* Guinea; *with a Deſcription of that Coaſt from* Cape Mount *to* Cape Corſo; *the Nature of the Inhabitants, and their Manner of Trade: And alſo an Account of the Inland Country deſcrib'd by Negro Traders beyond the River* Niger.

IN *September*, 1710, I embark'd on board the *Joſeph* Galley, Capt. *Forſter*, who lay then at Anchor in the *Downs*, and was bound to the Coaſt of *Guinea* and *Jamaica*. About the Middle of the ſame Month we ſet Sail from the *Downs*, in order to purſue our Voyage; but meeting with contrary Winds in the Channel, we were forced into ſeveral of the Weſtern Ports, and detained there ſome Days; but the Wind coming again fair, we put to Sea, and arrived in ſight of the Iſland of *Madera:* On the 12th of *October* we paſſed by it to the Weſtward, and ſtood through between the *Canary* Iſlands, and ſteered our Courſe for *St. Jago*, one of the Cape *de Verd* Iſles, in order to ſupply our ſelves with freſh Proviſions, where there is great Plenty, which are to be had very cheap. We made the Iſle of *May* the 23d of *October*, paſſed by it, and the next Day arrived at *St. Jago*, and anchored in a good convenient Bay: I accompanied Capt. *Forſter* a-ſhore, and found moſt of the Inhabitants Negroes or Mullatoes, who ſpoke *Portugueze:* Their Dwellings did not deſerve the Name of Houſes, but

were little better than Huts or Cabbins, ſuch as the poor People of *Ireland* live in. The Town ſtands on a Riſing Ground, which overlooks the Road, and is defended by a ſmall Fort of about Twelve Guns, but much out of Repair at that Time. At the Foot of the Hill, near the landing Place, is a large and delightful Grove of Cocoa Nut Trees, where there is good Water to be had. This Iſland affords great Numbers of black Cattle, Goats, Hogs and Fowls, and the Sea is well ſtored with Fiſh. As ſoon as we landed, we let the Inhabitants know that we wanted ſome live Cattle; they ſoon brought down Droves of ſeveral Kinds, of which we furniſh'd our ſelves with as many as we had Occaſion for, at eaſy Rates; we bought a large Hog for Two Shillings and Six-pence, and Goats at the ſame Rate; large Fowls for leſs than Six-pence a-piece; Oranges and Limes, Bannanoes and Plantans, coſt us little or nothing. This Iſland lies in the Latitude of 15 Degrees, which makes it very hot; and the Land being rocky and barren, the Cattle are ſeldom fat. The Governour having Notice of our being there, came out of the Country (where he generally reſides) to his Houſe in Town; which, as ſoon as we were acquainted with, we waited on him: He received us very civilly, and gave us an Invitation to dine with him the next Day, where we were agreeably entertained. They have a ſmall Manufactory of Cotton Cloth, which the Inhabi-

tants

tants imploy themſelves in, and is generally white and blew ſtrip'd, and very well liked by the Negroes on the Coaſt of *Guinea*; for what coſt us 18 *d.* we readily ſold on the Coaſt of *Guinea* for a Crown. It is cuſtomary to baniſh from *Portugal* to this Place, ſuch Criminals as do not deſerve Death. When we had watered the Ship, and furniſhed our ſelves with ſuch Refreſhments as we wanted, we ſet ſail for the Coaſt of *Guinea*, and had little Winds and Calms for many Days. Being arrived in the Latitude of 7 Degrees 40 Minutes, and about 200 Leagues to the Eaſtward of *St. Jago*, we ſounded in 35 Fathom Water, had coarſe brown Sand, intermix'd with ſmall Pieces of Coral Rocks, and found the Current ſet between the S. W. and Weſt. The ſame Weather contiuued till we arrived near the Coaſt of *Guinea*, and then we had frequently prodigious Thunder, Lightning, and Rain: The firſt Land we made was Cape *Mount*, on the 17th of *November*, and ſtood in for the Shore; we paſſed by the high Land of *St. Paul*, and arrived off the River of *Siſters* on the 22d; the Shore looked very green and pleaſant, having ſeveral Towns near the Sea-ſide; we paſſed by *Sanguin* and *Beſſoe*, from whence ſeveral Canows came off to us with *Malagueta* Pepper, which Capt. *Forſter* purchaſed. Having very little Wind the next Day, and going eaſily along the Shore, ſeveral Canows came to us from *Sittra Crew* and *Grand Sittra*,

who brought Elephants Teeth to trade with us; but they asking too dear for them, we bought very few. Two or Three Days after we doubled Cape *Palmas* with Difficulty, by reaſon of little Winds, and the Current being againſt us: Having paſſed that Cape, we ſaw ſeveral Towns as we went along the Shore, and at Six a-Clock at Night we anchored off a Negroe Town, about Two Miles from the Shore, and Four Leagues to the Eaſtward of the Cape, but had no Trade. In the Morning we weighed, and made an eaſy Sail along the Shore, under our Topſails; we paſſed ſeveral Towns, from which Canows frequently came off to us, but had but very little Trade. When we had ſailed between Twenty and Thirty Leagues along this Coaſt, which is called the *Quaqua* Coaſt, we paſſed by a fine ſandy Bay, called *Tahoe*, the Shore being covered with tall Palm and Cocoa-Nut Trees, which made a very agreeable Proſpect; and about Two Miles to the Eaſtward of it ſtands *Tahoe Drewin*, upon a Hill near the Sea-ſide: The Hill is in the Shape of a Sugar Loaf, and ſteep on every Side; on the Top of it ſtood the principal Part of the Town, which reached down about a quarter Part of it, and was ſtrongly palliſadoed round, which I underſtood was a Government that ſtood upon its own Defence; but have ſince learned, that the Inhabitants are drove from thence by War. Several Canows came from this Town, and

and brought Slaves and Teeth to trade with us: they had Eight or Ten Men in a Canow, who were tall, brawny, ſtrong People, painted Red in ſeveral places croſs their Faces, and large party-coloured Feathers ſtuck in their Hair; they appeared very brutiſh, and their Speech was very quick and loud; the Cuſtom is, to make the chief Men of each Canow a ſmall Preſent before you trade with them, which they call *Daſſie*; and as ſoon as the Canows came on Board, each of them call'd for his *Daſſie* in a loud harſh haſty Sound (*Daſſie be*, *Daſſie be*;) ſeveral of them ſpeaking at the ſame Time made a moſt fearful Noiſe, and would certainly have frighted ſuch as are not uſed to their Cuſtom; our Arms lay all ready and Men near them, in caſe they offered any Inſult. I ſaw in all their Canows, ſome large Elephant's Teeth of about 150 *l.* Weight, which they always asked more for than they were worth; they kept thoſe Teeth as a Show, in order to engage the Captain to give them their *Daſſie*, which as ſoon as they received, they brought on Board their ſmalleſt Teeth, and very rarely parted with the large ones; we bought a good many Teeth and ſome Slaves. The chiefeſt Goods the Negroes coveted was green Purpits, Pewter Pots and Baſons, ſmall Knives, Guns and Powder: We reckoned the beſt Teeth coſt near 12 *d. per* Pound Sterling, and Men Slaves about Fifty Shillings *per* Head, Women, Boys and Girls, in propor-

tion. The Land from Cape *Palmas* to this Town, trenches about E. by N. and is moſtly low and even, ſprinkled with ſmall Towns and Villages cloſe by the Sea-ſide; it is very well water'd, I having obſerved Seven or Eight Rivulets which run into the Sea. The Shore was lined with Buſhes, intermixed with tall Trees, which looked very green and pleaſant. When we had done our Trade in *Tahoe Drewin*, we ſtood along the Shore for *Black Point*, where we anchored in Fourteen Fathom Water, about Three Miles from it, which makes the Weſternmoſt Point of the Entrance of the River of *St. Andries*, and is Thirteen Leagues from *Tahoe Drewin*; it is high Land, and woody on the Sides of the Hills. Near the Sea-ſide are ſeveral large Towns called *Drewin*, from whence came ſeveral Canows to trade with us in the ſame Manner as before. The Narives of thoſe Towns, as well as thoſe of *St. Andries*, are a rude, ſavage, villanous People, who have by Surprize taken and deſtroyed ſeveral *European* Veſſels, which makes them very careful and always upon their Guard, while they are trading upon that Coaſt. The River *St. Andries* is reckon'd Navigable for ſmall Veſſels, but very little Diſcoveries have been made therein, for fear of being ill treated by the Natives. When we had finiſhed our Trade there, we ſet Sail; and having gone about Two or Three Leagues, we came to a great Number of Red Cliffs, which

which continues for about Seven Leagues, and then the Land is low and level for about Five Leagues farther, where is a large Town called *Cotlehoe*. The Coaſt from *Drewin* to this Town lies Eaſt. It being very fair Weather, I went into the Long-Boat, and kept cloſe along the Shore: The better to obſerve the Coaſt, we anchored off *Cotlehoe* on the 30th of *November*, in Thirteen Fathom Watet, about Two Miles from the Shore. Several Canows came on Board us with Slaves and Teeth, and traded with us for Guns, Powder, Purpits, Chints, Pewter, and ſmall Knives. We bought Slaves here at the ſame Rate as at *Tahoe Drewin*. Cloſe by this Town ſtands a Range of Cocoa-Nut and Palm Trees, Four of which are much taller than the reſt, and ſtands nearer the Sea ſide. On *December* the Firſt, we weighed from *Cotlehoe*, and ſtood Six Miles farther to *Cablehoe*, where we anchored in Ten Fathom Water, and lay at this Place trading to the 6th of the ſame Month, where we bought ſeveral Slaves at the ſame Price as before. What the Traders moſt deſired here was, Guns, Iron Bars, fine Chints, and Pewter. The Weather continued fair, with moderate Land and Sea-breezes; from thence we went Five Leagues farther to *Jacklehoe*, where we bought only one Slave, and then ſailed for *Jack-a-Jacks*, which is Twelve Leagues, and ſtood for *Barſham*, Five Leagues farther, and anchored in Fourteen Fathom Water, but it

proved ſo thick a Fog for ſeveral Days that we could not ſee the Land; when it cleared up, Canows came off to us, and we bought ſeveral Slaves and ſome Gold, the Price being ſomething dearer than before, but Traded for the ſame ſort of Goods. Having made an End of Trading here, we ſtood three Leagues farther for *Abacoe*, which we found deſerted by the Natives, who were fled from their Enemies, and ſettled within a Mile of *Barſham*. The Coaſt from *Cotlehoe* to *Abacoe* lies Eaſt; it is very pleaſant ſailing by it, the Shore being full of tall Palm and Cocoa Nut Trees, with large open green Spots of Ground, which afford a very agreeable Proſpect; and the Inhabitants of theſe Towns are much more civiliz'd than thoſe of *Drewin* and *St. Andries*. After we parted from *Abacoe* we touched at *Aſhinee*, where we had ſome little Trade, and from thence we ſailed about Ten Leagues farther for Cape *Apolonia*, which is the Entrance on the *Gold Coaſt*; the Land is moderately high, making in ſeveral Hills; at the Foot of which, cloſe by the Sea-ſide, ſtands Six large Towns, the fartheſt Diſtance between them don't appear to be above Two Miles, the Names of them are, *Ponjura*, *Abroſoe*, *Adjuſan*, *Tamanoe*, *Guanboe*, and *Apolonia*, by the Side of which laſt a fine River falls into the Sea. As ſoon as we came to an Anchor, Canows came from ſeveral of the Towns to trade with us, of whom we bought Gold, Slaves, and Teeth, but paid dearer for

for our Slaves than on the *Quaqua* Coaſt. All the Towns or the major Part of thoſe we paſſed by, were independent of each other, and upon the leaſt Quarrels frequently made War upon one another, bringing in their Neighbours to their Aſſiſtance, which often proved fatal to both; and it frequently happen'd, that ſome of the Towns that were full of People and flouriſhing in one Voyage, were deſerted and totally deſtroyed by the next, which was the Year following. The Natives of Cape *Apolonia* are much more civilized than thoſe of the *Quaqua* Coaſt, and traded in a good *Decorum*. One of the chief Traders of *Abroſoe*, who had dealt conſiderably with us, invited Capt. *Forſter* and my ſelf a-ſhore; and having obſerved him to be a well-behaved, courteous, ſenſible Man, I was very willing to accept of his Invitation, it being my Buſineſs to ſee as much of the Country as I could. Capt. *Forſter* was as ready as my ſelf; and putting into his Canow ſome Wine, Brandy, and Sugar, about Three a-Clock in the Afternoon we went towards the Shore, under his Direction; when we came near it, we ſaw the Sea break ſo high, that we began to be afraid to venture, and were inclined to return, but the Canow People encouraged and aſſured us there was no Danger; the Canow was large, and had Eight Men to paddle her. When we came near the Breakers, they laid ſtill and watched for

for a Smooth, and then puſh'd forward with all their Force, paddling the Canow forward or backward as they ſaw Occaſion, often lying between the Breakers, which was very terrible to ſee, roaring both before and behind us; when they ſaw a fair Opportunity they paddled with all their Might towards the Shore, and got ſafe thither. As ſoon as we landed, I ſaw that the Sea broke full Piſtol-Shot from the Shore; my Concern was now how we ſhould be able to get off again, which I believed almoſt impoſſible, or at leaſt without the utmoſt Danger of our Lives; and tho' thoſe People manage their Canows very dexterouſly, they are very often filled with Water and over-ſet, and all put to ſwimming; for which reaſon they faſten their Goods to ſome Part of the Canow, and they ſwimming like Ducks are in no Danger of their Lives. As ſoon as we landed, all the Shore was lined with the Inhabitants of the Town to ſee us; Men, Women and Children follow'd us to the Merchant's Houſe where we went, and we were met there by all the Chief Men of the Place, who brought with them Palm Wine and their Muſick to entertain us, of which they had ſeveral ſorts of Inſtruments; one ſort was made of Elephant's Teeth, which had a Hole made in the ſmall End to the hollow Part of the Tooth, and blowing through it made a ſqueaking Noiſe; others with ſeveral ſorts of Rattles, much after the manner of the *Angola* People

People before deſcrib'd. After the great Men had ſaluted and welcomed us to their Country, we all ſat down upon Matts, where we drank plentifully of Palm Wine; and all the Time any one was drinking, their Muſick kept playing. We gave them both Wine and Punch that we brought with us, with which they were highly delighted. The great Men kept drinking, and asking us Queſtions till it was about Eleven of the Clock at Night, and then very civilly took their Leave and bid us good Night; and we ſoon after went to ſleep in a Part of the Houſe, where our Merchant had provided tolerable good Lodging for us, which it may not be improper to deſcribe: Their Houſes are low thatch'd Hutts, conſiſting of one or two Rooms, in which they raiſe Places with Clay, about Two Foot higher than the Floor, and lay Mats or Carpets thereon, where they ſleep, and have a Stool for a Pillow. We being thus provided ſeparately in the ſame Room, retired to take our Reſt; but that we might be entertained after the moſt elegant Manner, a young Woman was ſent to each of us, who came and whiſper'd ſoftly, and offer'd themſelves to us; but for my Part, I had no Taſte for it, and excuſed my ſelf to the Girl, and made her underſtand I was not well. In the Morning, as ſoon as it was Light, we aroſe, and with our Merchant for our Guide, we ranged about the Town, the greateſt Part of the Inhabitants following

us;

us; we viſited ſeveral of the Chief Men of the Place at their Houſes, who are called *Cabocers*; they all entertained us with Palm Wine, after the Manner of their Country. The People were very courteous, and treated us very civilly; they live moſtly upon Fiſh, Plantins, Bannanoes, and Roots; they have ſome *Indian* Corn and Calavances. The Commodities we purchaſe of them are Gold, Elephants Teeth, and Slaves, moſt of which are brought ſeveral Hundred Miles out of the Country. As we were walking about the Town, I chanced to caſt my Eye on a well featur'd young Girl, about Fifteen Years of Age, as ſhe was beating *Indian* Corn in a Mortar; as ſoon as ſhe ſaw my Eye was upon her, ſhe let go the Peſtle, and ran out of the Town like a wild Buck, apprehending I deſigned to lay hold on her.

By what I could learn, this Town as well as the other Five adjacent Towns before-named, were independent of each other, and each Town was a little Commonwealth, their *Cabocers* being of the beſt Families and richeſt among them. When any Diſputes aroſe, they met and heard their Complaints, and decided the Matter; as they alſo concerted and agreed on what Meaſures to purſue upon any emergent Occaſion, when an Enemy threatened to invade them; and if they found any powerful Enemy had any Deſign to attack them, the ſix Towns came into a Confederacy, which being united, made a

ſtrong

ſtrong Body of Men; and by theſe Means they defended their Rights and Liberties from any Invaders. We remained on Shore till about Ten a-Clock in the Morning, and then embark'd in the Canow with the ſame People who brought us, the Sea not running quite ſo high as it did when we landed; but I thought we ran a great Riſque in going off, tho' the Negroes ſaid there was no Danger: We put off, and with great Difficulty got ſafe through the Breakers, and ſoon after arrived on board, and rewarded the Merchant for his Civility. Having finiſhed our Trade at theſe Towns, we weighed and ſtood along-ſhore to the Eaſtward: The Weather being continually Fair, with moderate Land and Sea Breezes, the Coaſt ranged along S. E. by E. and the next Day we paſſed by *Cobra* Houſe and *Axim* Fort, both belonging to the *Dutch*, and then ſtood for *Cape Trees Pointus*, or *Cape Three Points*, ſo called from its making in three Points. When we arrived there, we anchored, in order to water the Ship, there being Plenty of freſh Water in that Bay. As ſoon as the Ship was at Anchor, Capt. *Forſter* and my ſelf went aſhore to the Fort, which is ſituated on a Hill and commands the Bay, and is called *Fredricksburgh*, which belonged to *Pruſſia*; it is a regular and well built Fort, with four Baſtions, and is mounted with Forty Pieces of Cannon: It has a very handſome Gate, and a ſpacious Court Yard, wherein is a very large

large Ciſtern for Water. We were kindly received and entertained by the commanding Officer of the Fort, who was the Gunner a little before our Arrival, and had ſeized the Command of it by Treachery; he having obliged the former Governour to fly to the *Engliſh* or *Dutch* Factories for Refuge. The Matter was thus: The former Governour being a very covetous old Man, who had us'd the Soldiers belonging to the Garriſon very hard, by not giving them a reaſonable Allowance of Proviſions wherewithal to ſubſiſt, and alſo prevented the Negroe Chiefs in the Town from Trading with the *Europeans*; the Garriſon and the Negroes being greatly offended with this Treatment, they by a Scheme concerted between the Negroe Chiefs, the Gunner of the Fort, and the Soldiers, diſpoſſeſs'd the old Man of his Government as follows: 'Tis to be obſerved, there is a Garden belonging to the Factory about a Bow Shot from the Fort, where the Governour uſed often to recreate himſelf; and one Day being there alone, the Negroe Chiefs ſeized him and made him their Priſoner, the Fort not affording him any Aſſiſtance; he was detained among the Negroes, but ſoon after made his Eſcape to *Elmina*, which is the chief Fort belonging to the *Dutch*, and the Gunner made himſelf Governor of the Fort, who had the Command of it when I was there. I remained in the Fort all Night, where I had but a bad Night's Reſt; for

their

their Cuſtom is, as ſoon as it is dark, to ſhut all their Doors and Window-Shutters very cloſe, to keep out the Night Air, which they reckon very unhealthy to *Europeans*. The Air being thick and ſultry hot, it made me very uneaſy and faint, ſo that I could hardly breathe. I attempted to find a Door or Window to get out of the Room; but it being very dark I could not, and was forced to return to Bed again, where I lay waiting for the Day almoſt ſuffocated. As ſoon as the Day-light appeared through the Joynts of the Window Shutters, I found means to open one of them, and got out upon one of the Baſtions of the Fort, where I was ſoon refreſhed by the open Air. About Nine a-Clock in the Morning we ſaw about Thirty Canows coming into the Bay from the Eaſtward, one of them wearing the *Engliſh* Flag, and another the *Dutch*; upon which the Negroe Town took the Alarm, and were all armed in an Inſtant: They divided into two Bodies, in order to oppoſe thoſe Canows landing any Men; but when the Fleet came pretty near, they detached a ſmall Canow with two Negroes for the Shore; the Towns-People preſented their Arms at them, calling to them to keep off or they would fire upon them; but the Canow went boldly on Shore, one of the Negroes holding up a Cane in Token of a Meſſage. The Negroe was Servant to Mr. *Groſvinor*, a Gentleman of the *Engliſh* Factory at *Cape Corſo*, who

was

was in one of the Canows which lay off, and was ſent on Shore with a Meſſage to the commanding Officer of the Fort, to acquaint him that he and a *Dutch* Factor from *Elmina* deſired to be admitted into the Fort, in order to treat with him in a friendly manner for receiving their Governor again; who were immediately admitted. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Factors being arrived in the Fort, they let the then commanding Officer know, that they came thither in behalf of the Gentleman which they had forcibly diſpoſſeſs'd of his Government; and hoped, on due Conſideration, they would receive and obey him as their Governour, as he really was; and that he, the Governour, would pardon all Offences committed againſt his Perſon, and redreſs other Grievances which they complain'd of. Upon this he made Anſwer, that for his Part he was ready to do any thing in his Power, but that the Soldiers were averſe to ſuch a Propoſal; yet he would try if he could prevail with them to accept the Conditions; and the Soldiers were all call'd together in the Court-Yard, and ask'd the Queſtion whether they would receive their Governour, or not? They all anſwer'd in the Negative, alledging, he had almoſt ſtarved them already, and therefore would not put it in his Power to uſe them ſo again. The Men indeed did look as if they had been more than half-ſtarved, or rather like People which had been dead and buried for Six Months,

Months, and returned from their Graves; for I proteſt, I never ſaw ſo poor and deſpicable a Crew in all my Life. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Factors endeavour'd to perſuade the People to admit their Governour, and they would be Guarantees for the Performance of the Articles which ſhould be ſtipulalated between them, to their own Satisfaction; but they continued reſolved to the contrary, and ſo ended this Negotiation. He that was the chief of the Negroes was called *John Coney*, who was rich, and a cunning Fellow, and ſided with the Garriſon; by which Means, between them they ſhared the Advantage of all the Trade, which before *Coney* had but a ſmall Part of. After ſtaying one Night more at the Fort, and the Treaty breaking off, Mr. *Groſvener*, and the Chief of *Dixcove*, with the *Dutch* Factor, went on Board Capt. *Forſter*, and we ſet ſail to the Eaſtward. I have ſince learned, that the Gunner, who had uſurped the Government, when he had feather'd his Neſt, embarked on board a *Dutch* Interloper, with his Effects, for *Holland*, and left *Coney* in Poſſeſſion of the Fort, and he kept a Garriſon of Blacks in it; who not knowing how to keep a regular Guard, they being an idle, careleſs, lazy Crew, the neighbouring *Dutch* Factories being informed of it, they found Means to ſurprize it, and drove out the Negroes, and are now in Poſſeſſion of it. After we left *Cape Three Points*, we paſſed by a ſmall

Factory at *Aquedah*, called *Dorothea*; it is a Houſe covered with a flat Roof, on which are two ſmall Batteries, and a half Curtain, where they have planted ſeveral light Pieces of Cannon; it was a *Pruſſian* Fort at that Time. In ſailing a few Leagues farther, we came to *Dixcove*, where we anchored, went a-ſhore, and dined there: This is the Weſtermoſt Factory the *Royal African* Company have upon the *Gold Coaſt*, which is but a ſmall Fort. There is a Channel between the Rocks; and tho' it is difficult going in, by Reaſon of its being narrow and winding, yet it is a very good Place for Boats to go in at; and when you are in, there is very good landing, the Rocks breaking off the Sea; and in Caſe of Diſtreſs, it is poſſible to preſerve a Sloop there. From this Place Mr. *Groſvener* and the *Dutch* Factor went away in their Canows to their reſpective Factories; we weighed the next Morning, and ſtood a-long Shore for *Pompanea Point*; we paſſed by a ſmall *Dutch* Fort at *Butteroe*, and anchored near *Pompanea Point*, where we deſigned to purchaſe *Indian* Corn for victualling the Slaves, it being cheapeſt, and greater Quantities growing near that Place, than on any Part of the Coaſt, where the Ships which Slave there provide themſelves for their Voyage. The ſame Day we arrived at this Place, a Ship from *London*, commanded by Capt. *Lovell*, anchored there alſo with the ſame Intent as we did: We were no ſooner

arrived,

arrived, but ſeveral Canows came on board to Trade with us. Capt. *Forſter* bought ſome Gold and ſeveral Slaves, and agreed with the Negroe Traders for the Price and Quantity of Corn he wanted. Capt. *Lovell* being on board us, and ſaying, he intended to go on Shore the next Day, in order to diſpatch his Buſineſs, I deſired to go with him, being willing to acquaint my ſelf with as much of the Country and Trade of the Inhabitants as I could. Captain *Lovell* called upon me in the Morning, and we went a-ſhore together in his Boat, where we found commodious Landing in a little round ſandy Bay, fenced with Rocks: When we landed, Capt. *Ben*, who is the Chief of the Place, met us, and welcomed us a-ſhore, and the Natives were very civel, courteous and tractable. I had not been landed above three Hours, before I ſaw Capt. *Forſter* getting under Sail; at which I begged of the Natives to carry me on board in a Canow, not caring to be left behind: but they ſeeing the Ship under Sail, would not carry me off; and Capt. *Ben* told me that Capt. *Forſter* was in his Debt for three Slaves, beſides a good Quantity of Corn; and as he was going away without paying him, I muſt remain as a Pledge till the Debt was paid. I was not a little ſtarted at this Declaration, and very much ſurpriz'd at the Conduct, ill Treatment, and Indiſcretion of Capt. *Forſter*. Capt. *Lovell* was as much amazed at *Forſter*'s Behaviour as my

ſelf. When Dinner-Time came, Capt. *Ben* invited us to dine with him; and ſeeing me uneaſy at my being detained, he bid me be of good Chear, for that I ſhould want for nothing he had. I then put on an Aire of Compliance and Satisfaction, and told him, I would live with him, and be his Linguiſt to the *Engliſh* Ships, and he ſhould make me his Factor; and endeavoured to behave as if I was under no Uneaſineſs, tho' I was very much concern'd in my Thoughts. After Dinner, Capt. *Lovell* went on board his Ship; but before he went off, told me he would be on Shore again in the Morning, and gave me ſome Hopes he would redeem me. When Capt. *Lovell* was gone off, ſeveral of the Towns-People came and ſate down by me, asking ſeveral Queſtions; one of them, who could ſpeak a little *Engliſh*, ſerved as an Interpreter. I obſerved among the People who ſate by us, a Man who had loſt his Ears, and enquired of the Linguiſt how it came about; he told me, when he was gone he would tell me, who ſoon after going away, the Linguiſt began his Story thus: That he once had an Intreigue with a *Cabocer*'s Wife, and the *Cabocer* having Intelligence thereof, was willing to be convinced of the Truth of the Fact before he puniſhed him for his Offence; for which Purpoſe the *Cabocer* and his Friend lay in wait for him, and having employed ſome other People to watch the Negroe with his Wife, took them

in

in the Fact; upon which he intended to have killed him: but his Friend prevented him, by telling him it would be a greater Puniſhment to cut off his Ears, which was the Mark of a Rogue, and every one would deſpiſe him, and that if he killed him he would feel neither Pleaſure nor Pain after that; but by cutting off his Ears he would always be in Pain for want of them. At this Perſwaſion of his Friend, the *Cabocer* contented himſelf by cutting off the Criminal's Ears. I ſpent the Afternoon in talking with the Natives; and when it grew towards Night, Capt. *Ben* ordered Supper to be provided for me, and entertained me very kindly. I lik'd every Part of his Behaviour, but his detaining of me. When it was Bed-Time, he ſhewed me to one of his Houſes, where he had provided ſome Matts and Carpets laid upon each other: I laid down but could get but little Reſt, for reflecting how unhandſomely I had been uſed by Captain *Forſter*, and what Capt. *Ben* intended to do with me. As ſoon as it was Light, I got up and walked about the Town, impatiently expecting Capt. *Lovell*'s coming on Shore, in whom was all my Hopes: About Seven a Clock in the Morning I ſaw his Boat coming for the Shore; I met him at Landing, and after ſome Diſcourſe, he told me, he had been conſidering my Condition, and had concluded to pay the Debt Capt. *Forſter* had contracted, rather than I ſhould be left

among thoſe People; I thanked him, and made my Complement to him on that Occaſion. He agreed with Capt. *Ben* for the Sortment of the Goods he deſired, and gave an Order for the ſame to one of his Canow Men, who went immediately on board and received them. Capt. *Ben* then told me, that I was at Liberty to go when I pleaſed. This Town ſtands upon a riſing Ground, the Natives were very courteous and well-behaved; their Houſes are low, and thatched after the Manner of thoſe before deſcribed: They plant great Quantities of *Indian* Corn, and have Yams and Potatoes, and go a Fiſhing, and ſeem to live very agreeably, according to the Cuſtom of their Country; their Trade is for Gold, Slaves, and Teeth. The Goods they received was Purpits, old Sheets, Caggs of Tallow, Chints, Guns, and Powder. We reckon'd our Men Slaves coſt us Three Pounds Ten Shillings. I went on board with Capt. *Lovell*, who ſet Sail immediately; and having paſs'd *Tagarrara Point* and *Secondee*, where the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* have both Factories, we arrived the next Day at the *Mine* or *Elmina*; which is much the beſt Fort the *Dutch* have upon the Coaſt of *Guinea*, and the Metropolitan Place belonging to the *Dutch Weſt-India* Company, and is the Reſidence of their General: It is a large and ſtrong Fortification, mounted with between Forty and Fifty Pieces of Cannon, moſt of which are Braſs. They have alſo another

Fort

Fort ſituated upon a Hill, call'd *St. Jago*, which has Twenty Pieces of Cannon, where they keep a Serjeant's Guard with Twenty Men; it is about a Quarter of a Mile from the Caſtle *Elmina*, which over-looks and commands it. *Elmina* ſtands cloſe by the Sea ſide, by the Foot of which runs a ſmall River that winds in behind the Fort, and has a Draw-Bridge over it; it is Navigable for ſmall Veſſels, there being about Ten Foot Water in the higheſt Tides, which at moſt flows Five or Six Foot. In this River the *Dutch* frequently repair their ſmall Veſſels they make uſe of upon the Coaſt. We ſhall now relate how the *Dutch* got Poſſeſſion of that Fort, it being built by the *Portugueze*, and garriſon'd by that People for the Protection of their Trade: The Manner was thus, as I have been credibly informed. Some Years ſince a large *Dutch* Ship trading to that Coaſt, came to an Anchor off that Fort, with a Deſign to ſurprize and take it. As ſoon as the Ship was anchor'd, the Captain went aſhore in his Boat to wait on the Governour, and pray'd Leave to bring on Shore ſome Goods to dry, which, he ſaid, he had the Misfortune to Damage, having met with very bad Weather at Sea, and had no Conveniency to dry them on Board. The Two Nations being in full Peace, and the Governour not ſuſpecting any Treachery, readily granted the *Dutch* Captain's Requeſt, and they immediately landed ſeveral Casks, which were

ſuppoſed to be Goods; but having got them up the Hill (where they have ſince built the Fort *St. Jago*) under Pretence to dry them, in the Night they threw up a Work, and mounted ſeveral Pieces of Cannon which thoſe Casks held, and provided every Thing for attacking the Fort *Elmina*, and then ſent a Summons to the Governour to ſurrender it immediately, or they would give them no Quarter. This Meſſage as well allarmed as ſurprized the Governour, who upbraided the Meſſenger for their perfidious Inſolence, and prepared for their Defence; but the *Dutch* began inſtantly to cannonade them, and by the Advantage of their Situation, fired into the Middle of the Fort and killed ſeveral of the Garriſon: The Governour ſeeing it out of his Power to defend himſelf, ſurrender'd it to the *Dutch*, who have kept Poſſeſſion of it ever ſince.

When we arrived at *Elmina*, I found Capt. *Forſter* ſailed for *Cape Corſe*, which was Three Leagues farther to the Eaſtward; and Capt. *Lovell* deſigning to ſtay ſome Days at *Elmina*, I was apprehenſive *Forſter* might be gone from *Cape Corſe* before we reached it; I therefore hired a ſmall fiſhing Canow, with Two Men, to go after him, and found the Ship at *Cape Corſe*, and himſelf on Shore at the Caſtle. I went immediately to the Caſtle, where I found him, and expoſtulated with him for his baſe and unhandſome Uſage in leaving me among the Negroes in Pawn for

Slaves

Slaves and Corn. He endeavoured to excuſe himſelf, by ſaying he was very ſick and afraid he ſhould die, which made him make haſte thither, in order to conſult a Phyſician in relation to his Health. I told him he was neither fit to die nor to live, and nothing prevented me from taking Satisfaction of him for the Affront he had put upon me, but his pretended Sickneſs. I took from on board his Ship ſuch Neceſſaries as I had there, and ſent them on board a Ship commanded by Captain *Brethore*, who was bound off the Coaſt, and had invited me to go with him. We remained at *Cape Corſe* ſeveral Days, where I was agreeably entertain'd by Mr. *Groſviner*, who had then the chief Command, Sir *Dalby Thomas* dying ſome Weeks before our Arrival.

Cape Corſe Caſtle is the Metropolitan Place of the *Britiſh Royal African* Company upon the Coaſt of *Africa*, and the Reſidence of their General and Council: It is a ſtrong Fortification, conſiſting of Four Baſtions, two to the Land and two to the Sea; with a large Platform to the Seaward which commands the Road, on all which are mounted Forty Eight Pieces of Cannon. This Fort can protect the Shipping in the Road from an Enemy, which the *Dutch* Caſtle at *Elmina* cannot do, by reaſon there is not Depth of Water for the Ships to go ſo near to the Caſtle, as to lie under the Cover of their Guns.

Within

Within the Caſtle are many large ſpacious convenient Rooms, both for waſhing, eating and ſleeping; beſides ſeveral large Storehouſes, and Houſes for their Slaves. At a little Diſtance from it is a very fine and large Garden, abounding with all manner of Fruits that the Country produces, as China and Sevill Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Millons, Pomegranates, Cocoa-Nuts, Tamrinds, Pine Apples, Grapes, Limes, *Guavos* and the *Caſava* Tree, all planted between the Hills in exact Order in Walks, containing an Extent of about Twenty Acres of Ground; beſides, there is Plenty of Plantanes and Bannanoes, and ſeveral other Fruits. There are alſo all ſorts of Greens, as Cabbages and Lettices of ſeveral ſorts, and other Eſculents: There is two Cinamon Trees of the right ſort, which Mr. *Groſvener* tranſplanted from *St. Thoma*, and they grew very well. *St. Thoma* is an Iſland which lies under the Line, belonging to the *Portugueſe*; the Governour of which Place, I am inform'd, has two large Rows of Cinnamon Trees, which make a noble Walk to his Houſe; but thoſe People do not cultivate them in the Iſland, for fear ſome other Nation ſhould take a liking to it, and take it from them; for the *Portugueſe* may be compared to Setting Dogs or Pointers, who have taken great Pains to ſpring the Game, while others reap the Benefit; particularly the *Dutch*, who have, either by main Force or Treachery, taken

taken from them great and valuable Poſſeſſions in the *Eaſt Indies*, as well as on the Coaſt of *Africa*; who never ſcruple any Means to advance their Intereſt, witneſs *Amboina*. But to go on; they have two Crops of Corn and Fruits of all thoſe ſorts that the Country produces every Year; the firſt in the Months of *June* and *July*, and the latter in *November* and *December*; both which Times the Sun is at the greateſt Diſtance from them, they lying in the Latitude of 4 D. North; ſo that in *June* the Sun is upon the Tropick of *Cancer*, and in *December* upon the Tropick of *Capricorn*. They have Plenty of Roots at all times, as Yams, Potatoes, *&c*, *Indian* and *Guinea* Corn and *Calavances*, and many of the Natives go daily a Fiſhing. They have Hogs, Sheep, Goats and Fowls, though they are both ſcarce and dear, which they cannot afford to eat themſelves, but ſell to the *Europeans*, by reaſon they are an idle, lazy People. The Country is all Woods and Buſhes, where are Plenty of Deer of ſeveral Kinds; they are fleſhy, but not fat. There are alſo Buffaloes and Elephants, Apes of ſeveral ſorts, and Monkeys in great Numbers. They have likewiſe Tygers, Leopards and other ravenous Beaſts; their Fruits are ſuch as are mentioned in the Garden of *Cape Corſe*: They have Plenty of Fiſh, which is the chief Food of the *Europeans* who live in that Country. Their Trade is in Gold, Slaves

Slaves, and Elephants Teeth, moſt of which are brought many Hundred Miles from out of the Country. I had the following Relation from a Gentleman of great Honour and Integrity, who lived many Years on the *Gold Coaſt* in very conſiderable Poſts, and had ſome time the chief Command of the *Royal African* Company's Affairs: He ſays the Countries about the *Gold Coaſt* are all Woods, and that he could not learn they produce any Commodities proper for *Europeans*, ſaving Cotton and Indigo, which grew wild, and might be improv'd to great Advantage; but the Natives are too lazy, and mind little elſe than planting Corn and Fruits, which they have juſt from Hand to Mouth. The chief of their Food is Bread made of *Indian* Corn, they eating little or no Fleſh; many of the Inhabitants get good Livelihoods by hunting in the Woods, where they kill wild Elephants for the Sake of their Teeth, wild Buffaloes and Deer for Food, and alſo Tygers for the Sake of their Skins, which are valuable among them to make Caps, and to wear over their Bodies when they go to War; but whether to fight their Enemies, or for Defence I cannot tell; they go in Companies into the Woods, carrying Proviſion with them, and ſtay there ſometimes three Weeks purſuing their Game: They informed him that they ſometimes ſaw Snakes in the Woods of twelve Foot long, and as thick about as a large Man's Thigh.

What

What they call Kingdoms near that Coaſt are not larger than the Counties in *Great-Britain*, and ſome of them leſs. The Kings are all Abſolute Monarchs; and when they make War all their Subjects are obliged to go into the Field with them, who muſt find themſelves with Arms and Ammunition; they leave their Wives and Children at home, who are ſure to be made Slaves, if they are beat; for which Side ſoever conquers, deſtroys the whole Country of his Enemies, and make Slaves of all the People they can take Priſoners, whom they ſell to the *Europeans*; and tho' in their Wars whole Kingdoms are diſpeopled, yet in a very few Years thoſe Kingdoms ſhall be again peopled, and in all Appearance as populous as before the War. The Country is full of People, as may be ſuppoſed by every Man's being allowed as many Wives as he has Ability to maintain; and if it were not for theſe Wars among themſelves, and the *Europeans* carrying continually ſuch great Numbers of Slaves from thence, it is highly probable that they would grow ſo numerous at laſt, that the Country would not contain them. If a Woman is found guilty of defiling her Husband's Bed, he has Power to ſell her, or oblige her Parents or Relations to take her Home again, and give him ſuch a Sum of Money as he can ſell her for; but too often, upon thoſe Occaſions, they murder their Wives, and are as often put to Trouble for ſo doing by her Friends;

Friends; and likewiſe the Man who lies with another Man's Wife is alſo ſold for a Slave, if he can't pay ſuch a Sum of Money for his Ranſom, as is determin'd by the Perſons who ſit as his Judges, which are the principal Men of every Town, called *Cabocers*, and have the ſole Power in ſuch Matters. Great Men are ſeldom called to an Account for thoſe Crimes, unleſs by Perſons of greater Ability and Power. The Natives have no Knowledge of Letters, but have a Notion of a God which they call *John Company*: They ſay he is a good Being, and hurts no Man, and therefore pay Adoration to the Devil, (who they call *Bone Sam*) to pacify him that he may do them no Harm. They have no Temples, Houſes or Places ſet a-part for their Worſhip, nor have they any one particular Day appointed for that Occaſion; but they all obſerve the Day of the Week they are born on, keeping it as their Sabbath, which every Perſon calls his *Fetiſh* or Saint's Day; on which Day they cloath themſelves in White, and the better ſort abſtain from all Kinds of Food and Strong Liquor until the Evening, and what Victuals they eat is dreſs'd by a particular Wife which he calls his *Fetiſh* Wife, and lies with none but her thoſe Nights. The Fiſhermen, beſides the Day they are born of, keep *Tueſday* for their Sabbath; the Reaſon they give for keeping this Day is, that there was a great Number of their Boats loſt in a Storm

at

at Sea on a *Tueſday*, on which Day they do not go a Fiſhing.

Every Country have a different Way of Worſhip received by Tradition: Some make Offerings to their Gods of Sheep, Goats, Lambs and Fowls; others pay Adoration to Images made of Clay and Wax, the Bones of Fowls hanging about them, which they hold in great Veneration. They have great Numbers of Prieſts which they call their *Sophee* or *Fitiſh Men*, whom they pay great Reſpect to. At *Acra*, which is about 33 Leagues to Leeward of *Cape Corſe*, where the *Engliſh*, *Dutch* and *Danes* have each a Fortification, there are People who circumciſe themſelves, and ſay they belong to ſome Tribe, but what Tribe they cannot tell. In the Kingdom of *Widah*, they worſhip a particular ſort of Snake of about three or four Foot long, which have Spots upon them of the Colour and Bigneſs of an *Engliſh* Half Crown; they are not venomous: The Natives have Houſes on Purpoſe to keep them in, and it is immediate Death to kill any of them, tho' you find them in the High-Ways or in your Houſes, or even in your Beds. When their Prieſts ſee them, they take them up, and put them into the Snake-Houſe with great Care and Ceremony, and they are fed at the Publick Charge. There are ſeveral other ſorts of Snakes in the Country, which they often kill. In every Kingdom there are Women who get their Livelihood by proſtituting their

their Bodies; and many of their young Women take the Liberty to admit of Gallants for Gain, who are not liked the worſe for Wives. Their Prieſts or *Fitiſh Men* ſet up alſo for Phyſicians to cure the Sick, and extort from the People ſuch Proviſions or Money as they can get, according to the Ability of the ſick Perſon, tho' they ſeldom cure them. When they mourn on the *Gold Coaſt* for the Death of any Perſon, they ſhave their Heads and Faces. Some of their Houſes at *Cape Corſe* are two Story high, but have Mud Walls, and are very ſorrily built.

The fartheſt Account we have of the Natives coming from within Land to Trade, is about 400 Miles from a Country called *Aſantia*, which is much the largeſt, and the King the moſt powerful of any known to the *Europeans* on this Part of the Coaſt: He permits none of the Natives beyond him to paſs through his Country, but obliges them to make all their Traffick with his Subjects. This Country extends it ſelf upon the Back of the whole *Gold Coaſt*; the Uſe of Fire Arms is not known to any of the People beyond the Country of *Aſantia*; they have no other Weapons of War than Launces, Bows, and Arrows. The King of *Aſantia*'s Subjects paſs through ſix or ſeven Kingdoms to come to the Sea-ſide to Trade, and have been often plundered by the People through whoſe Countries they travel, which has been the Occaſion of frequent Quarrels that ended in War;

War; and this obliges the *Aſantia's* to travel in great Bodies, with Arms for their Defence. The Commodities they bring, are Gold Duſt, Elephants Teeth, and Slaves; the firſt of which is not the Produce of their own Country, but what they traffick for with other Nations, and chiefly from Two Kingdoms called *Akim* and *Arcania*, in which are the greateſt Quantities of Gold found. The *Aſantia's* give an Account of their Trading Four or Five Hundred Miles farther back within the Land, with a ſort of yellow People, who, they ſay, have very good Houſes with flat Roofs, but they will not ſuffer them to come into 'em, but deal with them at a Diſtance, and chiefly for Salt, which thoſe yellow People pay for in fine Pieces of ſtrip'd Silk. Mr. *John Windus*, in his Journey to *Maquenez*, in 1721, tells us, That he was informed by the Inhabitants of that Country, of their Method of Trading to *Guinea*, that they ſent Caravans of Two Thouſand Camels, which Trade as far as the County of *Tombouctou*, and even to the River *Niger*: They informed him, That they travel through many large Deſarts; for when they paſſed the River *Draw*, which is the Extent of the Emperor's Dominions, they come into a Deſart which does not afford one Drop of Water for Twenty Days, till they arrive at a ſmall Fortification, in which there is a Mooriſh *Alcayde*, and about 100 Men; ſo that for every Two Camels, one carries Water.

In ſome of thoſe Deſarts that are habitable, the People live wholly on their Camels: Their Tents and Clothes are made of their Hair; the moſt conſiderable wear Shoes made of their Skins, which conſiſt only of a Sole, and ſome ſmall Strips of Leather croſs'd on the Foot, the chief of which is twiſted about the great Toe, and faſten'd at the Heel: Their Meat and Drink is alſo from them, for they dry their Fleſh in the Sun, then grind it as ſmall as Powder, and mix it with Camel's Milk, and drink it. They trade from *Maquenez* into *Guinea*, with Salt, Cowries, wrought Silk, and about Five Hundred Pieces of *Britiſh* Cloth, and the Woollen Manufactures of *Barbary*. Salt is the chief Commodity they carry the People with whom they Trade, covet to be rich in it, keeping great Quantities by them. Cowries are little Shells brought from the *Eaſt-Indies*, and are paſſed for Money of the moſt Value, as bitter Almonds do for the leaſt. Silk and Woollen of *Barbary* they wear, and tye a ſmall Slip of *Britiſh* Cloth about their Heads, and have no other Conſumption for it, tho' Five Hundred Pieces go thither annually. From thence they return richly laden with Gold-Duſt, Oſtrich Feathers, Elephants Teeth, and Slaves; the laſt of which are the Emperor's Property. This Journey is performed in Six or Seven Months. The Method of Trading in ſome of thoſe Parts is very extraordinary, for they do not ſee the Perſons

Perſons they trade with, but paſſing over a little River, leave the Salt at the accuſtomed Place in a Pot or Jar, and retire; then the People take the Salt, and put into the Pot as much Gold as they judge it worth; which if the *Moors* approve of, they take it away, otherwiſe they ſet the Pot on Ego, and retire again, and afterwards find either more Gold, or their Salt returned.

From theſe Accounts it plainly appears, that there is a conſiderable Trade carried on, from one Nation to another, clear croſs that great Tract of Land, from the *Gold Coaſt* of *Guinea* to the *Mediterranean* Sea.

But to return to *Cape Corſe*. When I had remained there ſome Time, I embarked on board a Ship commanded by Capt. *Brethore*, and ſet Sail from thence, in Company with Two more *Engliſh* Ships, for *Jamaica*; in one of which I ſaw a Deer or Antilope, about as tall as a large Greyhound, with the Naval upon its Back, after the Manner of the *Warree* in *Peru*, which I ſhall ſpeak of hereafter. We kept Company all the Paſſage without any remarkable Accident; we paſſed between *St. Lucia* and *Martinico* in the Night; and in about Four Days after had Sight of *Hiſpanolia*, when Capt. *Brothere* was ſuddenly taken ſick, and died the next Day. In about a Week more we all arrived at *Jamaica*.

Several Voyages from Jamaica *to the Coaſt of* New Spain ; *with the Manner of Trading with the* Spaniſh *Merchants on that Coaſt.*

IN the Beginning of the Year 1711, I went over in a Sloop, well mann'd and arm'd, to trade on the Coaſt of *New Spain*; and we carried with us a great Quantity of dry Goods, and about 150 Negroes. We firſt touch'd at *Portobello*, but being War-Time, we uſed to go to the *Grout* within *Monkey-Key*, which is a very good Harbour, and is about four or five Miles from the Harbour and Town of *Portobello*. As ſoon as we arrived there, our Cuſtom was to ſend one of our People, who could ſpeak *Spaniſh*, into the Town with Letters to the Merchants, to give them Notice of our Arrival ; and they appointed the Time and Place, where and when our Canow ſhould wait for them, to bring them on board, in order to traffick with us ; and when they had agreed for ſo many Negroes, and ſuch a Quantity of Goods as they wanted, they returned to the Town, and the next Day brought their Money on board and received them. We lay at this Place Trading ſix Weeks, in which Time the *Spaniſh* Merchants at *Panama* had Notice of our being there, and they came over the *Iſthmus* to trade with us. Theſe Merchants frequently travelled in the Habits of Peaſants, and had their Mules

Mules with them, on which they brought their Money in Jarrs, which they fill'd up with Meal; and if any of the King's Officers met them, nothing appeared but Meal, and pretended they were poor People going to *Portobello* to buy ſome Trifles; but they for the moſt Part went through the Woods, and not in the Road, in order to prevent their being diſcovered by the Royal Officers. When they had bought as many Negroes, and ſuch a Quantity of dry Goods as their Money would purchaſe, they us'd to proportion and make them up in little Packs, fit for one Man to carry, and we ſupplied them with as much Proviſions as was neceſſary for their Journey croſs the *Iſthmus* to the *South-Sea*; and thus they paſs'd together through the Woods in the moſt ſecret manner. While we lay at the *Grout* the firſt Voyage, a *Spaniard* agreed with us for Seventy Slaves, and a good Quantity of dry Goods, which we delivered between *Chagre* and *Porto Nova*; the Signal agreed upon being made from the Caſtle of *Chagre*, we anchored about two Miles from it, and ſent our Canow on ſhore, where we found the *Spaniards* with ſeveral Aſſes and Mules laden with Gold and Silver, which we carried on board; and when the Money was found to be right, and all Things were adjuſted, we landed the Negroes and dry Goods, providing them with Neceſſaries for their Journey over to the

South Sea, and then ſailed again for the *Grout*: But being not able to diſpoſe of all our Cargoe there, we ſet Sail for *Cartagena*, and by the Way touched at *Tolue*, where we furniſhed our ſelves with a good Number of Poultry, which are reckon'd the beſt upon the Main. When we arrived at the *Brew*, which is the Place where we lay to trade with the Merchants of *Cartagena*, we gave Notice of it to ſome of the People of that Iſland, who ſent Word into the City of our being there: Several Merchants came from thence to trade with us, and when we had ſold what we could, we returned to *Jamaica*. This Place is about Eight Miles from the City, and a good Road for Veſſels to ride in. I was ſeveral Voyages to the *Spaniſh* Coaſt, trading in this manner.

An Account of an intended Voyage to the Coaſt of New Spain; *in the Proſecution of which he was caſt away upon a Shoal of Rocks, near the Coaſt of the* Muſchetos: *With a Relation of the many Dangers, and Hardſhips he met with in Travelling by Land and by Water along that Coaſt, after he was caſt away; where he ſeveral Times narrowly eſcaped with his Life. A Deſcription of that Country and its Product; the Nature and Manners of the Inhabitants; of their Birds and Beaſts; and the Manner of Living of the White Men there, who are called* Merooners.

IN the Beginning of *November* 1711, I had the Command of a Sloop to Trade to the Leeward. We ſet Sail from *Jamaica* in Company with another Sloop belonging to the ſame Owner, in order to load Logwood and Sarſaperila on the Coaſt of *New Spain*, and had agreed to rendezvous at *Truxillo*, if we loſt Company; we touched at *Blewfields*, where we water'd, and proceeded on our Voyage. I being then unacquainted in thoſe Seas, had a Pilot ſent on board by the Owner, and I was directed to keep Company with the other Sloop commanded by Capt. *Gill*, who was reckon'd a good Pilot in that Part of the World. After we had been ſailed about a Week from *Jamaica*, having little Winds, we ſaw the Coaſt of the

Muſchetos ; and at the ſame Time the Wind began to freſhen, with a ſmall driſling Rain. The Wind ſoon after ſhifting from the North Eaſt to the North and North by Weſt, and blowing hard, we tack'd and ſtood to the Eaſtward ; the Wind increaſing to a Storm, oblig'd us to hawl down our Main-Sail and Gibb, and lay by under our Fore-Sail : It growing Night, we loſt Sight of our Conſort, and made ſeveral falſe Fires, but was not anſwer'd, ſo that I gave over the hopes of ſeeing him any more. About Nine or Ten of the Clock at Night, there being a very great Sea rais'd by the Wind, our Bowſprit gave way, and fell down under the Lee Bow ; we endeavoured to ſave it, but the Sea running ſo high we could not, and being afraid it would ſtave a Hole in the Bow of the Veſſel, were obliged to cut it away ; and while ſome Men were cutting away the Bowſprit, others were carrying the Horſe forward for a Stay, in order to ſecure the Maſt, and then Reefed the Foreſail and ſet it ; but the Storm continuing, we were ſoon obliged to hawl it down again. About Eleven a Clock at Night, all at once, we ſaw the Water look very white, which made me afraid that we were upon ſome Shoal, and immediately hove the Lead, and found Fourteen Fathom Water ; we kept heaving it, expecting every Moment to be a-ſhore. We ſet the Fore-ſail again. I enquired of my Pilot, in relation to the Depth of Water, but found

found he knew nothing of the Matter. We hove the Lead ſeveral Times in the Space of a Quarter of an Hour, and had almoſt the ſame Water, it ſhoaling very little, which gave me hopes that we were not in ſo much Danger as I before feared. The Wind eaſing a little, we double Reefed our Main-ſail and ſet it, and hauled down the Fore-ſail, which kept the Sloop's Head more to the Wind. In about an Hour the Water ſhoaled to Thirteen Fathom, and ſo to Twelve, and then Eleven; and about Three a Clock we had but Ten, and quickly after Nine Fathom, which made me afraid we ſhould be drove on Shore before Day-light. I looked on my Draught of thoſe Seas, which laid down ſeveral Ledges of Rocks and Shoals, and expected nothing leſs than to be thrown on ſome of them every Moment, where we could expect nothing but immediate Death. This, I muſt confeſs, was a melancholly Proſpect; the tedious Hours went heavily away, wiſhing and longing for the Day, in hopes to ſee ſome Iſland or Harbour where we might ſave the Veſſel, and our Lives: We had leſs Water every Caſt of the Lead, and were come into Eight Fathom when the Day appeared; the Sight of which revived our ſinking Spirits, and gave us ſome Hopes of our Deliverance; but alas when it was light, that we could ſee about us, we found our ſelves near the Shore: The Storm continuing, and the Wind blowing

right

right upon it, by this Time had drove us into leſs than ſeven Fathom Water; we then ſet the Fore-ſail to try if the Veſſel would bear it, or muſt ſoon have been drove a-ſhore: We made hard Shift to carry it, and gathered again off the Land into Eight Fathom. The Land was very remarkable in ſeveral Places; and ſeeing an Opening which looked like an Harbour or large River, I took Notice of it to my Pilot, and enquired of him if he knew it; he confeſſed he did not; and having no one on board acquainted in thoſe Seas, except himſelf, we were entirely at a Loſs. I called all the Seamen together, and asked their Opinions, whether they were willing to run the Riſque of their Lives, and venture for the Place which we ſaw look ſo like an Harbour, and perhaps might find Water enough to go in? They all anſwered, they were willing to ſubmit to any Thing I thought proper. I had Thoughts of venturing, but conſidered it was a Shoal Coaſt, and that it was the higheſt Probability there was not Water enough for the Veſſel; and if there was not, and ſhe ſhould touch the Ground, ſhe would quickly be in Pieces; and the Strength of the Current running out of the River, as it appear'd to be, would force us into the Sea again, and then we muſt all inevitably periſh. Upon theſe Conſiderations, I choſe rather to run the Riſque of the Winds eaſing or changing, or that probably we might diſcover a ſmall

Iſland

Iſland as we ſtood along Shore, where we might anchor and be preſerved. Having ſet our Fore-ſail as above-mentioned, we gathered a little of the Shore, and withal deepened our Water till about Ten a-Clock, and were again got into Nine Fathom; but the Land trenching more to the Eaſtward, we ſoon began to ſhoal our Water again to Eight Fathom, and ſo to Seven. My Pilot ſeeing a remarkable Tuft of Trees, ſaid he knew the Land; and as we went further to the Eaſtward, he grew more confirmed in it; but I having conſulted my Draught, it laid down a great many Rocks and Shoals thereabouts, which gave me little Hopes: But ſtanding to the Eaſtward, we ſtill raiſed the Land, and the Pilot ſaid poſitively he knew that it was *Cape Gracia de Dios*; to the Eaſtward of which round that Cape, he ſaid was very good and ſafe Anchoring, as the Wind then was, where he had been ſeveral Times; and further ſaid that we ſhould weather the Cape in five Fathom Water. I was glad to hear he was ſo poſitive he knew the Land; and in weathering the Cape we had no more than five Fathom Water, which confirmed me that he was right in his Judgment; as ſoon as we deepened the Water, the Pilot ſaid it was Time to bear away; we did ſo, but ſoon ſhoaled the Water again, and the Pilot was afraid he was miſtaken, and then ſaid he was right again; but we ſoon found the Pilot had deceived us,

for

for we ſtruck upon a Shoal of Rocks, and gave but few Thumps before the Main-Maſt jump'd out of the Step; and for fear the Foot of the Maſt ſhould force out the Sloop's Bow and ſink her immediately, we made haſte to cut it away; but having but one Axe had hard work to do it, as we had alſo in cutting away the Veſſel's Gunhill, in order to launch the Canow over-board. The Maſt being gone, we could have no Aſſiſtance of Tackles, and found it very difficult to launch her into the Sea, ſhe being very heavy; but being apprehenſive of the Sloop's beating in Pieces upon the Shoal, every one out-did themſelves, and at laſt, with much ado, did get her into the Water, by which time it was near Night; and being at leaſt Two Leagues from the Shore, we made haſte to leave the Sloop that we might reach it before it was dark, and only took with us one Piece of Beef, our ſmall Arms, a little Gun-Powder, ſome ſmall Shot, an Axe, and an Iron Pot, and then put for the Shore, which we did not reach till near Eight of the Clock at Night; and when we came near it, ſaw the Break of the Sea ſo high, and at ſuch a Diſtance from it, were very much afraid of the Canow's over-ſetting, before we ſhould be able to get thither: But there being no way to ſave our Lives but through that Danger, we were obliged to put for it, let the Conſequence be what it would. It being Moon-light, we watched

watched till a favourable Opportunity of a ſmooth Sea, and immediately after the Brech of the great Seas, rowed for the Shore, the Sea breaking over us ſeveral Times before we came to it, and by the Providence of God we happily landed. As ſoon as we were all out of the Canow, we hauled her up upon the Beach, and then endeavoured to go back from the Water-ſide into the Woods, which we ſaw at ſome Diſtance, in order to get Fire, and ſhelter our ſelves, being both cold and wet, and ſadly fatigued; but when we attempted to go towards the Woods, we came quickly into a Moraſs, and were up to the mid-Leg, and ſometimes up to the Knees in Mud and Water; and what made it the more troubleſome, it was full of long cutting Glaſs intermix'd with Bryars, which very much incommoded us, and tore our Legs in ſeveral Places. After we had gone near a Mile in this miſerable Way, we came to the dry Land, and went into the Edge of the Woods, where, by the Help of a Piſtol and ſome Gun-powder, we made a Fire and dried our Cloaths; and then we cut down ſome ſmall Trees, with which and the Branches of others we ſet up a little Hut to ſhelter us from the Rain, in which we deſigned to reſt and refreſh our ſelves, after Two Days and a Night's Fatigue. We laid down in our Hut, but found it was impoſſible to ſleep, there being Millons of *Muſchetos*, and other biting Flies about us; ſo that neither Mouth, Noſe,

Noſe, Eyes, or any Part of us, was free from them; and wherever they could come at our Skin, they bit and ſtung us moſt intollerably, ſo that we could get no Reſt, though we were tired to Death. As ſoon as it was Day, we went to the Water-ſide to look for the Sloop, but not ſeeing her, concluded ſhe was beat in Pieces upon the Ledge of Rocks where we left her. Having but one Piece of Beef about Six Pound, which we brought from on Board the Sloop, and no Bread for our whole Company, being Sixteen in Number, we began to think of looking out to ſee what we could get to ſubſiſt on; and therefore I ſent the People different Ways, to hunt, and ſee whether they could diſcover any Inhabitants. In about Four Hours ſome of them returned with a Bunch of green Plantins, which they had found growing in an old deſerted Plantation, where they ſaw ſweet Caſſave growing; this Diſcovery came very ſeaſonable to our Relief As ſoon as we found Bread-kind, we boiled our Beef, and refreſhed our ſelves. It may not be improper to deſcribe the *Caſſave* Tree. It grows about Eight Foot high, the Root of which is not much unlike our Parſnips, but longer, and are of an equal Thickneſs, ſeveral Roots proceeding from the ſame Stalk; the out-ſide Skin being peeled off after it is boiled or roaſted, it eats ſomething like a Potatoe, tho' not ſo good; but we reckon'd this very good Bread, and thought

thought our ſelves very happy we had ſo luckily diſcovered it. The *Caſſave* Bread, which is eat all over the *Weſt-Indies*, is made from much ſuch another Tree, but with this Difference, it doth not grow ſo tall, and the Juice of its Root is poiſonous, from whence it is called *Piſon Caſſave*; for which Reaſon the People that make Bread of it beat the Root very ſmall, and preſs all the Juice out, then mix it with Water and make it into a Paſte, ſpreading it very thin in broad round Cakes, and bake it, which will keep good ſeveral Months. But to go on: The following Day I diſtributed amongſt the People ſome ſmall Arms, Powder and Shot, which indeed I had directed to be put into the Canow when we left the Sloop, in order to kill ſuch Creatures as probably we might find in that Country, to prevent our being ſtarved, if we found no Inhabitants. The Men being thus provided, I ordered them to go different Ways to hunt, and obſerve if they ſaw any Paths in the Woods by which we might find ſome of the Natives, concluding we were not far diſtant from the People, by reaſon of the little deſerted Plantation, where was the Remains of a little Hutt or *Indian* Cabin. I alſo took my Gun and went a different Way; and eſpying a Tyger Cat upon a Tree I fired but miſs'd her, which if I had had the good Fortune to have killed, would have been ſufficient to have made us a plentiful Meal. Having hunted

ſeveral

ſeveral Hours in the Woods, and meeting with nothing worth ſhooting, I returned; and ſome of our People came back ſoon after with ſeveral large fiſhing Hawks which they had killed; and notwithſtanding they were very tough and fiſhy, we eat them very heartily. The next Day, being the Third after our being caſt away, the People went out again to ſee what they could kill, and ſome of them ſoon returned with more Hawks, which we were dreſſing, when others brought with them a large Piece of a Cow. When I ſaw the Beef, I enquired how they came by it, they told me they found it ſingle in the Woods, and ſhot it, believing it to be wild; but ſoon after ſeeing three more which appeared to be tame, they found their Miſtake. I was very ſorry the People were ſo much over-ſeen, being apprehenſive of the ill Conſequences which might attend it. By the Time we had dined upon the Beef, a Native of the Country came to us, who ſpoke broken *Engliſh*, by whom we underſtood, that about ſixteen or eighteen Miles farther to the Southward, there were Inhabitants, and that a Veſſel lay ſunk near the Shore a few Miles from us, without any Maſt or People in her, which we judged to be our Sloop. He told me alſo that ſome of our People had killed a Cow belonging to Capt. *Hobby*, one of the Chief Men on that Side of the Country; and ſaid, he would be much diſpleaſed when he heard of it. I told him

him I was very ſorry for it, but that the Seamen had killed it by miſtake, believing it to be wild. I was glad to hear we were near Inhabitants, and that the Sloop was drove ſo near the Shore, from whence we hoped to get ſome Proviſions. The Weather proving more moderate, and the Sea pretty well down, we launched the Canow; and while ſome of the Men rowed her along Shore, others walked by Land, and ſo continued till it grew Night, and then hauled the Canow a-ſhore, and turned her Bottom up. Part of us took up our Lodging under her, and Part upon the ſandy Beach; but thoſe under the Canow ſoon quitted their Lodging, by reaſon the Flies would not ſuffer them to ſleep, chuſing to lie in the open Air, where the Wind blew moſt of them away. In the Night Two of our Men left us, and carried with them my Fowling-Piece and a Muſquet, with good Part of our Powder and Shot. In the Morning we launched our Canow, and purſued our Journey as before. About Noon we ſaw our Veſſel ſunk near the Shore; we went on board, but found every thing gone out of her. I ordered the Canow to *Black River*, where ſhe was conducted by an *Indian*; and went my ſelf to the *Indian* Habitations, where I found moſt of them very happy; ſome of them were ſo drunk they could not ſpeak, others mighty drunk ſinging very heavily, and ſome about half gone, carouſing over their drunken

Brethren. We had the good Luck to find one or two ſober, who ſhewed us where they had laid ſome of our Proviſions, which our People went immediately to dreſſing, being all very hungry. *Black River* running up near the *Indian* Habitations within the Land, our People brought up the Canow; the ſober *Indians* were very courteous, and gave us ſome of our own Rum and Sugar, with which we made ſome Punch, and cheared our Spirits; they alſo let us know where they had hid ſome of our Rum, from whence we took a ſmall Cask and put it into our Canow. The Day after we came to this Place Capt. *Hobby* came to us, and behaved very civilly, though he made a heavy Complaint for the Loſs of his Cow. I aſſured him, our People had not killed it, if they had not believed it had been wild; at which he ſeem'd better ſatisfied, and was very friendly, ſeeming ſorry for our Misfortune. The whole Time we remained here moſt of the *Indians* kept drunk; and among the reſt, Capt. *Hobby*'s Mother had drank ſo much Rum, that ſhe lay ſpeechleſs for three Days: He asked me what he ſhould do to ſave his Mother's Life? I told him, Time would throw it off, and ſhe would be well again. This Country being all a low flat moraſſy Ground, we were grievouſly peſtered with Flies, ſo that it was almoſt impoſſible to ſleep; and ſure there can be no greater Plague, than to be very heavy with Sleep, and kept from it by thoſe Inſects. As

to

to the *Indians*, I did not perceive they found any Inconvenience, or that they took any Notice of them; for having drank a good Quantity of Rum, as ſoon as it was Sleeping-Time, they laid down on the Graſs, and there continued all Night, ſcattered about like ſo many Sheep or Goats, till the Sun ſhone upon them next Day; then got upon their Legs, and ſhaked themſelves, and ſeemed as well as our true Sots in *England*, when they have been very drunk over Night; who, if you ask how they do next Day, ſay they are neither ſick nor ſorry. In four or five Days we fitted our Canow as well as we could, in which we fixed a ſmall Fire Hearth to dreſs our Proviſions, having put into her as much Proviſions and Water as we could go ſafely to Sea with. Taking with me Eight of my People, we put to Sea, intending for *Truxilo*, which was the Place appointed for our Rendezvous, and where we expected to find our Conſort. Capt. *Hobby* lending us another Canow to carry the reſt of our Men, we rowed round the Cape where we were caſt away, which we then knew went by the Name of the *Falſe Cape*; which makes me believe ſome other People had been deceived in it as well as my Pilot, who had given it that Name. When we were paſſed the Cape, we ſtood down along the Shore with our Sails; and at Night we let go our Graplin, and lay till Morning for fear of paſſing our Conſort, which we hop-

ed to ſee upon the Coaſt. As ſoon as it was light, we weighed, and purſued our Voyage, keeping as near the Shore as we could with Safety, by reaſon we deſigned to call at *Plantane* River, to enquire whether they had ſeen her paſs by. At Night we anchored again. We boiled the Pot every Day; our Food was Flower and Water boil'd like Haſty-Pudding, with ſome little Bits of Beef to give it a Reliſh, inſtead of Butter and Salt. In Proſecution of this Voyage in the Canow, I found it very troubleſome and fatiguing; for having no Rudder, it was very hard Work to ſteer her with a Paddle, for which I had occaſion to uſe my whole Strength. Being at that Work moſt Part of the Day, was heartily tir'd before Night; and ſcorching in the Sun all Day in the Latitude of 16 Degrees, added to our Pain: But the Fatigue of the Night was ſtill worſe than the Day; for the Canow being very leaky, it was impoſſible for me to ſleep in her Bottom, where the Water waſhed continually from Side to Side; I therefore laid one of the Paddles croſs the Canow's Gunhil, to keep my Legs out of the Water, and one of the Seats or Thouts I placed under the lower Part of my Back, with my Shoulders on the Stern Sheets: In this Manner I ſlumbered, and got now and then a ſhort Sleep. I leave any one to judge whether I had not a very unpleaſant Time of it. Three or four Days and Nights paſs'd in this Manner, till we diſcovered

covered the Hutts on the Point of *Plantane* River, where we ſaw the *Engliſh* Flag hoiſted. As ſoon as we opened the River, we put in for it; but found the Water ſo ſhole, and a great Sea beating on the Shore, it was with great Difficulty we got in without being over-ſet or fill'd with Water. As ſoon as we arrived in the River, we were welcom'd a-ſhore by the White Men which reſided at that Place; we told them our Story, and enquired if they had ſeen any Veſſel lately on that Coaſt; they ſaid they had not, but commiſerated our Condition, and gave us ſuch freſh Proviſion as they had. After we had refreſhed our ſelves, and cheared our Spirits, we ſet about fixing a Rudder to our Canow, which we compleated that Night. When it was Bed-Time, I ask'd one of the Inhabitants to ſhew me where I ſhould lodge; which being conducted to, I went to ſleep; and though I found it hard enough for my ſore Bones, I ſlept very heartily, being the firſt tolerable Night's Reſt I had got ſince our being caſt away. The Manner of their Lodging is thus: They fix ſeveral Crutches in the Ground about Four Foot high, and lay Sticks croſs, and other Sticks croſs them cloſe together; and upon thoſe Sticks they lay a good Quantity of Leaves, and upon them a Piece of old Canvas if they have it; and this is their Bed. There is alſo at each Corner of the Bed-Place, a tall Pole fixed, to which they faſten

their Covering, which is generally made of *Ozinbrigs*; it is ſewed together, and faſtened at each Corner to theſe Poles about Four Foot above the Bed-Place, and is ſo contriv'd that it falls down on every Side, which tucks cloſe in all round, and ſerves not only for Curtains, but alſo keeps the Flies from diſturbing them. This was the firſt Contrivance I ſaw of this ſort, and are called by thoſe People *Pavilions*; nor is there hardly any living without them. At this Place there lived eight or ten *Engliſh* White Men, who are called *Merooners*, and about the ſame Number of the Native *Indians*. Some of the White Men have taken *Indian* Wives, and others have their Women which are their Slaves, who are kept as Wives, by which they have ſeveral Children; ſome of them have alſo Negroes and *Indian* Slaves, which hunt for them, and provide for the Families, for they have no Fleſh but what they kill in the Woods, and live in the ſame Manner as the *Indians*; and very often want Proviſions, for neither of them will ſtir a Foot till they are drove to it by meer Neceſſity: Their Bread is green Plantanes roaſted, which they go for forty or fifty Miles up a River, againſt a ſtrong Stream, and are ſometimes four or five Days on their Voyage before they return: They informed me, that thoſe Plantanes grow in old *Indian* Plantations, which had been long ſince deſerted; and notwithſtanding a good Part of that

Fruit

Fruit was exhauſted, they found enough to ſupply their preſent Occaſion, though they were about Thirty People, which were continually ſupplied with Bread Kind from thence. The Reaſon why ſo many People reſided together at this River, was for the Conveniency of thoſe *Indian* Plantations; which not only ſupplied them with Bread Kind, but alſo furniſhed enough to make Drink with; which they make thus: They take ripe Plantanes, and put them into a Pot and boil 'em in Water, maſhing them to a Pulp; and taking out the Strings, it makes a pleaſant Drink hot, and is what they all Breakfaſt with inſtead of Chocolate. This River took its Name from the Quantities of that Fruit which grow near it; and though the People take no Care to cultivate the Trees or plant more, yet they find enough for their purpoſe; for when the Tree is cut down, which they always do when they gather the Fruit, it grows up again, and the Fruit is fit for Uſe in about Twelve Months.

Having loſt good Part of our Powder and Shot by our two Deſerters, when we were going to *Black River*, I let the White Men know our Neceſſity, who ſupplied us with ſome more; and having ſtaid only one Night at this Place, in the Morning we took our Leave, and purſued our Voyage for *Truxilo*. We left *Plantane* River, and ſteered along Shore for *Cape Comerone*; paſſed by it; and after ſeveral Days and Nights being at Sea with our

uſual Fare, we came in Sight of the Port of *Truxilo*, but found no Veſſel there, which gave me new Trouble and Anxiety. We put our Canow's Head to the Eaſtward, in order to return to *Plantane* River; but had not rowed above Five or Six Miles, (being now obliged to row againſt the Wind,) before the Sky began to lour, grow cloudy and thicken a-pace to the Northward, which threatned an approaching Storm. It being then about Four or Five a-Clock in the Afternoon, I thought it high Time to provide for our Safety before Night, by putting the Canow a-ſhore, or into ſome River; but there being a very great Sea, either was very dangerous; and to keep the Sea in a Storm was ſtill worſe; and ſo of the two Evils choſe the leaſt. Seeing the Opening of a River, we endeavour'd to get in; but the Sea ran ſo high at the Mouth of it, it filled our Canow, and threw us aſhore on the Weſt Side. With a good deal of Labour we freed her, and put her into the River. It being now Night, we anchored in the middle of the Stream, in hopes of being free from Flies. The Night proving very ſtormy, we thought our ſelves very happy we had got into ſo good an Harbour. In the Morning we rowed about Two Miles up the River; and obſerving a little Ridge of Land ſtanding above the reſt, we landed there, and ſoon after pitched our Tent with our Canow's Sails; we cut down Branches of the *Cohone* Trees, to lay at the Bottom of it

to ſleep upon, and to keep us from the wet Ground. The Weather continued very ſtormy, and in the Night there fell a prodigious deal of Rain, ſo that it occaſioned a continual Rivulet to run through our Tent; and we laid in Water, though it was placed on the higheſt Ground; being alſo very much peſter'd with *Muſchetos*, and other ſtinging Flies, which would not ſuffer us to ſleep. In the Morning the Rain ceas'd, and it grew fair Weather, tho' the Wind continued to blow hard. We began to look about us to ſee what we could meet with for the Mouth, and went on the other ſide of the River in order to hunt. We ſaw a large *Guanoe* on the Bough of a Tree, which one of our People endeavoured to take with his Hand, but it eſcaped into the River, and ſo we loſt a Creature which would have given us all a good Meal. We had not gone far into the Woods, before we ſaw a Company of large black Monkeys, of which we killed ſeveral, and then returned to our Tent. The Seamen began immediately to dreſs them, thus: They firſt ſinged off the Hair, and then took out the Inwards, cleaned the Body, and laid it on a *Barbecue* to broil; which is made with Sticks laid croſs ſome Crutches, ſet up for that purpoſe, about Two Foot and a Half from the Ground, under which was made a ſlow Fire: It is done in the ſame manner as a barbecued Pig. Our People thought theſe Monkeys excellent Victuals,

and

and eat them very greedily; though for my own Part, I was ſeveral Days before I could prevail with my ſelf to taſte them, they looking ſo like young Children broiled. But it was not long before I got over the Prejudice, and eat them as heartily as any of our Men. The Fleſh of a Monkey has ſomething of the Taſte of ill-fed Pork, and are about the Bigneſs of a full grown Hare. After Two or Three Days being in the River, we rowed up ſeveral Miles, to ſee if we could diſcover the Signs of any Inhabitants, or a more convenient Place to pitch our Tent; but found the whole Country flat and moraſſy, and not the leaſt ſign of any People. In my return down the River I killed a Teal, on which I made a delicious Meal. When we had hunted theWoods pretty much, and had killed a good Number of black Monkeys, which was the chief of our Diet, the reſt fled farther back into the Woods, and we ſaw none but white fac'd Monkeys, which before we would not kill, by reaſon they were not ſo large, nor ſo fat as the black ones; theſe were bold, becauſe we had not diſturbed 'em, and as we paſſed through the Woods, would run out to the extreme Part of a Branch of the Tree and chatter at us, and ſeemingly appeared angry, and threatned us for entring their Territories; not ſeeing any of the black Kind, I ſhot at one of them in his threatning Poſture, which brought him down; but before I could reach him, it had crept up a Tree;

Tree; I ſaw it was much wounded by the Blood it left behind: having but little Powder and Shot left, I was loath to beſtow another Shot on it, and therefore went to cutting down the Tree to come at it; but before it was cut half through, the Monkey made his Eſcape to another Tree, and ſo we loſt him. Theſe Monkeys have as much uſe of their Tails as with their Paws; for they will hang by the extreme Part of their Tails upon a Branch of a Tree, and ſwing themſelves to reach another with their Paws, but will not quit the Hold of one till they have ſure Hold with the other. The Weather continued bad for Eight or Ten Days, it often raining very hard; and being ſtill plagu'd with ſuch Multitudes of biting Flies, we were obliged to quit the Woods, and go to the Sea ſide, into the Breeze, to get rid of them; but found we had not changed much for the better, for the Sand Flies there were almoſt as troubleſome as the *Muchetos* in the Woods; which made our Men grow ſo impatient, that they raved, ſtormed, and ſwore like *Bedlamites*. In a Day or Two after we changed our Quarters, one of our People took a *Hicatee* aſleep upon a Log of Wood in the River, as it was ſunning it ſelf, on which we feaſted plentifully. It is an amphibious Creature, and like what is called a *Tortoiſe* or *Land Turtle*. In Two or Three Days after we moved to the Sea ſide, I was ſeized with a violent Pain in my right Thigh; it ſwelled extremely,

and

and looked very red, inſomuch that I could neither ſtand nor go; what with the exceſſive Pain of my Thigh, and the biting and ſtinging of *Muſchetos* and Sand Flies, I had no Reſt neither Night nor Day, my Hands being always employed in beating off the Flies from my Face. Whether this Illneſs proceeded from Colds or continual Fatigue, or from eating Monkeys, or other Creatures, I know not; but I found my Condition bad enough, and thought I was now reduced to the loweſt State of Humane Nature. Our Powder and Shot being all ſpent, except a little reſerved to make a Fire, we lived chiefly upon Cabbage, which grew there in great Numbers, ſome of the Trees to Fifty and Sixty Foot high, their Circumference being about Four or Five Foot; the Out-ſide or Shell of the Tree is very hard, but not more than Two Inches and a Half thick; and within that, it is a ſoft ſpungy Matter: It grows in a ſtrait Body, and the Branches ſpread themſelves in a circular Form, which proceeds from the upper Part of the Trunk; about Two Foot below the Head, for Eight or Ten Foot in length, is the Cabbage, which is much leſs in Circumference than the other Part of the Body of the Tree; the Out-ſide of it is covered with a green and ſmooth Rind, the other Part is ruſed, rough, and uneven; we were always obliged to cut down the Tree to come at the Cabbage, but were ſometimes forced to cut down Two or

Three

Three before we could come at one; they growing ſo near together, one would lodge upon the other's Branches, ſo that it was hard Work ſometimes to get 'em. The Cabbage is cloſe, very white, ſhort, and well taſted, and I thought, ſweeter and better than our *Engliſh* Cabbage. In this River we frequently ſaw Numbers of large Aligators, and it was uſual for Eight or Ten of them together to go a-ſhore upon a Point of Sand near the River's Mouth, in the Middle of the Day, to Sun themſelves. Our Proviſions growing ſhort, before I was lame, I endeavoured to ſhoot ſome of them for Food, but had not the good Fortune to kill any. When we had been here Ten or Twelve Days, the Weather was grown pretty tolerable, but there was ſtill a great Sea beat upon the Shore, when the Seamen took it in their Heads to go to Sea in the Canow, in order to get to *Plantane* River; and notwithſtanding my Lameneſs and earneſt Entreaties to the contrary, I could not prevail with them to ſtay a Day or Two till I was grown better, in which time the Sea might be fallen, and we ſhould then not run half the Riſque in going out of the River, as at this Time. All that I could ſay had no Effect on them, but go they would juſt at that Time. There being no Remedy but to comply with them, or be left there to ſtarve, I conſented to go, tho' in ſo bad a Condition, it being more proper for me to have been under the gentleſt Care, than to

engage

engage with angry Seas and furious Winds. I made ſhift to crawl to the Canow, and placed myſelf in the Stern Sheets, and with the help of my Boatſwain undertook to ſteer her. I had given ſtrict Orders to the People to obſerve my Directions at going out, without which I told them they would hardly eſcape being drowned; they promis'd to follow my Orders. It is commonly obſerved, that the Sea breaks upon the Shore in three or five Seas quickly ſucceeding each other, and then a ſmall Intermiſſion, when it is moſt proper to put from the Shore. Being come to the River's Mouth, as ſoon as the great Seas were over we rowed out; but our Canow being heavy, we were not able to get without the Breakers before the great Seas approached us, at which time we were a good Diſtance from the Shore between the Breakers; and ſeeing our Danger, I encouraged the People to row briskly over them; but the Sea roſe ſo high, and broke ſo terribly, they were frighted and confounded, and ſtared like Men amaz'd without obeying my Orders, crying out for the *Lord to have Mercy upon them*; the Sea broke in upon us, and filled the Canow half full, and canted her Broadſide to it for want of their pulling with their Oars as they ought to have done. I perceiving our Danger, and another Sea ready to break in upon us, with the help of my Boatſwain I turned the Canow's Head to the Shore; and the very Moment we had ſo done, the Sea

broke

broke over us from End to End, filled the Canow, and forced her very ſwiftly towards the Shore; the Seamen ſitting ſtill prevented her overſetting; one Sea following cloſe upon the back of another, quickly drove us on Shore on the Weſt Side of the River; and happy it was for us that the Canow's Stern was to the Sea when it reached us, or otherwiſe ſhe muſt have been turned Bottom up; and being in the Current, which ran ſtrong out of the River, would have drove us to Sea, where we had no Chance for ſaving our Lives; but by Providence we were preſerved that Time, thinking our ſelves happy in eſcaping ſo imminent a Danger. We hauled up the Canow, and freed her, and with a good deal of Labour and Pains put her again into the River. When the Seamen were got into Safety, they ſwore the moſt bitter Oaths, that they would not go to Sea in the Canow any more, but would travel by Land to *Plantane* River. I thought this proceeded only from the Senſe of the Danger they had but juſt eſcaped, and told 'em if they had taken my Advice they had not run themſelves ſo precipitately into ſuch Hazard; but if they would have Patience for a few Days, there was great Reaſon to believe we ſhould have a ſmooth Sea, it being then fair Weather, and like to continue ſo. But caballing among themſelves, they reſolved to leave me the next Day, and travel by Land to *Plantane* River. They com-

communicated to me their Intention, and deſired what Proviſions was left might be equally ſhared. I then repreſented to them the lame Condition I was in, and that it was impoſſible for me to travel by Land, ſince they ſaw I could hardly ſtand; and conjured them not to leave me in ſuch ſad Diſtreſs, where I muſt inevitably periſh, being incapable of helping my ſelf. I deſir'd they would ſtay but two or three Days, in which Time my Leg might poſſibly grow better, or the Sea would be ſmoother, ſo that we might be able to proceed without great Danger; and alſo repreſented to them the very great Hazards and Difficulties would attend their going by Land, the many large Rivers that were between us and *Plantane* River, beſides the Fatigue of Travelling, and the Riſque they run of the wild Beaſts devouring them, in which that Country abounded; but all that I could ſay or do made not the leaſt Impreſſion on thoſe baptiz'd Beaſts, nor could I divert them from their preſent Purpoſe.

The Obſtinacy of theſe People ſhewed me very plainly, what wretched ungovernable Creatures Men are, when there is no Power nor Laws to reſtrain them; not the leaſt Pity or Compaſſion was found amongſt them; for now they were become their own Maſters, they valued themſelves in uſing their Commander cruelly. The Pilot, who was a poor helpleſs old Fellow, and a Boy, were the only

only Perſons left with me; they had divided the Proviſions, and left me ſuch a Share as they thought fit, which was hardly equal to theirs, and prepared for their Journey, by packing up every Man his little Bundle. I began ſeriouſly to reflect, and conſider with my ſelf what Courſe to take, having ſince our Attempt to go out of the River found a very ſenſible Alteration in my Leg for the better; whether it proceeded from my ſtraining upon it when in great Danger, or the Effect of being ſoaked in the Salt Water, I am not able to judge; but I perceived it much mended, which I made no Shew of, but limp'd as before, in hopes my Lameneſs would have induced them not to have left me in that helpleſs Condition: But when I ſaw they kept to their Reſolution, and withall took the Axe with them, which was all we had to truſt to, to keep us from ſtarving, I halted after the Man who had the Axe, and told him I hoped he would not carry that away which was all we had to ſupport us, and deſired he would let me have it, but found him inflexible. I then endeavoured to force it from him; but he calling others to his Aſſiſtance, prevented my taking it. I knew that about eight Miles diſtant was the Great River of *Romain*, which they muſt paſs to go to *Plantane* River; and conſider'd when they ſaw it, if I went with them, by my pointing out the Hazard and Difficulty to get over it, I might perhaps perſuade 'em

to return; and therefore took up my Bundle, and followed them. When we came in ſight of the River, I found it very broad, and a rapid Stream; the People began immediately to cut down ſome dry Trees, in order to make a Float to paſs over it, and the mean while I ſate down on the Bank with one of them, who had been lately ſick, and had no great Stomach to the Journey. As we were viewing the Breadth of the River and the Swiftneſs of the Stream, I took the Opportunity to repreſent the great Difficulty and Danger which attended the paſſing it; and that we ſhould be drove out of the River's Mouth, before it was poſſible for us to reach the oppoſite Shore; and that we had not only that River to paſs, but ſeveral more ſuch, before we came to *Pantane* River, and many other Difficulties before-mentioned; and therefore I thought we had better return to the Canow, and wait a few Days for a favourable Opportunity to put to Sea, in which we could not poſſibly run a Quarter Part of the Riſque and Danger we were throwing our ſelves into. This Man being feeble and tired with his Walk, lent an open Ear to all I ſaid, and communicated it to the reſt of the People. They having already tired themſelves by cutting down Trees, the Axe being dull, and having not yet provided a Quarter Part of what was wanted for making the Float, they began to liſten to the Fellow, and think there was ſome Reaſon in what he ſaid;

ſaid; upon which they grew more ſerious, and retired into the Woods out of my hearing, to conſult what was moſt proper to be done, and came to a Reſolution to return to our former Quarters; and accordingly we all went back. I began to flatter my ſelf, that I had obtained my Purpoſe to go into the Canow, which I was deſirous to do for two Reaſons; one was, becauſe it would prevent the great Hazard and Labour we muſt expect in going over the ſeveral Rivers which we muſt paſs, beſides the Fatigue of Travelling above ſixty Miles upon the Sand, in a very hot Country, and the Danger of being devoured by Tygers, Alligators, or other ravenous Beaſts; and the other Reaſon was, if we travelled by Land, I muſt leave the Canow, with the greateſt Part of my Cloaths, beſides the Small Arms and the Iron Pot, which was ſo uſeful to us. When we returned to our old Quarters, we fed chiefly upon Cabbage, ſaving the little Proviſions we had left to the laſt Stake. Here we remain'd three or four Days, it being tolerable fair Weather; and the Sea being much ſmoother, I propoſed to put to Sea in our Canow; but the Seamen refuſed, and ſwore they would not go in her any more, and murmured among themſelves, blaming each other for returning, and not purſuing their former Intention. I perceiving their ill Temper, took an Opportunity and hid the Axe among the Buſhes

remembring how they had ſerved me before, and now reſolved to prevent their uſing me ſo a ſecond Time. Taking a Walk upon the Point of the River, where I was refreſhed by the Sea Breeze, and in a good Meaſure clear of the Flies, I could not help reflecting on my hard Fortune, this being the third Veſſel I had loſt without making a Voyage; firſt loſing every thing I had in the *Prince George* Pacquet-Boat, and endureing Nine Months Impriſonment; next being taken by the *French* in the *Durſley* Galley; and now caſt away in a Country, where I had great Reaſon to fear I ſhould be ſtarved to Death. I uſed to think, when I loſt all my Fortune, Things were at the worſt, and they muſt mend; but now I ſaw my ſelf in a worſe Condition, and but little hopes of preſerving my Life, take what Courſe I would: the Seamen refuſing to go out in the Canow, without which I could not manage her; and in travelling by Land, was very uncertain of reaching a Place where we might be ſupply'd with Proviſions, ours being near expended. While I was ruminating and reflecting on my unhappy Fate, ſome of the People came to me, to enquire if I knew were the Axe was? I ſeemed very much ſurprized at their Queſtion, and told them, I hoped they had not loſt it; and wiſhed them to ſearch narrowly for it in the Woods, where I ſuppoſed they had left it: Upon which they went from me, and examined each other about it; and at

laſt

laſt concluded, that I had put it out of the Way; and then came to me again, and intreated me to tell them where it was, alledging how much they wanted it, and that they could not ſubſiſt without it. I then told them, they could not but remember how they had ſerved me; and that if they dare have ventured over the River, and I could not have travelled with them, I had been left to ſtarve; and now it was my Turn, and I had ſecured the Axe to provide for my ſelf when they left me. They begged I would let them know where it was, and they would for the future do nothing without my Conſent. Upon which I acquainted them where I had hid it. But when they had Poſſeſſion of it, they ſoon forgot their Promiſe, and grew as refractory as before; and then declared they would go by Land, and prepared for their Journey next Morning. Finding their Reſolution, and being grown pretty ſtrong on my Leg, I reſolved to go with them; and when they ſaw I intended to go alſo, moſt of them refuſed, and would not undertake the Journey, being afraid I ſuppoſe to encounter the Difficulties that were likely to attend it. I talked pretty ſmartly to 'em, and told them what they deſerved; and that if but one Man would go with me, I would leave them. My Boy and two Men conſented to go; and we ſet out accordingly about Eight a Clock in the Morning, and in about Three Hours we

reached the Mouth of the River of *Great Romain*; to which Place ſeveral of the People (growing into better Temper) went with us, and aſſiſted us to make our Bark Logs. We found ſcatter'd upon the Banks of the River ſeveral *Bamboe* Trees, which we got together, and cut 'em into proper Lengths, and faſten'd 'em to each other to make Bark Logs, in order to get over the River. We had a fiſhing Line, which was divided between us; my ſelf and the Boy one half, and the two Men had the other half, each Bark Log carrying two Perſons; which was made thus: When we had got as many *Bamboes* together as were ſufficient for our purpoſe, we laid about Eight or Ten Pieces a-breaſt each other, which we faſten'd together, with Laſhing a croſs Piece to 'em near each End; and over them another Tear of *Bamboes*, and upon them other croſs Pieces; and in the Middle, we faſten'd ſome light Pieces of wild Cane, on which we placed our little Proviſions and ſpare Clothes. What the fiſhing Line proved inſufficient for, we ſupply'd, by ſtripping the Bark of the Trees, which we made uſe of inſtead of a Line. About Three a Clock in the Afternoon, we finiſhed our Bark Logs, and launched 'em into the Water, and found they would juſt bear us upon the Surface. I had one of the Canow's Paddles, and provided the Boy with a Piece of a *Bamboe* for another. A *Bamboe* Tree is about Fifteen Foot in Length, and Four Inches in Diameter;

ter; it is hollow, and full of Joints like a Reed, but not ſo far diſtant, and are very boyent, which made them fit for our purpoſe; they grow upon the Banks, Sides of Rivers, and during the Floods many of them are waſhed up by the Roots, and thrown upon the Points of the River, where we found 'em. We left the Axe with the reſt of the People, who returned to the Canow, and we ſet forward with our two Bark Logs; we paddled up cloſe by the Side of the River, keeping as much out of the Current as poſſible, intending to go a good way up it before we endeavour'd to croſs it, that we might be in no Danger of driving out of the River's Mouth. We kept paddling till half an Hour paſt Six a Clock at Night; and ſeeing a fine green Spot, clear of Buſhes, cloſe to the River's Side, we landed there, and took up our Abode that Night; but juſt as we were ſtepping aſhore, ſeveral large Alligators flounced from thence into the Water cloſe by us, at which we were very much ſtartled. Finding this Place convenient for us, we made faſt our Bark Logs, and then made a Fire, to prevent the Tygers or Alligators from diſturbing us, having been aſſured that they will not come near a Fire. Being heartily tired, we ſoon fell aſleep round the Fire; for the Fatigue of the Day had made us forget the Danger of the Night. We had provided a Piſtol, and a little Gun-powder in a Calabaſh, which was cloſe waxed up, to prevent its being da-

maged with Water, with which we made a Fire when we found it neceſſary. In the Morning, as ſoon as it was light, we mounted our Bark Logs, and continued paddling up the River; but the Stream was ſo rapid that we went up but ſlowly, and ſometimes were not able to bear up againſt it. We endeavoured to haul up by the Branches of the Trees which hung over the River, but they being tender Twigs, afforded but little Aſſiſtance. When I came within my Depth, I waded, and puſhed the Bark Log before me, but was ſoon out of Foot-hold; and then mounted the Bark Log again, and worked hard with our Paddles, and yet made but little Riddance, finding it very hard to ſtrive againſt the Stream. We often ſaw large Alligators leap from among the Buſhes into the Water juſt by us; notwithſtanding which I was obliged to run the Riſque of being ſcared by them, there being often a Neceſſity to wade, or we could not force the Bark Log againſt the Stream. Having at laſt, with great Danger, Labour, and Pains, in Six or Seven Hours, got Three or Four Miles up the River, till we came the Length of an Iſland which laid near a Quarter Part over it; but was hard put to it to get thither, the Iſland dividing the Stream of the River, and redoubled its Force, ſo that it was with great Difficulty we reached it. When we had ſurmounted the Difficulty, we reſted awhile, and then paddled about half a Mile farther

up

up on the Side of the Iſland; and believing ourſelves ſo far up that we might ſafely venture to croſs it, we put over and happily reached the other Side about a Mile above the River's Mouth, and ſo drove down with the Current till we came to a convenient Place near its Entrance, where we landed about Three a Clock in the Afternoon; ſo that we were in all more than Twelve Hours in getting over this River. The Weather being extream hot, and having no Wind and only my Shirt on, and that leaving my Thighs very often bare, the Heat of the Sun ſcorching them made me frequently throw Water on them to keep 'em cool, not thinking of the Conſequence; but ſoon after we landed I found them extreamly ſore, very red, and bliſter'd in ſeveral Places, which grew very painful. We unlaſhed our Bark Logs for the ſake of our Line, eat a little Morſel of Bread with about an Ounce of raw Salt Beef, and filled up with the Limpid Stream. Being thus refreſhed, we ſet forward, and travell'd Eight or Ten Miles that Night; before it grew dark we made a Fire near the Sea-ſide, in order to take up our Lodging, but having had no Water ſince we parted from the River of *Romain*, we were almoſt famiſh'd and ready to die with Thirſt; but having found ſome Cocoa Plumb Trees, where we took up our Quarters, we ſearched them very narrowly for Fruit, and found two or three Plumbs, which moiſten'd

moiſten'd my Mouth, and gave me great Relief. In a little time after, by digging in the Sand, we found freſh Water, with which we ſatisfy'd our Thirſt. Any one will readily believe, that after ſo fatiguing a Day I ſhould have ſlept ſound enough in the Night; but having ſuch exceſſive Pain in my Thighs with their being ſcalded, I reſted very badly. As ſoon as it was Day, we purſued our Journey; and about Ten a-Clock in the Morning, we came to a River with a very deep and rapid Stream, but not above a quarter ſo broad as that we had already paſs'd. Finding *Bamboes* ſcattered over the Point of the River, we gather'd them together, and began to make our Bark Logs, but were hard put to it to get enough for our Purpoſe, being obliged to fetch ſome of them near half a Mile, which was a good Load for the Boy and myſelf; and we were forced to work hard that we might not be left behind by the two Men, who made what haſte they could, nor would they give us the leaſt Aſſiſtance. In about three Hours we compleated our Bark Logs, and put over the River; which we found leſs Trouble in paſſing than we expected, by reaſon half the Breadth of it on the fartheſt Side proved to be ſhoal Water, and not above Mid-leg deep, which we found little Inconveniency in wading through. When we were over, and had taken our Line from the Bark Logs, it being about Two a-Clock in the Afternoon, we ſet down by the

the River ſide to Dinner; which was ſoon over, having but little to eat; for at our firſt ſetting out we had a Cake of Bread of not quite Two Pound, and about Ten Ounces of raw Beef between myſelf and the Boy. Our Beef we eat raw, to make it go the further. When we had eat as much as we could afford, and waſhed it down with large Draughts of Water, we proceeded on our Journey; but found it very troubleſome Travelling on dry and looſe Sand, beſides the Inconveniency of bad Shoes. We attempted ſeveral times to travel through the Woods, but found the Under-Wood ſo thick, and the Ground moraſſy, there was no paſſing that Way, and were obliged to keep by the Sea ſide, where we had the Comfort of broiling in the Sun all Day. We waded over ſeveral Rivers, ſome up to our Knees, others to our Middle, and others up to our Chin; which we often found very troubleſome in paſſing, moſt of them having rapid Streams, where we often ſaw Alligators. One of the Men could ſwim, and he uſed to try firſt whether the Rivers were fordable; which if he found, we forded over; and if not, we made our Bark Logs, and went over upon them. We travelled about Eight or Ten Miles after we were over *Limehouſe* River, (for ſo that River was called where we dined,) and it being near Night we made a Fire according to Cuſtom, and reſted till Morning; and then went forward, fording over many Rivers in

our

our Way. About Noon we came to a Head-Land that jutted into the Sea, which put a Stop to our going by the Sea ſide, the Rocks being very high and ſteep, and the Sea beating violently againſt them; and the Head-land being very thick, with Under-Wood mixed with prickly Plants and Bryars, rendered it extreamly difficult to paſs; ſo that we choſe to go back into the Woods, where we found it leſs troubleſome, with an Intent to go through the Country till we ſhou'd get on the other ſide of the Head-Land; and accordingly marched up the Hills for that purpoſe, having with great Difficulty travell'd up and down ſeveral, where we were obliged to haul our ſelves up from Tree to Tree, and ſlide down again on the other ſide, eaſing our ſelves down by the Branches to prevent our falling. Having wandered ſeveral Hours in this manner, and being in hopes we had paſſed the Head-Land, and withal beginning to be apprehenſive we ſhould not be able to get out of the Woods before Night, there being more danger of wild Beaſts, and much more unwholſome lying in the Woods than at the Sea ſide, we therefore thought it abſolutely neceſſary to recover it before it was Dark; and having deſcended between two Hills into a deep narrow Valley, found a fine Rivulet, which was very ſeaſonable to quench our Thirſt. I concluded this Rivulet led to the Sea, and therefore follow'd the Stream; but it having many Turnings and Windings, we went

went ſeveral Miles before we came to it, and expected to have been paſt the Head of Rocks; but to our great Mortification we found our ſelves ſtill on the ſame ſide, and not far from the Place where we entred the Woods. This put us quite out of Heart. The Sun being ſet, we gather'd Wood and made a Fire, where we continued till the Morning, and then attempted to get over the Hill; but found it impoſſible to force a Way through the Penguins, Bryars, and other prickly Plants which grew there: We retired, after tearing our Cloaths, and loſing ſome of our Fleſh; and then took a very deſperate Reſolution, to climb over the cragged Part of the Rocks, which was very ſteep and high, and extreamly dangerous to paſs; which we went over by ſtepping from one Hole in the Sides of the Rocks to another, and from one Crag to another, holding by the ragged Part of it with one Hand, and our ſpare Cloaths with the other, and by Providence we got all well over; but had any of us made the leaſt falſe Step or Slip, he muſt have fallen Forty or Fifty Foot down into the Sea, and periſh'd immediately. We rejoiced much when we were over this difficult Paſs, and went on chearfully, believing the worſt of our Journey was over; and in about an Hour after, by the Sea ſide, I found a Cocoa Nut; I ſoon open'd it, and found it full of Milk, which I drank with great Pleaſure, and divided the Nut among the

the other People. About Noon we ſaw a Cocoa Nut Tree growing near the Sea ſide, juſt above High-Water Mark; it had Nuts upon it about half grown; we pulled ſeveral of them for the ſake of the Milk. This Tree, I make no doubt, grew there by perfect Accident; a Nut, it is very likely, having been drove thither, and thrown up by the Sea, where it took Root, and grew up: What confirmed me in this Opinion is, I have ſeen ſeveral Cocoa Nut Trees grow in deſart Iſlands, ſo near the Sea ſide, that it has ſometimes waſhed the Roots; and I once found a Cocoa Nut upon the dry Sand, with the Plant ſprouting out of it, which is very likely took Root there. After we had travelled about Ten Miles, we came to another Point of Rocks, but this we got over without much Difficulty: When we had gone about Six long Miles farther, it growing Night, we made our Fire according to Cuſtom, and in the Morning we proceeded on our Journey, fording over many Rivers; it was ſhowry Weather, and being but thin cloathed I was often wet to the Skin, but ſoon dry'd again by the Wind and Sun. About Nine a-Clock in the Morning, we came to a low flat Point of Land, which by the Sea beating continually upon it had waſhed away the Earth from the Roots of the Trees which had grown there, and were lying ſcattered very thick all over the Point. The Sea beating in amongſt them, it was very difficult and trou-

troubleſome to paſs; and the Shore where the Sea did not reach, was ſo full of Trees, and the Under-Wood ſo cloſe mix'd with Bryars and prickly Buſhes, there was no Poſſibility of getting through them. We attempted to paſs without the Trees towards the Sea, but found the Water ſo deep, and the Sea beating in ſo violently, it was impracticable, and therefore went through the ſcragged Trees and Buſhes, being obliged to creep between the Branches of ſome, and climb over others, which tore our Cloaths and even our Fleſh in many Places. But having got over this troubleſome Place, we went in Expectation every Moment of coming to ſome Habitations on *Cape Camerone*, which we ſuppoſed was that we had juſt paſſed. We went on ſeveral Miles further, but found no Sign of Inhabitants; and having made an End of our little Proviſions the Day before, we began to be quite out of Heart, and apprehenſive of ſtarving, having nothing with us that we could by any Means provide for our Subſiſtance. We came to a large Lake or Lagune of Water, which had a Communication with the Sea, the Stream of which I obſerved ran out of the Sea into the Lagune. One of our Men foarded it, and went on the other Side to ſee what he could diſcover; and in about two Hours, returned with the joyful News of having diſcovered the Print of a Man's Footing, which gave us Hopes we were not far from Inhabitants. With much

much ado we foarded over the Mouth of the Lagune, and continued on our Journey till we came to another deep and rapid River, which there was no paſſing without Bark Logs; we fell to our old Work of gathering *Bamboes*, and ſuch dry Wood as we could get, to make them; but they being very ſcarce, we could not gather ſo many together that Night as we wanted. We made a Fire upon the Point of the River, where we took up our Lodging; but ſeveral Showers of Rain incommoded us very much, and had almoſt put out our Fire, and we grew faint and weak for want of Suſtenance; however, about Nine a Clock the next Morning we finiſh'd our Bark Logs, and put over the River. When we landed, we dry'd our Cloaths, that we might travel the lighter; which had been our Cuſtom in our whole Journey, they being wet in paſſing the Rivers; and we were continually peſtered with *Muſchetos* and Sand Flies, and more ſo whenever we ſate or laid down. We proceeded along the Shore, and had not gone above half a Mile, before we diſcovered a Path which led into the Woods, the Sight of which gave us All inexpreſſible Joy; we followed it, and in about half a Mile farther we ſaw a Hutt, and ſoon after to our great Comfort a White Man appeared. I need not paint the Joy that circled round my Heart at this Sight: Let any one imagine to themſelves the Pleaſure they muſt have in being relieved from the

the utmoſt Neceſſity, when they were almoſt ready to faint for want of Food, and but little Proſpect of coming at any, which was my Caſe before we came to this Man's Habitation. He asked us who we were, and from whence we came; we related to him our Misfortunes; he pity'd our Condition, and ask'd where the Captain was, who was told that I was the Perſon, and my Name: He ſaid he knew me when I commanded a Pacquet-Boat to *Jamaica*, and what his Cottage afforded I ſhould be very welcome to. I asked him for a Dram, but he had none; he ſoon provided us with ſomething to eat, which we had great Need of; and 'twill be eaſily believed we fell to without ſaying a long Grace. This Perſon's Name was *Luke Haughton*, whoſe Family conſiſted of two Women and an *Indian* Boy of above fifteen Years of Age; the Boy was his Slave, as was one of the Women, who uſed to ſleep with him and dreſs his Proviſions, which he kept as his Wife; the other Woman was Slave to a White Man who was abſent. A little Diſtance from *Luke Haughton*'s, there lived another White Man, who had alſo two Slaves, an *Indian* Man and Woman: The Woman he kept as his Wife. Our Situation was by a Creek-ſide, which joyned to a large River that came a great many Miles out of the Country, and run in the Sea. *Luke Haughton* had been Maſter of a Boat at *Jamaica*, with which he went a Sugar-

Droaging, that is, in carrying Sugar to the Towns where they are ſhipp'd off for *England*: He being in Debt, and having an Intreigue with a marry'd Woman, perſuaded her to leave her Husband and go with him, which ſhe did to this Place: But they diſagreeing ſometime after, ſhe went away with a Logwood Cutter to the Bay of *Honduras*, and his *Indian* Woman ſupply'd her Place. I told my *Padrone*, (for ſo I call *Luke* in this Hiſtory for the future) where we had left the reſt of our Company, and would have hired him and the other White Man to have fetched them up in their Canow, and for their Trouble I promiſed them our Canow, Iron Pot, and Small Arms; but they would not undertake ſo dangerous a Voyage on any Account; and theſe People had like to have paid dear enough for their Inſolence and Indiſcretion, in not taking my Advice to have come away together in the Canow; for if it had not been for a *Jamaica* Sloop, who by great Accident paſſed by that Coaſt, and ſeeing a Smoak on the Shore, and knowing there was no Inhabitants near that Place, ſuppoſed they were People in Diſtreſs, it being fair Weather and ſmooth Water at the ſame Time. They ſent their Canow thither and took 'em on Board when they were almoſt ſtarved, the Pilot having had his Reward for undertaking what he was incapable of, he being ſtarved to Death. The Seamen would have ſhot him long before I left

left them, if I had not prevented them. My *Padron*'s Habitation was near *Cape Camerone*, which is the Weſtern Part of the *Muſcheto* Coaſt that is inhabited: He lived in the ſame Manner as the Natives; when he wanted Proviſions he went a hunting, and always brought Home ſomething to eat, ſometimes *Warree* or Deer, and at other times *Correſos*, *Quams* or Monkeys, though he would ſeldom kill *Corriſos* or *Quams* (not thinking 'em worth a Shot) if he cou'd either kill *Warree*, Deer or Monkeys. When he returned, we had as much boil'd as would ſerve the Family, and the reſt was barbecued to keep it from ſtinking, not being provided with Salt enough for that purpoſe; nor would Salt preſerve it ſo well. The *Warree* is ſhaped like a Hog with this Difference, they are of a leſs Size, their Ears, Legs and Tail is ſhorter in Proportion than thoſe of a Hog, and have what they call a Naval upon its Back, which is placed about two thirds towards the Tail, and are two Lumps of Fleſh about the Bigneſs and Shape of their Kidnies, which lies juſt within the Skin on each ſide of the Back Bone, between which iſſues out a Matter which caſts forth a ſtrong Scent, not much unlike that of a Fox: They keep in Droves; their Fleſh is very ſweet and good, I think much better than *European* Pork. When they find themſelves hard chaſed, they will Turn upon Dogs or Men, and often wound the Dogs with their Tusks; and ſometimes

the Men are in great danger of being Hurt by 'em: They are eaſily diſcover'd by the Scent. 'Tis an ordinary thing when they are to Windward of you, to ſmell a Drove of them more than a Mile. *Piccary* is much ſuch another Creature; both thoſe are reckon'd the beſt Food the Country affords. The Deer are ſmall and ſeldom fat. Monkies are the ſame of thoſe already deſcribed, which are generally fat. The *Corriſo* is near as big as a middling Turkey, the Colour inclin'd to Black; it has a Yellow Bill, and the Cock has a fine Tuft or Plume of Feathers on his Head of ſeveral Colours, which makes it a beautiful Bird; but their Fleſh is not quite ſo good as that of a Turkey. The *Quam* is not ſo big as the *Corriſo*, but the Fleſh is better taſted, and are generally fatter. I am informed theſe Fowls lay but two Eggs before they Set. The Inhabitants always take care to bury their Bones to prevent the Dogs eating them; for they ſay if the Dogs eat them, it will make them run mad. Their Bread Rind is ſweet *Caſſave* and Green Plantanes roaſted, which we had moſtly from Old *Indian* Plantations up the River. This ſhews the Country has been full of Inhabitants, tho' there are ſo few now: Beſides the Old *Indian* Plantations, each White Man has a ſmall Plantation of Plantane and Bannanoe Trees; and when they had a mind to encreaſe their Number after gathering the Fruit, they dug

up

up the Roots, and divided each of them into three or four Parts, and planted them again; and from each Part there ſprung a Tree.

On *Chriſtmas* Eve my *Padrone* went out a hunting, in order to provide againſt the Feſtival, and had the good luck to bring home both *Warree* and *Corriſos*. He invited his Neighbour to dine with us on *Chriſtmas* Day, when we had both Boiled and Roaſt, on which we feaſted very plentifully; and to regale after Dinner, inſtead of Punch or Wine, we had Pumpkin Miſhlaw; which is made thus, the Pumpkins are cut in ſmall Pieces and boiled; the Inſide of which is maſhed to a Pulp in the Liquor it is boil'd in, and being ſerved out in *Calabaſhes* when it is hot, we drank it with a good Guſt, and paſſed the Day very chearfully. In two or three Days after my *Padrone* took it into his Head to viſit the White Men at *Plantane* River, he, leaving about three Days Proviſion for the Family, ſaid he would return again by the Time it was expended, in order to provide us more. Having made an End of our Proviſions the third Day, and no *Padrone* appearing the next Morning, I took a Gun and our Fiſhing Tackle, and the *Indian* Boy with me; we went up the River with our Canow to the Plantation, deſigning to kill a *Corriſo* or a *Quam*, which were often there devouring the Fruit; and if that fail'd, we intended to fiſh in the River. As ſoon as I

landed, I heard the cherupping of a *Corriſo*, which I endeavoured to ſhoot; but it fluttering from Tree to Tree, I could not get within reach of it; and in the Purſuit, loſt the Bird and my Way both. When I left the Chace, I endeavoured to find the Canow; but inſtead of going towards it, wandered farther into the Woods, and found my ſelf meroon'd, for ſo they call thoſe People that have loſt themſelves in a Wood. I walk'd, endeavouring to find my Way, and hallow'd ſeveral Times, in Hopes of being anſwer'd by the *Indian*, which might have directed me; but finding no Anſwer, concluded I was got a good way into the Woods; and being entirely at a Loſs which way to go to recover the Canow, I began in earneſt to conſider of the propereſt Means to find it, and determined to mount the firſt Tree I could climb. Having found one fit for my Purpoſe, I got up it, and from thence ſaw the River; and being acquainted with the manner of its Courſe, I judged whereabout the Plantation was; and having ſet, the Sun keeping it in a certain Poſition, I bent my Courſe towards that Part of the River where I judged the Canow was: And in paſſing through the Woods, I came to a large Cotton Tree, which could not be leſs than Twenty Five Foot in Circumference; having paſſed it, going forward, I found the Under-wood ſo cloſe that I could not force my way through for a long Time, and was at laſt obliged to creep through

the Thicket, which gave me much Trouble, beſides the Loſs of my Clothes, which was Mortification enough, in a Country where I could not get more; but my chief Concern being now for my Life, that did not much affect me. When I was through it, I found the Woods more open, and continued my Courſe till I came to a Place where the Water had been newly dried up, and left an oaſey Clay behind it, of ſuch a Hardneſs, fit to take any Impreſſion, and ſaw there the freſh Print of the Footing of a large Beaſt, which I took to be a Tyger's. This Sight ſtartled me, and immediately examined my Gun, to ſee if I was in a Condition to ſhoot if I met it; and ſoon perceived the Priming was loſt out of the Pan, and having no more Powder with me, I would have avoided going that Way; but ſaw the Under-wood ſo cloſe every where elſe, that there was no getting through it; and conſidering I might as well meet the Tyger in the Thicket as any where, I kept my Courſe: Having gone about half a Mile farther, I ſaw the Opening of the Woods; and ſoon after, to my great Satisfaction, I came to the Plantation, and found the Canow, and reſolved with my ſelf, not to run into the ſame Danger any more, but went to Fiſhing, and by Night had caught Nine ſmall Fiſhes, Three of which would make a middling Herring; we returned to our Habitation and had them dreſs'd; I took Three of them for my own Share, left the

reſt for the Family. I am ready to think moſt People will believe I did not want Sauce to 'em, having eat nothing all the Day. The next Day we went a Fiſhing again, having the Day before had enough of Hunting; we caught about Fourteen or Sixteen ſmall Fiſhes, which made a good Meal for the Family; we eat them boiled, and the Sauce to them was the Water they were boiled in; our Bread was either roaſted Plantanes or *Caſſave* Roots, and liitle enough of them.

Within about a Mile and a Half from us, there lived Two or Three Families of *Indians*; one of them coming to our Habitation, enquired after my *Padrone*, and when we expected him to return; and withal, asked me, what we did for Proviſions? I told him we fared hard enough. He ſaid, If they had known we had been in want of Food, that they would have ſupply'd us, and deſired me to lend him a Gun, which I did; he went over the River, and in about an Hour, returned with a large Fawn, which was ſoon dreſs'd, had a Side of it boil'd, and in our Bellies. The *Indians* were ſo kind as to bring us ſomething or other to eat every Day, ſo that we did not want for Food any more. In about Ten Days my *Padrone* returned from *Plantane* River, who I was very glad to ſee: He excuſed himſelf for ſtaying ſo long; telling me the People of *Plantane* River, would not let him come away ſooner. I recounted to him my Adventure in the Woods, which he only

only laug'd at. The next Day he went a Hunting, and furniſhed us with more Proviſions. In his leiſure Hours, he uſed to entertain me with Stories of his Travels, and the Hardſhips he had met with, in being ſeveral Times made a Priſoner by the *Spaniards*, in both *Mexico* and *Peru:* He had been Priſoner a long Time at *St. Juan d'Uloa*, which is a large and ſtrong Fort, with more than 120 Pieces of Braſs Cannon. It is built upon an Iſland which makes the Port of *Levera Cruz*, where there is a large Fair Town; it is ſituated in the Bottom of the Bay of *Mexico*, and is the Barcadare for that Kingdom. The City of *Mexico* is Eighty Leagues from thence within the Land; which City I have been credibly informed by a *Spaniſh* Merchant who lived there, that it is one Third Part as big as *London*, and that there are Six Thouſand Coaches in it. My *Padrone* had alſo been Priſoner at the *Havana*, on the Iſland of *Cuba*, and often told me how both that Place and *Levera Cruz*, might be ſurprized by the *Engliſh*; and recounted to me how a Number of Bucaniers ſurprized, took and plunder'd the Latter: The Bucaniers having muſter'd all their Strength, reſolved upon ſacking that Town; and being arrived within about Sixteen or Eighteen Miles of it, they anchored with their Ships, and landed their Men undiſcovered; they marched that Night about Ten or Twelve Miles, and in the Morning retired berween

the

the high Sand Hills which lies all along that Coaſt: The Men lay hid all the Day, and marched again in the Night, and ſo order'd it to ſurprize the Town in the Morning, at the Opening of the Gates, which they effected thus: The Bucaniers were about Six Hundred Men; when they came near the Town, they halted, and ſent a ſmall Party that could ſpeak *Spaniſh*, habited like the Country People, in order to ſeize on one of the Gates, as ſoon as they were open'd, which was executed thus: At the opening of the Gates, one of the Party mounted a Ladder, which led up to the Baſtion, or Tower that commanded the Gate, and, under Pretence to beg Fire of the Centinel to light his Pipe, with his Piſtol he kllied him, which was the Signal for ſeizing the Gate; it being immediately put in Execution, they gave Notice to their Main Body, who inſtantly marched into the Town, and at the ſame Time attacked and took another ſmall Work, both which they guarded, and then marched into the Parade: Moſt of the *Spaniards* being in Bed, could not preſently get together, but ſoon took the Alarm, and formed a Body of Horſe and Foot; they marched in good Order through one of their broad Streets to attack the Enemy in Form; the Bucaniers being drawn up upon the Parade, and ſeeing the *Spaniards* marching towards them, prepared to receive them; and Part of them drew up at the End of the Street in which the *Spaniards* were marching,

and

and when they came near enough to engage, they fired upon them; the Bucaniers having diſpoſed themſelves in ſuch Order, that as ſoon as their firſt Rank had fired, they marched beyond the Street, and the Second took Place, and ſo the Third; ſo that they kept a continual Fire upon the *Spaniards*; and having killed many of them, and their Horſes being not able to ſtand the Fire, they were ſoon put into Diſorder, and fled; the Bucaniers purſued them, but the *Spaniards* flying out of one of the Gates into the Country, they left the Chaſe; the Caſtle of *St. Juan d'Loue* taking the Alarm, fired briskly into the Town, in order to beat out the Enemy, but they being reſolved to plunder it before they left it, called a Conſultation, to conſider what was proper to be done, and reſolved to ſeize on the Fathers which had moſt Authority and Reſpect among them; and having beheaded ſome of them, obliged others to carry them in a little Boat to the Caſtle, and preſent them to the Governour, and tell him, if he did not leave off firing immediately, they would uſe all the Fathers in the Town after the ſame manner. The Governor being exaſperated at ſo inhumane and barbarous an Action redoubled the Fire, which the Bucaniers finding they ſhut all the Gates of the Town, and would not ſuffer any more of the Inhabitants to leave it, but drove them all in a Body to that Part of the Town which lay next the Fort, and moſt expoſed to the Fire from thence;

thence; ſo that if they would not forbear firing they ſhould kill their own People. When the Governor ſaw it, he was moved with Compaſſion for the Inhabitants, and ceaſed firing. The Buccaniers plundered the Town; and when they had ſo done, march'd out, carrying away with them ſome of the Chief of the Inhabitants as Hoſtages for a Sum of Money, which they demanded for not burning it; and ſo retired to their Ships with very little Loſs.

The *Spaniards* have ſince that time built Watch-Towers, and keep Centinels all along that Coaſt, in order to prevent the like Surprize. When my *Padrone* had finiſhed this Story, he told me that one of his Acquaintance having been taken Priſoner by the *Spaniards*, either in Cutting Wood, or in ſome Expedition againſt them, which I do not remember; but he having been kept a Priſoner a long time, was at laſt put on Board one of their Galleons to be ſent to *Old Spain*, of which he had terrible Apprehenſions, in being kept cloſe Priſoner there; and as the Ship paſſed by the Iſland of *Cozumel*, which is Deſart, and near the Coaſt of *Honduras*, the Ship was to the Windward of it; and it being very fine Weather, he took his Opportunity juſt at the Dusk of the Evening, and ſlipt out of one of the Ports and ſwam for the Shore, though they were near Three Leagues from it. He got ſafe to the Iſland; but when he found himſelf there, he was in a bad

bad Condition; for his Fireworks which he had faſtned with his Frock to the Nape of his Neck, were either loſt or render'd uſeleſs; ſo that he could get no Fire. At his firſt landing, he lived upon Conckes and other Shell Fiſh, till ſeeing great Numbers of large Snakes, which they call Oulers, that are not venomous, he killed ſeveral of them; and having flead them, he ſpilt them in Pieces, dipped them in ſalt Water, and dried them upon the Rocks in the Sun, and found this Food much more agreeable to him than his Shell Fiſh, there being no freſh Water on the Iſland but what lodged in the Holes of the Rocks when it rained, always finding enough to ſatisfy his Thirſt. In this manner he lived without Fire for near Six Months, till a Sloop happen'd to touch there to cut ſome Fire Wood, who took him on Board, and was found very hearty and in good Plight. Theſe and ſome other the like Stories, my *Padrone* uſed to entertain me with; and hearing him deſcribe all the Iſlands and Coaſts in the Bay of *Honduras*, and thoſe about us, where he had often travelled to and fro for many Years; and I knowing the Draughts of thoſe Parts where I had been to be very falſe, which was the Cauſe of the Loſs of our Veſſel; for though our Pilot was ignorant, if I had had a good Draught of the Coaſt, I could have preſerved the Sloop. Theſe Conſiderations put me upon drawing a Draught of thoſe Coaſts, which will be very uſeful

to

to Maſters of Ships that may, by Accident, be drove into thoſe Seas, or Trade thither, and are unacquainted therewith. Having adviſed with my *Padrone* about it, he encouraged me, and ſaid, he would give me an exact Account of that Part which I had not ſeen, and ſupply'd me with Paper for that Purpoſe. In order to draw the ſaid Draught, I made a wooden Pair of Compaſſes, and a Scale; my Ink was made with Gun-powder, and my Pens with the Feathers of wild Fowl; with theſe Utenſils I drew the Draught of the Bay of *Honduras*, deſcribing all the Iſlands therein, and the Coaſt of the *Muſchetos*, which, with ſome Alteration I have made ſince, is a pretty good one, and is hereunto annexed. The prick'd Line ſhews the Courſe of my Travels, both in the Canow and on the Land, from the Time I was caſt away, to my embarking for *Jamaica*. In a Day or Two after I had finiſhed my Draught, our neighbouring *Indians* came to pay us a Viſit, and invited my *Padrone* and my ſelf to an Entertainment, which was to be the next Day at their Habitations. When we came there we found the Fathers of the Families lying in their Hamocks, talking to each other; the younger Men ſitting on Mats, and the Women attending them; there being Two or Three Families reſiding together, made a ſmall Society; they being now altogether, made about Sixteen or Eighteen in Number; ſome were eating and others drinking, they welcom'd

AN EXACT D[illegible]AUGHT
of the RIVER of [illegible]LLESE
as High as the B[illegible]adares.

A Scale of five Engl[illegible] Miles.
1 2 3 4 5

A NEW DRAUGHT
of the Bay of HONDURAS
by Capt. Nathaniel Uring

A Scale of 20 Leagues.
5 10 15 20

Ruidel Laguna
Youth & Age
12 Mile Creek
2 Mile Tree
8 Mile Creek
4 Mile Creek
Muſte Creek
Crooked Creek
Muſqueto Kees
Cape Gratios a deos
The Dove Left 1714
Black River
Indian Habitations
Sandy Bay
Indian Habitations
Brankmans
Indian Habitations
Curuta ſco Laguna
The Chiefest of the Muſchetto Indians are ſettled hereabouts
Putuck R.
Brewers Laguna
Plantin R.
Black R.
Cape R.
Cape Comeron
Laguna
Little Rocks
Great Rocks
Limehouſe R.
Romain R.
Little Romain R.
Laguna
Look out Truxilo
Horſe R.
Congrehoy R.
Manetee R.
Swans Islands
Benacka
Cape Honduras
Barbarat
Morat
Helbu
Hog Islands
Rattan
Utila
Haul over
Loggerhead Key
Key Muger
Cape Catoch
Logwood Lagun
Cozumel
North Triangles

NB. The Pricked line ſhews the Courſe y Author went in the Canow after he was caſt away from Black River to Cape Honduras, and his Return back to little Romain River from whence he Travell'd by Land to Cape Comeron and from thence to Plantane River.

JUCATAN

NB. The Pricked line shews the Course & Author went in the Canow after he was cast away from Black River to Cape Honduras, and his Return back to little Romain River from whence he Travell'd by Land to Cape Comeron and from thence to Plantane River.

Loggerhead Key
Key Muger
Cape Catoche
Cozumel
Logwood Lagun
Lagunes
Lagunes
Bullinda
Tanbar Bay
Bay of Asuncion
Spruce Sandys
Tron Shoar
Merida Citty
Conquel
North Triangles
Grand Bank Channel
Kee Cowcos
Ambelgrease Kee
Kee Conyshelly
Palmi
Laguna
Bullocks R.
Kee Chapel
Montego Kee
Long Kee
Redins Kees
The four Kee Reeff
The Banger Lost 1718
Light-Hauseford Lost 1730.
Shipslost 1724
Glovers Reeff
Terneff
Eric Crustin Pyramides
Sergents Kee
Gaughe Kee
Water Kee
Sandy Kee
Sergeants Kee
Tobacco Kee
Southermost Kee
Rangoano Kee
Sapadilla Kees
Randesvouze Kee
English Kee
Long Kee
Guano Kee
Stake Bank
South Tryangles
Henfields Range
Coconut Kees
Southermost Channel
Utila
Hog Islands
Rattan
Bishops & Clarks
Congrehoy R.
Manetee R.
Leon R.
Port Sall
Looe R.
Pedro R.
Porto Cavalo
Port Maho
Martcho
Gulph Hill
Gulph of Matick
Spanish Castle
Guatamal R.
Malekland
Guarda Cremil Hill
Palacios R.
Snakes Kees
Palakes
Laurence Kee
Patience Brother
Point Patience
Fitzclare
Apadilla Lagune
Mantee Lagune
Mantee Bay R.
Rio Lagartos R.
Rio Lagartos
Laguna
Black R.
Barkadares
Laguna
Laguna
Laguna
Laguna
North Lagune
Laguna
Laguna
Laguna
Laguna

welcom'd us, and entertained us with broil'd Mullet; they generally broil their Fiſh and boil their Fleſh; ſome of their favourite Wives were ſitting by them, and others handing about Miſhlaw, which is a Drink they make with ripe Plantanes, in the following Manner: They take of them a certain Number ſufficient to make the Quantity of Liquor they deſign, and ſqueezing them into ſmall Pieces, put them into a Veſſel with as much Water as is proper for fermenting it; and after it has remained in the Veſſel two Days, it is fit to drink. The Women that are appointed to ſerve the Liquor about, dips the Calabaſh into the Veſſel, and takes it out almoſt full, and with their Hands ſqueeze the Plantanes and Water together, till it is come to a Pulp, the Liquor running between their Fingers, taking out the Strings, and mixing it well together till it is of ſuch a Thinneſs fit to drink, and then handed it to the People ſitting round, which they all drank off, firſt to the Fathers of the Families, then to the younger Men, and ſo to the favourite Wives, and then to the Children. They often ſat at theſe drinking Bouts a Day and a Night, if the Liquor laſted ſo long, and drink it till they were intoxicated; it is not unpleaſant to the Taſte. They have another Drink that they ſometimes make, which they call *Caſſave Miſlaw*; they firſt boil the ſweet *Caſſave*, and then cauſe it to be chewed by their young Women

that

that have the cleaneſt Mouths ; and putting it into a Veſſel with Water they let it ſtand two or three Days, in which time it ferments, and then drink it in the ſame manner as the *Plantane Miſhlaw*. The *Indians* invited me to taſte of their *Miſhlaw* ; and my *Padrone* aſſuring me it was made of Plantanes without any Mixture of *Caſſave*, I was prevailed upon to drink a *Calabaſh* of it, which I was the rather induced to, that the *Indians* might not be out of Humour for my refuſing their Civility ; though I muſt confeſs I had no great liking to it, ſeeing how the Women managed it. When I had almoſt emptied my *Calabaſh*, I found in it ſome Strings of the *Caſſave* Root ; upon which I told my *Padrone* that I believed he had deceived me, and that there was *Caſſave Miſhlaw* mixed with the Plantane : He laughed, and ſo did the *Indians*; and then I perceiv'd it was Plantane and *Caſave Miſhlaw* mixed together, which made me not very fond of it, and I refus'd to drink any more. My *Padrone* drank very plentifully of it, though he knew their manner of making it. We ſtaid with them about three Hours, and then took our leave ; and in returning Home and talking with my *Padrone* about the manner that we might make it and drink it, he ſaid that it would not ferment except it was chew'd : However, I prevail'd with him to try, and having boil'd ſome *Caſſave* Roots, and bruiſed them in a Mortar, I put them

them into a Jar with a ſufficient Quantity o Water, and let it ſtand three or four Days, but it would not ferment, which made me think that the Salivial Juices, which mixed with the Roots while the *Indians* were chewing it, was the Cauſe of the Fermentation. My *Padrone* had a great Number of Pumpkins which grew about his Houſe; and his *Indian* Women uſed to make Pumpkin *Miſhlaw* almoſt every Day about Four of the Clock in the Afternoon, which ſerved us inſtead of Tea, and is made in the manner before deſcribed. The *Indians* obſerve the Text in Scripture, they take no Care for To morrow; but when their Proviſions are all expended, and they are ſo hungry that they can faſt no longer, they concert Matters over Night which Way they ſhall hunt the next Day, and riſe about Two or Three a-Clock in the Morning, get into their Canows without ſaying a Word to each other, and paddle ſo far up the River as they think proper, and are generally in the Woods before Break of Day, that as ſoon as the Day-light appears they may have the better Opportunity of ſecuring their Game. When they find a Drove of *Warree* or *Piccarie*, they throw themſelves into a Circle and ſurround them, having Dogs with them; and being armed with Guns and Launces, which Way ſoever the Game turns ſome of the *Indians* meet them, and often kill a great part of the Drove: I ſaw them bring home Ten at one

time, of which they gave us Two. When any of their Family are ſick, they kill *Guanoes* to make them Broth, which they reckon very wholſome, and proper for ſick People. If they are tired with eating Fleſh they go a fiſhing, and ſo from time to time hunt or fiſh as they like beſt; the whole Society take part of what they bring Home. The Women go ſometimes into their Plantations, and bring with them ſuch Fruit as it affords, or is wanted to dreſs their Proviſions: They alſo make Matts. The Men are generally a tall, well-ſhaped raw-bon'd ſtrong People, nimble and active, long black ſtrait Hair, are very ingenious, and friendly to the *Engliſh*, and very dextrous at throwing the Launce, Fiſgig or Harpone, or any manner of Dart, and ſhoot exceeding well with a Bow and Arrow, as well as with ſmall Arms; the laſt of which they buy of the *Engliſh*. They go off to Sea at a certain Time of Year with a little Fleet of Canows to the *Muſcheto Rees*, which is about Twelve or Fifteen Leagues from the Coaſt, to take Turtle for the Sake of the Shell; which they ſend to *Jamaica*, to ſell or diſpoſe of to the Traders that come upon that Coaſt, for Guns, Powder and Shot, Hatchets, Axes and Iron Pots. Some of their Boys make it their Buſineſs to catch Parrots and Monkeys, with which they purchaſe Beads, Knives, or ſuch other Trifles. Some few of them have ſeparated from the

main

main Body, as thoſe at *Cape Camerone*, our Neighbours, and gave this Reaſon for it; They ſaid, that ſome People who were not of the ancient Inhabitants, but new Upſtarts, were got into the Government, and behaved themſelves with ſo much Pride and Inſolence that they could not bear it, and therefore had ſeparated from the main Body. They related the Matter thus: A Ship with Negroes by Accident was caſt away on the Coaſt, and thoſe who eſcaped drowning mixed among the Native *Muſcheto* People, who intermarried with them, and begot a Race of *Mulattoes*, which were the People that Society could not brook ſhould bear any kind of Command amongſt them. Capt. *Hobby*, who had his Cow killed by our People, was of that Race, his Mother being a a Negroe. All the Difference I obſerved between 'em was, the Native *Indians* had long black Hair, and the *Mulatto* Race had ſtrong buſhy curled Hair, a little changed in their Skin; the Copper and Black mixing made ſome Alteration. I could not learn their Manner of Worſhip, or that they had any particular Days ſet a-part for that Purpoſe. When I had been at my *Padrone*'s between Two and Three Months, and heartily tired with this Manner of Life, one Morning, about Two a-Clock, I heard a ſudden Noiſe of the firing of a Gun at Sea; and imagining it to be from our Conſort Sloop, which I ſuppoſed was returning again to *Jamaica*, and

believing the Captain had heard of our Misfortune, he had made it his Buſineſs to call here and at *Plantane* River, in order to take us on board, and carry us to that Iſland; and conſidering *Plantane* River was the moſt convenient Place for Anchoring, I imagined he had fired a Gun to give us Notice of his paſſing by for that Place. Upon hearing this I immediately got up, telling my *Padrone* my Thoughts, and my Intention to go to *Plantane* River: He endeavoured to perſwade me to ſtay till Day-Light, to ſee if any Veſſel was in Sight or not; and told me probably it might be ſome old Tree that was fallen down, which made that Noiſe we heard. I ſaid that I imagin'd it to be Capt. *Gill*, and was reſolved to go for *Plantane* River, where I hoped to find him. Having made my beſt Compliments to my *Padrone* for all his Favours, I took my leave, and ſet out about Break of Day, in hopes as it grew lighter to have ſeen the Sloop I expected; but no Veſſel appearing in Sight, I walked briskly along the Shore till I arrived at the *Indian* Plantation, our Neighbours, which was directly in my Way. There being beyond them a very broad River which I muſt paſs, I deſired of the *Indians* to let one of their young Men put me over; which was immediately granted, and one of their Women gave me a roaſted Plantane, which was all the Proviſion I had for my Journey. Going down the Branch which led to the main River, finding it freſh Water,

Water, I eat my Plantane while I had Drink, being apprehenſive I ſhould not meet with any more until my Arrival at *Plantane* River. When I landed on the other Side I purſued my Journey, and was in Hopes, as I rounded the Cape, to have diſcover'd the Sloop; but to my great Mortification I ſaw no Veſſel. I began to think the Noiſe I had heard was occaſioned by the Fall of an old Tree, as my *Padrone* had ſuggeſted; but conſidering *Plantane* River was a more likely Place for Veſſels to come to than the Cape, I choſe to proceed, and travell'd briskly on. The Weather was extreme hot, which made me very thirſty; but not being able to find any freſh Water, I made what haſte I could in order to reach *Plantane* River before Night; and about Four a Clock I ſaw the Hutts there. By the time I got thither I was very faint, and almoſt ready to die with Thirſt, being extreamly fatigued, as any one will readily believe, having travell'd Twenty Miles upon the Sand in the ſcorching Sun without a Drop of Water. The Inhabitants gave me ſuch Refreſhments as their Hutts afforded, though not ſufficient to allay my Appetite. When I had reſted, and was a little refreſhed, I prevailed with one of the People to put me over the River, where moſt of the White People had their Habitations. I told them my Reaſons for my coming thither; they ſaid I ſhould be welcome to ſuch as they had, till I could get an Op-

portunity of embarking for *Jamaica*. Theſe People inform'd me, that ſeveral of the White Men and *Indians* were gone to *Sandy Bay*, which is beyond Cape *Grace de Dios*, where the Chiefs and greateſt Body of the *Muſcheto Indians* have their Habitations, in order to concert Meaſures to enter upon an Expedition againſt the wild *Indians*; for ſo they call thoſe which do not live under the *Spaniſh* Government, but have fled from their Cruelty, and taken up their Abode in ſome obſcure Place in the Woods. The Manner of theſe Expeditions are thus: When they have concluded what Number of Men is proper for their Deſign, they furniſh themſelves with a ſufficient Number of Canows, Dories and Pit-pans, which laſt is like a Wort Cooler: They are made long and narrow, will carry two Men, and draw not more than Four Inches Water, which they make uſe of to go over the Shoal Places in the Rivers; and being provided with Arms, Ammunition, Proviſions and Neceſſaries for ſuch an Expedition, they ſet forward; but firſt enquire of their *Sookeys*, which are commonly interpreted Prieſts, what Succeſs they are like to meet with, and will not ſtir until their *Sookeys* aſſure them of a proſperous Voyage. They ſeldom undertake an Expedition of this kind, without ſome Information from one of their *Indian* Slaves, in whoſe Fidelity they are ſatisfy'd, and know where the wild *Indian* Settlements are; he undertakes to be

their

their Guide, and conduct them to the Place, to which they go ſometimes Fifty or Sixty Leagues by Sea, before they arrive at the River's Mouth which leads up near the Settlement they intend to attack. They go into the River with the ſmalleſt Canows, leaving the reſt at the Mouth of it; and oftentimes go up it Forty or Fifty Miles; and when they draw near the *Indian* Settlements, they paddle up the River very ſoftly, and hide themſelves under the Buſhes till Night, to avoid being diſcovered. When they arrive at a proper Place, their Guide conducts them to the Town, which they ſurround, and ſieze all the Inhabitants, who are all made Slaves; but it ſometimes happens, that the Guide miſſes his Way in the Night, and they are deſcry'd by the Inhabitants, who take the Alarm. While ſome are defending themſelves, others make their Eſcape into the Woods, ſo that few are made Priſoners, except Women and Children, who are generally ſent to *Jamaica*, and ſold for Slaves. I have ſeen many of thoſe poor Wretches ſold there, which have had ſo pitiful a Look it would ſoften the moſt obdurate Heart. My *Padrone*'s Wife was one of thoſe People, and ſome other White Men kept theſe Women as their Wives, which live tolerably well.

When the *Muſcheto* People are out on one of theſe Expeditions, if they do not return by the Time they are expected, their Relations and Friends grow uneaſy, and often

conſult their *Sookeys* to know where they are, what Succeſs they have had, and when they will return? All which Queſtions they pretend to anſwer, upon conſulting ſome Dæmon or Spirit they are ſuppoſed to converſe with; but they return Anſwers in ſuch dubious Terms, that will admit of any Conſtruction; ſo that they are always in the right. When their *Sookeys* are applied to in a proper manner, that is, with making them a good Preſent, they retire to a little Hutt in a remote Part of the Woods, which is ſacred, and where no one muſt preſume to go but themſelves: When they go upon theſe Enquiries, they ſometimes remain three or four Hours before they return, and are commonly in a violent Sweat when they come out of thoſe Hutts, and communicate to the People what they think moſt proper to the preſent purpoſe. Theſe *Sookeys* have gained great Credit among the People, by their pretending to foretell future Events; there are Numbers of theſe ſort of People, as well among the Negroes as the *Indians*, and are more properly Conjurers than Prieſts, who have the Advantage of living free from Care, being ſupply'd with Neceſſaries by the Publick. We may obſerve nearer hand, in Popiſh Countries, great Numbers of Men, not much unlike the *Indian Sookeys*, or the Negroe *Fitiſh* Man, who by their Art and Cunning, have got ſo much the better of their Fellow Creatures, that a good Part of the World are

their

their Slaves. I was credibly informed, that a White Man from *Jamaica*, having lived ſome Years amongſt thoſe People, and being a ſubtle cunning Fellow, and obſerving the *Sookers* were well provided for, ſet up the Trade with as good Succeſs as any among them. But to go on. When the *Indians* return from an Expedition; if they have had Succeſs, every Man has ſuch a Share, according to what Part he furniſhed at their ſetting out. If any of them are killed in the Enterprize, he who had the chief Direction of that Affair muſt make Satisfaction to the Deceaſed Relations, by making them Preſents, in order to pacify 'em for ſuch Loſs, and become a continual Rent Charge to 'em. I enquired into the Nature of their Government, and what Number of fighting Men they could raiſe; and found, by the beſt Information, that they were a kind of Monarchy, having a Chief which they call King; though there are ſeveral other Chiefs, that have great Power and Authority among them; but no Man was compell'd to go upon any Service, and they are not above 800 fighting Men. They are of the Race of People which the *Spaniards* found when they conquer'd that Country; and though they have been obliged to leave the more Champian Country for a low Moraſſy one, they have always maintained their Liberty, notwithſtanding the *Spaniards* have made ſeveral Attempts to deſtroy 'em, but as often failed in their Deſigns by

the

the Courage and Bravery of thoſe People, who have gallantly defended themſelves, and killed great Numbers of *Spaniards* when they have invaded them; and now live in the greateſt Enmity with them, are their mortal Enemies, and kill them wherever they meet 'em; which they call hiding 'em. I am credibly informed, that about two Years ſince the *Muſcheto* People had Notice, that the *Spaniards* had formed a Deſign againſt 'em, and were preparing to invade 'em; which they were no ſooner aſſured of, but they, like a brave and gallant People, ſet out a Fleet of Canows, armed with ſome Hundreds of their beſt Men, in order to intercept them; and proceeded with their Fleet towards that Part of the Coaſt where the *Spaniards* were preparing for their Expedition, which was near the River of *Looe*; but not meeting them as they expected, judged they were not ready, and therefore put into a River in order to intercept them as they paſſed by; and contrived the Matter thus: They ſent a nimble Canow out of the River as a Scout, with Orders, as ſoon as they ſhould diſcover the Enemy, to paddle off the Shore, in order to draw them from thence, that they might have no Opportunity of eſcaping, having other People on the Look out a-ſhore; and after waiting ſeveral Weeks, they diſcover'd the *Spaniſh* Fleet of Canows, who chaſed their Scout; which obſerving the foregoing Directions, paddled off the Shore, and the Enemy after her;

her; when they ſaw their Plot ſucceed according to their Wiſhes, they took their Opportunity, and put all out of the River, and cut the *Spaniards* off from the Shore as they deſigned, and attacked them ſo furiouſly, that they were ſoon conquer'd, and killed 'em every Man except one Negroe, who ſpoke *Engliſh*, that pretended he had been made a Priſoner by them, and forced on that Expedition, to whom they gave Quarter; but ſoon after they went a-ſhore, he made his Eſcape to the *Spaniſh* Settlements, and gave them an Account of what was become of their Friends.

The Inhabitants of *Jamaica* had a Project of inviting the *Muſcheto* People to live there, and aſſigning 'em certain Lands as their own Poſſeſſions, and they ſhould have and enjoy all the Liberties of *Engliſhmen*; but whether that Project was brought to Perfection, or that the People of the *Muſchetos* did not like to quit their own Country, I am unacquainted; but certain it is, they are ſtill there. About Four or Five Years ſince, the Government of *Jamaica* made a Law, for inviting ſeveral Hundreds of 'em to that Iſland, in order to take or deſtroy the run-away Negroes, which did much Miſchief to the Out-Plantations, and accordingly Sloops were ſent to invite them; and there went to *Jamaica* about Two Hundred, which were formed into Companies, under Officers of their own Nation, and were paid Forty Shillings *per* Month,

and

and every Man Shoes. They ſtaid at that Iſland ſeveral Months, and performed the Service they were employed in very well, and were ſent Home again well pleaſed. I being then at *Jamaica*, we had the Story of them as follows: When they were out in Search of the Run-away Negroes, and having ſome White Men for their Guides who knew the Country, one of 'em ſeeing a wild Hog, ſhot it; at which the *Muſcheto Indians* were much diſpleaſed, telling them, that was not the Way to ſurprize the Negroes, for if there were any within hearing of that Gun, they would immediately fly, and they ſhould not be able to take any of 'em; and told 'em, if they wanted any Proviſions, they would kill ſome with their Launces, or Bows and Arrows, which made no Noiſe. They are excellent Hunters and Fiſhers, and no People ſo expert and dextrous at ſtriking Fiſh as they are; ſo that they look upon it as the greateſt ill Luck, if they miſs a Fiſh when they have a fair Stroke at it; and when any one has obſerved another to miſs his Aim, he will tell him, by way of Deriſion, Brother, your Hand is crooked, ſome Body has lain with your Wife. Few of the *Jamaica* Sloops go to Sea without one of theſe *Muſcheto* Men, whom they give good Wages to, and are treated in the friendlieſt manner by the Commanders, being always their Companions, and called Brother. The Governour has a particular Article in his Inſtructions,

from

from the King of *Great Britain*, to ſhew Kindneſs, and afford them his Protection. As often as a new Governour arrives at *Jamaica*, the King, or ſome of their Chiefs, go up to compliment him on his Acceſſion to his Government; who are kindly treated by the Governour, and ſent away with Preſents. The chief of their Fruits which are the moſt uſeful, are Plantanes and Bannanoes; they have Pine Apples in plenty, *Indian* Corn, Potatoes, Yams, and other Roots; and have alſo Sugar Canes, which they plant. All along the Coaſt are ſeveral kinds of ravenous Beaſts, as Tygers, Leopards, Tyger Cats, Snakes, and Baboons. The Tygers or Leopards were ſo bold at *Plantane* River, that they frequently ſeized the Poultry among the Habitations, and were twice among the Houſes whilſt I was there. The Baboons at *Cape Camerone* ſometimes made ſo much Noiſe in the Night, that we could not ſleep. All the Rivers ſwarm with Allegators, and there are Plenty of Guanoes. The Shape of the Allegator is ſo well known, that I need not deſcribe it. A Guanoe is ſomething like a Lizard; I have often killed 'em of Five Foot long, which we reckon pretty good eating, but their Eggs exceed all others in Taſte, and eat like Marrow. There is alſo the Mountain Cow, which I have heard deſcribed much as Capt. *Dampier* does: I have ſeen a Print of the Feet, which I was told was the Mountain Cow's; and once at the *Grout*,

by

by *Portobello*, I eat Part of one, which both looked and taſted like Beef. Capt. *Dampier* deſcribes it thus: This Beaſt is as big as a Bullock of Two Years old; it is ſhaped like a Cow in the Body, but her Head much bigger; her Noſe is ſhort, and the Head more compact and round; ſhe has no Horns; her Eyes are round, full, and of a prodigious Size; ſhe has great Lips, but not ſo thick as the Cow's Lips. Her Eyes are in Proportion to the Head, rather broader than thoſe of the common Cow. Her Neck is thick and ſhort; her Legs alſo ſhorter than ordinary; ſhe has a pretty long Tail, thin of Hair, and no Bob at the End; ſhe has coarſe thin Hair all over her Body. Her Hide is near two Inches thick; her Fleſh is red, the Grain of it very fine, the Fat is white; and all together, it is ſweet wholeſome Meat. One of them will weigh Five or Six Hundred Weight. This Creature is always found in the Woods, near ſome large River, and feeds on a ſort of long thin Graſs or Moſs, which grows plentifully on the Banks of the Rivers, but never feeds on Savannahs or Paſtures of good Graſs, as all other Bullocks do; when her Belly is full, ſhe lies down to ſleep by the Brink of the River, and at the leaſt Noiſe ſlips into the Water, where ſinking down to the Bottom, though very deep, ſhe walks as on dry Ground. She cannot run faſt, therefore never rambles far from the River, for there ſhe always takes Sanctu-

ary

ry in caſe of Danger; there is no ſhooting her but when ſhe is aſleep. Manatee and Turtle are alſo found on this Coaſt. When I had been at *Plantane* River about ten Days, we ſaw a Sloop ſtand in for the Shore, which came to an Anchor off the River's Mouth; ſhe hoiſted *Engliſh* Colours, and ſent their Canow for the Shore, but was overſet in the Breakers, and all the People put a ſwimming for their Lives; however, they came all well on Shore. We gathered up the Oars, and hauled up the Canow; and I ſoon learned from the People, that their Sloop was laden with Logwood, came from the Bay of *Honduras*, and was bound to *Jamaica*; but that they had been looking for that Iſland ſo long, till all their Proviſions were ſpent, and could not find it; and in ſtanding to the Southward they ſaw the Land, and made it to be *Plantane* River, which ſome of them had been at before, and were come hither in hopes of being ſupply'd with Proviſions. I was exceeding glad to hear they were bound for *Jamaica*, having now great hopes of getting thither again; for though I fared tolerably well for Proviſions, I had little Pleaſure in my Company, who were a rude unpoliſh'd Crew, and I was heartily tir'd with this *Indian* manner of Living. A White Man, that ſometimes uſed to reſide at this Place, was part Owner of the Sloop, but was then gone to *Sandy Bay*, in order to go on an Expedition againſt the wild *Indians* before-mention'd;

tioned; and the Perſon who had the Care of his Affairs, having ſome Proviſions of his, concluded to put on board the Sloop a Barrel of Beef and one of Flower, and ſend 'em forward for *Jamaica*. I was very willing to make uſe of this Opportunity of a Paſſage; but conſidering the Maſter of the Sloop was incapable of navigating her, I conſulted with the Perſon who ſupply'd the Proviſions, in relation to the conducting the Veſſel; obſerving to him, that they in the Sloop had loſt themſelves, and by great Accident were come thither, or muſt all have periſhed by the Ignorance of the Maſter; and told him, if the Maſter of the Sloop would leave the Direction to me, I would venture to go in her; but if not, I had rather wait till another Opportunity, for I was apprehenſive of being put into the ſame Condition they had ſo lately been in. He thought this a very reaſonable Requeſt, it being for the Safety of the Veſſel, as well as my ſelf; and thereupon ſent an Order to the Maſter to leave the Navigating the Ship to me. Matters being thus concerted, the Proviſions, Water and Wood were put into the Canow, and I went on board with them. The Maſter made ſome Scruple to obey the Order, (ſo loath People are to part with Power, though they are never ſo incapable of governing.) I told him, he need not be under any Concern, for I had no Intention of depriving him of his Command; but what I did, was for my own Preſervation,

ſervation, as well as theirs; ſince, by Experience, they had ſo lately been in ſuch Danger for want of Knowledge. At which the Maſter ſeem'd content, and I took the Direction of the Veſſel upon me. We weighed Anchor, and ſet ſail for *Jamaica.* But before we left *Plantane* River, we had provided ſome Ozinbrigs and a ſufficient Quantity of Silk Graſs, which grows in that Country, which we made Twine of; and when it proved little Winds or Calm, we lower'd the Sails and mended them, they being old, and torn in ſeveral Places; which was our conſtant Cuſtom, as often as we had Opportunity, being ſo fortunate to have fair Weather. In about Ten or Twelve Days, we made the *Grand Caymanos*, ſo called from the great Number of Crocadiles found there, when firſt diſcover'd by the *Spaniards*, *Cayman* being a *Spaniſh* Word for Crocadile. When we ſaw the Iſland, the Maſter, and a pretended Pilot, ſaid it was not that Iſland, but the *South Keys.* He ſaid, that he had lived upon the *Grand Caymanos*, and had ſeen it often, and knew the Make of the Iſland very well; and that which we ſaw was not it but the *South Keys*, and would have ſhaped their Courſe accordingly for *Jamaica.* I now found the Precaution I had taken at my going on board the Sloop to be of great Service, finding the People ſo very ignorant; and if I had not been with them, they would never have reached *Jamaica.* I knew the Iſland by my Latitude and Diſtance,

though I had never before ſeen it, and ſhaped my Courſe accordingly thither. The Wind being then Northerly, in two Days after we ſaw that Iſland, which none of the Sloop's Crew knew, nor would any of them believe it to be *Jamaica* till we came cloſe in to the Land, and then they were convinced and acknowledged their Ignorance. I took no more upon me as to the Direction of the Veſſel, but left it to the Maſter, and in three or four Days more we arrived in *Port Royal* Harbour, and ſo ended a moſt troublefome, fatiguing and painful Voyage. On my Arrival at *Jamaica*, my Friends and Acquaintance rejoiced to ſee me, having heard that I was drowned. The Owner of the Sloop at *Jamaica* offer'd me the Command of her; but I excuſed myſelf, chuſing to wait for a better Command.

A Voyage to the Bay of Campeachy, Lisbon *and the* Streights. *Of the Author's running aſhore on a Shoal in the Bay of* Mexico, *and his lucky getting off from thence; with an Account of a Conſpiracy of his Men, and other material Occurrences.*

I Had not been long returned to *Jamaica*, before Commodore *Littleton* was pleaſed to honour me with the Command of a large Ship, which he was chiefly concerned in, and was ſending to the Bay of *Campeachy* to load Logwood; ſhe was called the *Hamilton* Frigate, was about Three Hundred Tons, and had mounted Thirty Six Guns, but I carried in her only Twenty. Having careen'd and refitted the Ship, I found it very difficult to man her; the Seamen in *Jamaica*, being chiefly employed in Sloops, either in Privateering or Trading on the Coaſt of *Spain*, are unwilling to ſail in Ships, becauſe there is more Work, and loath to go for *Europe*, for fear of being impreſt into the Publick Service; this made it difficult to provide ſuch a Number of Men as was proper for ſuch a Voyage. Our Intent was to have ſhipp'd Seventy Men, but could procure no more than between Fifty and Sixty; and having obtained a Letter of Mart from the Governour, I had Orders to make Prize of ſuch Veſſels of the Enemies as I could overcome, which I might meet with during the Courſe of my Voyage, and had a

Sloop appointed to attend us until we were laded. Having provided every Thing neceſſary for the Voyage, we ſet ſail from *Jamaica* the Beginning of *July* 1712, and proceeded on our Voyage. When we came off the Town of *Campeachy*, we ſteered for it, to ſee if we could diſcover any Veſſels in that Road, or if it was practicable to take them from thence. I ſtood into three Fathom Water, and not diſcovering any Veſſel, and being unwilling to go nearer in, for fear of running a-ground, we ſtood off again, and purſued our Voyage; and when we arrived within Six or Seven Leagues of the Iſland of *Trieſt*, we anchored a little before Night, that we might not over-ſhoot our Port before the Morning. Being come to an Anchor off a fine ſandy Bay, where I was told by my Pilot that we might take ſome Turtle, it being that Time of Year when thoſe Creatures go on Shote to lay their Eggs I ſent my Canow a-ſhore, and left two Men on the ſandy Bay, where they remained all Night for that Purpoſe, and ſent for them in the Morning, who had turned Ten fine large Turtle, which were brought on board, on which all the Ship's Company feaſted, one being more than ſufficient for all the Company for a Day. It is to be obſerved, that the Turtle always go a-ſhore in the Night, and creep up above High Water Mark, where they make Holes in the Sand with their Fins, and therein lay their Eggs, and cover 'em up, where, in a certain Time,

Time, they hatch by the Heat of the Sun; and when the Turtles are a-ſhore, the People lay hold of 'em, before they can make their Eſcape to the Water, and turn 'em on their Backs; and when they are ſo turned, they cannot move, but muſt remain in the ſame Place till they are taken away, they having nothing to force themſelves over the Sand but their Fins, they go but ſlowly, and are eaſily taken. They lay Three ſeveral Times in a Year, that is, in the Months of *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and oftentimes lay One Hundred and Fifty Eggs in a Litter, as they expreſs it. Having taken on board our Turtle, we weighnd, and ſtood for the Harbour; but my Pilot run us a-ground going over the Bar, and we were obliged to remain there till the Tide flowed. We ſtruck our Top-Maſt, and lightned the Ship; and when the Water had flow'd about a Foot, the Ship floated, and we made ſail into the Harbour, where we anchored in ſeven Fathom Water, cloſe to the Iſland of *Trieſt*. It is very difficult going in and out of this Harbour, by reaſon the Bar is Two or Three Miles broad, and not above Eleven Foot Water, which riſes to Twelve, and if the Sea is not very ſmooth, it is dangerous for Ships of any Burden to go over. As ſoon as we were anchored, we fired ſeveral Guns, to give Notice to the Logwood-Cutters (who were up in the *Lagunes*) of our Arrival; and in a Day or Two, ſeveral White Men came on board to us. We had on board with us

a Man who was a Logwood-Cutter, that had a good Quantity ready cut; he ſold it to my Owners at Four Pound Ten Shillings *per* Ton, *Jamaica* Money, and went down with me to deliver it according to Contract. I ſold Proviſions and Liquor to ſeveral of the Bay Men for Wood, which coſt us about Forty Shillings *per* Ton, prime Coſt, at *Jamaica*. When we arrived in the Bay, there were not above Seven or Eight White Men, and Twelve Negroes, the *Spaniards* having routed the People from thence ſome Time before, and had taken or deſtroyed all the Ships that attempted to Trade thither by their *Guard la Coaſt*, which was mounted with 20 Guns, and mann'd with 200 Men. I remained here more than a Month before any Veſſels arrived; during which Time my People were fetching down the Logwood out of the *Lagunes* in Canows, and went more than Thirty Miles for ſome of it. I uſed frequently to go a-ſhore to ſhoot ſingle and double *Carliews*, which ſerved us for Change of Diet. The double *Carliew* is as big as a Gooſe, but not ſo good Meat; the ſingle *Carliews* are like ours in *England*. We had a good Hunter, who often uſed to kill Deer upon the Iſland of *Trieſt*, and ſometimes we uſed to regale with Guanoes; and having Turtle in ſtore in a Pen, we had variety of freſh Proviſions. When we wanted Turtle, I ſent out the Sloop for a Supply, which were taken in the manner before deſcribed: They'll live a long Time without ei-

ther eating or drinking. I have been aſſured that ſome have lived ſeveral Months without either; but 'tis very common to keep 'em ſeveral Weeks in the Hold of a Sloop, while they are going from the Place where they take them to Market at *Jamaica*; but when they are kept long in that manner, they waſte in their Fleſh, and are not near ſo good as when they are firſt taken. We uſed to keep ours in a Pen, which was made thus; Having cut down a Number of thick ſtrong Stakes, we drove them into the Ground in a Shoal part of the River in the form of a Square, leaving a Door on one ſide for the Conveniency of taking them out when we wanted them. At my firſt Arrival at this Place, a Malignant Fever began to rage among the Ship's Company; and for want of a skilful Surgeon, Eight of them died. When that Diſtemper began firſt, every one that was infected with it died, which made me queſtion my Surgeon's Ability, and therefore I enquired into his Method of proceeding with the Sick: As ſoon as any one was taken ſick, he let them Blood; and if he found the Pulſe beat ſtrong and quick he bled them again, and continued ſo to do 'till they had loſt all their Spirits, and then they expired. When I found this ill Practice I would not ſuffer him him to adminiſter any Phyſick, or do any thing to the Patient till I had firſt ſeen him; I ordered the Surgeon to give the Patient an Emetick of *Hippococaina*, and the next Day

to be bled; they had Barly Broth or Water Gruel, to drink what quantity they wou'd; and by keeping to this Method no more of my People died, though but two Men beſides my ſelf eſcaped the Diſtemper. I judged this Sickneſs proceeded from a Man I took on board at *Jamaica*, who had a Fever upon him. When I ſhipp'd him, he making his Complaint he had no Money nor Friends, and that he muſt periſh in the Street if I had not Compaſſion on him; I pitied the poor Man's Condition, and took him on board in hopes that the Sea Air and the Care of my Surgeon might recover him; but he died in Five or Six Days, and ſoon after the Ship's Company ſicken'd of the ſame Diſtemper. It is therefore my Advice to all Maſters of Ships not to receive on board their Veſſels any ſick Perſon; but if he wants Relief, rather to do it on Shore. When I commanded a Packet Boat to *Jamaica*, I took on board a Paſſenger, who, unknown to me, had the Flux, which infected the Ship's Company, ſo that but one Perſon eſcaped it beſides my ſelf; but none of them died, though I had then Fifty Men. But to go on: While we lay at *Trieſt* we kept a very ſtrict Watch to prevent our being ſurpris'd by the *Spaniards*, having our Small Arms and Granado Shells always ready upon the Quarter Deck. When we had been here about a Month, a Ship from *New England* joined us; and in about Fifteen Days more an *Engliſh* Privateer, commanded

manded by Capt. *Barnet*, came in with a *Spaniſh* Prize, and ſoon after ſeveral more Ships arrived from *Jamaica*. We now thought our ſelves ſtrong enough for any Armament the *Spaniards* could make in thoſe Parts to ſend againſt us. Capt. *Barnet* had not been long with us, before his People took a *Manatee*, or Sea-Cow, of which he ſent me a large Piece: The Fleſh of it was as white as the fineſt Veal, and ſomething like it in Taſte. This Creature is not at all like a Cow, tho' it is ſo call'd; and I am ready to think it had its Name from the Taſte of the Fleſh, which eats more like Beef than Fiſh. Some of them are Twelve or Fourteen Foot in Length; it has a Mouth like a Cow, thick Lips and ſmall Eyes; the Ears are two ſmall Holes, one on each ſide of the Head, the Neck is ſhort and thicker than the Head; it is biggeſt about three Foot from the Head; where it has two large Fins. The Female hath a ſmall Dug under each Fin, to ſuckle her Young, and brings forth but One at a time: It is of the ſame Bigneſs from the Shoulders for two or three Foot towards the Tail, and then it tapers gradually to the Tail, which is flat, about two Foot long and a Foot broad, and a proportionable Thickneſs. This Creature is of a dark brown Colour, with a very thick Hide, it is round and ſmooth; ſome of them weigh Eight Hundred or a Thouſand Pound Weight. Their Hides cut into ſmall Strips, when green, being twiſted and hung

up

up to dry, make Whips which the poor Slaves are well acquainted with all over the *Weſt Indies*. They are found in brackiſh Water at the Mouth of freſh Water Rivers, in Creeks and Lagunes, and are never ſeen far at Sea. They feed on Graſs which grows in Shoal Water, but never go aſhore, nor in leſs Water than it can ſwim in; and though their Ears are ſo very ſmall, they are very quick in hearing; the leaſt Noiſe frights them, tho' they are ſometimes taken aſleep. The *Muſcheto* Men ſtrike them with a Harpoon, to which they have a long Line faſten'd, and at the End of it a ſmall Piece of dry Wood as light as a Cork, by which means they ſee which Way the *Manatee* goes after ſhe is ſtruck; for as ſoon as ſhe reſts, that appears above Water, of which the *Muſcheto* Men take hold, and then the Creature flies again; and when ſhe runs too quick for the Canow to follow, they let go for fear of breaking the Line, and ſtill purſue it, and take hold of the Line again, by which it tows the Canow, and after ſome time it has loſt all its Force, and then they kill it. If they have a Calf, they generally take that alſo, that not quitting its Dam, but keeping under its Belly. I have ſeen ſeveral of them ſold in the Market at *Jamaica* at Six Pence *per* Pound, which is generally the Price of Turtle. This Creature is, no doubt, the ſame that Father *Francis de Pavia* calls the *Mermaid*, which he ſays are found in the River of *Zair*, in the Kingdom

dom of *Congo*. See his Deſcription, *Page* 65. But to return. While we were taking in our Lading, a *Spaniſh* Boat came into the Harbour with a Flag of Truce, who went on board the Privateer. I went thither to know what Errant he came upon; it was the Maſter of the *Spaniſh* Prize, to whom Capt. *Barnet* had given his Liberty three Weeks before. He had been at the Town of *Campeachy*, which was the Place of his Reſidenee, about Thirty Five Leagues from us, and was come as he pretended to buy his Ship; but ſeeing he could not be brought to offer a reaſonable Price for her, I ſuſpected the *Spaniard* was ſent as a Spy, and that his making a Shew of buying the Ship was only a Pretence: I call'd Captain *Barnet* aſide, and told him my Thoughts, and deſired he would take what the Captain offered, tho' it was not near the Worth of the Ship, which he conſented to, and ſtruck the Bargain. The *Spaniard* promis'd to bring the Money on a certain Day to a Place appointed, where the Privateer's Boat was to go and receive it; who went to the Place agreed on, and ſtaid two Days longer than the limited time; but no *Spaniard* appearing they ſuſpected Treachery, and ſo returned without ſeeing any body: which confirm'd my former Opinion, that the *Spaniards* came as Spies to ſee what Strength we had, and whether they could make Force enough to attack us.

Before I was ready to ſail, Eight of my Men deſerted me, and having buried Eight more, it diminiſhed my Strength conſiderably; but I procured Six Men from other Veſſels, which made my Complement ſtill above Forty. About the Middle of *September* we had got all our Wood ready ſawed for Stowing, by which time we had provided a ſufficient Quantity of Fire Wood and Water for our Voyage; and taking on board about Seventy Tons of Logwood we ſailed over the Bar, and anchored three Leagues from the Shore in three Fathom and a half Water, in order to take in the reſt of our Lading, the Shoalneſs of the Water on the Bar not admitting us to go over-loaded; and for diſpatching it the quicker I hired a Sloop, which with our own brought the Wood out to us; but the Wind blowing hard for ſeveral Days, made ſo great a Sea we were not able to work, and they were forced to return into the Harbour again without delivering. They came out ſeveral Days ſucceſſively; but were as often obliged to go back without Unlading. The Weather continued ſtormy and made ſo great a Sea, that we were in great Danger of foundering at an Anchor, or being drove on Shore; but by Providence we rid out the Storm, and when it abated and grew fair Weather, the Sloops brought out our Wood, and we made all poſſible diſpatch in ſtowing it away. Before we were fully laden, we had a very hard Gale of Wind

Wind Eaſterly, which parted our beſt Boar Cable, and ſunk our Longboat, ſo that we loſt both her and our Anchor. I was not only under the greateſt Difficulty in taking on board our Logwood, but was every Minute afraid of being attacked by the Enemy. Having at laſt compleated our Lading, we endeavoured to weigh our Anchor in order to purſue our Voyage; but our Cable breaking we loſt that Anchor, alſo, and had only a ſmall Kedge left, which I was afraid would not hold the Ship, and ſo was obliged to go to Sea without any Anchors. It was about the 11th of *October* when we ſet ſail from the Bay of *Campeachy*; and after a few Days, as we were plying up along the Shore, we ſaw a Brigantine, which we chaſed into Three Fathom Water; but being afraid to go farther in, we tacked and ſtood to Sea. About Two a Clock in the Afternoon, we ſaw a Sail to the Windward, who ſtood directly for us, and ſoon diſcover'd it to be the *Engliſh* Privateer which came out of the Harbour at the ſame Time we did: ſhe had been Cruizing off the Coaſt of *Campeachy*; we lay by to ſpeak with her, and when ſhe came within Call, the Captain told me, that in the Morning, about Eleven a Clock, he had been chaſed by the *Spaniſh Guard la Coaſt*, who had in his Company two Sloops and a Brigantine, which he ſuppoſed were all deſigned for *Trieſt*, in order to attack the Ships in that Harbour, and that he was going to give them Notice thereof

thereof, that they might the better prepare for their Defence; which Suſpicion was not ill grounded; for I learned afterwards, that in Two or Three Days the *Guard la Coaſt* proceeded thither, and boarded the biggeſt Ship; but the *Engliſh* behaved themſelves ſo well in the Action, that they killed the *Spaniſh* Captain, and a great many of his Men, and ſunk their Ship, ſo that they caught a Tartar. We having Intelligence of thoſe *Spaniſh* Veſſels, I thought it proper to keep farther from the Shore, in order to avoid them. We diſcharged all our Cannon, and re-loaded them, and put our ſelves in the beſt Condition we could to engage, in caſe we met them. We ſtood to the Southward, and ſaw the Land no more. About a Week after, we ſaw a Sail, which we chaſed all Day, and a little before Night we diſcovered her to be a Veſſel which had laded in the Bay, and ſailed from thence Three Weeks before us. We kept her Company one Day, and then left her, being in the Trade Winds; we kept plying to the Windward with all the Sail we could make, and came no nearer the Shore than Seven Fathom Water, which is out of Sight of the Land: We hove the Lead very often, and in the Night every half Hour; and had a Man upon the Bowſprit End, and another upon the Fore-yard, in order to look well out to prevent our running on Shore on the *Alcranes*, or other Sholes, which I had been informed were ſteep too on the South Side.

Side. I had likewiſe given poſitive Orders to my Officers, when they found the Water to ſhoal but a Fathom in ſtanding to the Southward, to tack immediately, which was our conſtant Cuſtom. But notwithſtanding theſe Precautions, on or about the Seventeenth Day of *October*, a little paſt Twelve a Clock at Night, the Ship ſtruck upon a Shoal, and was ſoon faſt a-Ground, thumping upon the Rocks; the Seamen were all upon Deck in an Inſtant after they felt the Shock, and a lamentable Cry went through the whole Ship; we immediately laid all the Sails a-back, but the Ship falling off with her Head, they filled again. I deſired thoſe People that had a mind to ſave their Lives, to furl the after-Sails, and the reſt I ſet to the Pump. I then called all the Officers together, to ſee if they had obſerved my Directions. It being the ſecond Mate's Watch upon Deck. when the Ship ran a-ſhore, I asked him, if he had hove the Lead? He anſwered, that having not been half an Hour upon Deck, he had not done it. I enquired of the Chief Mate, what Water he found at half an Hour paſt Eleven a Clock? He ſaid, Thirty Fathom: And what at Twelve a Clock? He made Anſwer, Twenty Five Fathom. I then asked him, Why he had not obeyed my Orders, and tacked when he found the Water had ſhoaled Five Fathom? He had the Impudence to tell me, he thought Twenty Five Fathom Water enough for the Ship. I thought this no proper Time to expoſtulate

poſtulate with him; but only asked him, if he did not think he had done well, to drown between Forty and Fifty People? And how he could anſwer to himſelf ſo vile a Negligence? The reſt of the Officers deſired I would give them leave to heave Over-board the Guns and ſome Logwood, to lighten the Ship; but I would not admit of either, not knowing, but inſtead of getting off the Shoal we might be forced farther on; and it being very dark, we could not ſee any dry Land, nor dare I venture to hoiſt out the Canow to ſound, for fear the Seamen ſhould run away with her; we having no Boat, and ſhe not being big enough to carry all the Ship's Company, I was apprehenſive, that when the Seamen were Sounding in her, and in the mean Time the Ship ſhould ſink, thoſe in the Canow would run away with her, and leave the reſt of the Company to periſh, we being then near a Hundred Miles from the Shore. The Ship's Head lying broad off from the Wind; I cauſed the Fore-top-ſail to be hoiſted, to flat it off more; for the Ship running on Shore cloſe by the Wind, I judged if the Shoal was ſteep too, that it might poſſibly force her off again: We kept the Lead over the Side, to ſee if ſhe ſoaked any thing a-head, but could not perceive ſhe did; we examined the Pump, and found ſhe made but little more Water than before. While we lay thumping upon the Shoal, I could not help reflecting on my great ill Fortuns; having been Twice taken by the

French

French in two Voyages ſucceſſively; and the next, in which I had a Command, I was caſt away, and by that endured unſpeakable Hardſhips; and now, in the very next Voyage, we were not only in Expectation of loſing the Ship, but had hardly room to think of ſaving our Lives, having neither Boat or Anchors to ſave our ſelves. Theſe were a Train of ſad melancholy Thoughts; but I conſidered that I ought patiently to ſubmit to the Almighty diſpenſing Power, there being ſtill a glimmering Expectation left to ſave our Lives, if the Ship would but hold together till Day-light, when I hoped we ſhould be able to get her off by lightning of her. While theſe Reflections laſted, I went to the Ship's Side, and took hold of the Lead Line to ſee if ſhe had moved; but found the Line cut in pieces by the Rocks. I then put over the deep Sea Lead, and found the Ship ſoaked a little a-head; upon which I ordered the Fore Top Sail to be hoiſted cloſe up, and preſently after I ſaw the Lead Line grow a-ſtern, and found the Ship a-float. We ſoon had our After-Sails looſe. I order'd the Man at Helm to ſteer out on the oppoſite Point to that which we run aſhore with, rightly judging the Ship would run out in the ſame Line ſhe came in. As ſoon as the Sails were looſe, and we had run a little off the Shoal, we hove the Lead and found Twenty five Fathom Water. The unexpected Floating of the Ship filled all our

Hearts with Gladneſs; 'tis impoſſible for me to expreſs the Joy that filled my Soul upon this ſudden Turn, it being like reſtoring a Man to perfect Health who was every Moment expecting immediate Death. I can truly ſay, I could not in this Misfortune charge myſelf with any Neglect, but that I had taken all the Precaution that was poſſible; and ſure it is, that it is not enough for the Commander of a Ship to be himſelf careful, but his Officers muſt be ſo alſo, or Ships at Sea will be liable to a thouſand Accidents; and therefore great Regard ought to be had to the Choice of good and ſober Mates, as well as diligent and careful Commanders. But to go on: When we thought our ſelves out of Danger, we examined the Pump, and found the Ship made a great deal of Water, but could eaſily keep her with one Pump. After this Accident, I was afraid to truſt my Officers in the Night, but kept the Deck myſelf ſo long as I apprehended any Danger; and two Days after, as we were ſtanding to the Southward, we ſaw a low long flat Sand juſt appearing above the Water's Edge, with neither Tree, Buſh or Shrub upon it, which I ſuppoſed to be ſome Part of the Shoal we had been aſhore upon; but falling upon the Lee Part of it, we had no great Sea, or the Ship would have been in Pieces in a few Moments, and in ſuch a caſe we ſhould have had but a poor Chance for our Lives. In the Afternoon we weather'd the Shoal, and paſs'd by

by it in Twenty Fathom Water; we continued heaving the Lead till we could find no Ground with One Hundred and Twenty Fathom of Line, and then we ſtood over for the North Side of the Bay of *Mexico*. While we were plying to Windward on that Side of the Bay, one Night, about Eight a Clock, my Steward ſecretly acquainted me, that the Seamen were conſpiring to run away with the Ship; and in order thereunto they had made a *Round Robin*, which many of them had ſign'd, and had deſired that he would ſign it alſo, which he had promiſed to do: But he not knowing what might be the Conſequence, thought it his Duty to inform me of it. I bid him take no Notice to any one what he had done, and that I would take proper Meaſures to prevent Miſchief. I loaded my Piſtols, and kept them upon my Pillow by me, being apprehenſive the Seamen had a mind to turn Pirates. In the Morning, at Eight a Clock, without acquainting any one with my Deſign, I order'd all Hands to be called upon Deck, and then demanded the Keys of all their Cheſts. My Officers being all upon the Quarter-Deck with me, I acquainted them with the Deſign the Seamen had enter'd into, and told 'em I hoped none of them were in the Secret: They all ſolemnly proteſted they knew nothing of the Matter, and that they were ready to aſſiſt me in puniſhing the Ring-leaders of the Conſpiracy. All the Seamens

Cheſts being upon Deck, in order to ſearch for the *Round Robbin*, that I might know who to fix it upon, I began with one of the Men whom I knew to be a ſeditious Fellow, which I ſuſpected to be the chief Conſpirator: He had been my Gunner, but I had put another in his room by reaſon of his Negligence and Diſobedience. I ordered him with his Cheſt upon the Quarter Deck; pulling off my Hat, and making him a low Bow, I gave him the Title of Captain, and deſired he would be pleaſed to let me have a Sight of the *Round Robin*, and cauſed his Cheſt to be ſearched for it; at which he gave me a ſnearing Laugh, and ſaid I was miſtaken; but I gave him two or three ſuch Strokes with a Stick I had prepared for that purpoſe, that he ſoon changed his Note; the Blood running about his Ears, he pray'd for God's ſake that I would not kill him, and he would diſcover the whole Thing. I feign'd my ſelf in a very great Rage, and told him if he did not immediately do it, and deliver me the *Round Robbin*, he would have juſt Reaſon to repent it. Seeing the Blood run down plentifully about his Ears, I forbore to ſtrike him any more; but he would confeſs nothing. The Seamen upon the main Deck were all ſilent while I was correcting this Fellow, till one bolder than the reſt, and Conſort to him, began to open and ſpeak ſome ſeditious Words; at which I leaped from the Quarter Deck among the middle of them, and chaſtiz'd him very

very handſomely, till he heartily begg'd my Pardon; and a third Fellow of the Clan ſaid, he thought it was very hard to be ſo beat for nothing; I uſed him in the ſame manner as his Friends, which made him ſoon beg for Mercy; this put an End to the Spokeſmen, not another Man daring to open his Mouth. All my Officers remained upon the Quarter Deck, while I was correcting thoſe People on the Main Deck, and no one ſpoke a Word; till one of 'em, who had not ſigned the Paper, called to another, telling him, he knew where the Paper was, and bid him fetch it, which he did. Looking it over, I found not above half the Ship's Company had ſigned it, they not having had Time to compleat it, ſome of them being as yet not ſo hardy to enter into it. I found the Names of all thoſe People whom I had puniſhed in it, and put ſome of them in Irons. Some others, whom I looked upon to be the honeſteſt Men I had, and who had been the moſt ſerviceable in the Voyage, had ſigned it alſo: To theſe I ſaid, that above all Men, I little expected that they would have been Mutineers; and let them know what they had done would be deemed Piracy, which was a hanging Matter, if I would proſecute them; but that I believed they were perſuaded into it againſt their Inclinations. They heartily begged to be forgiven, and ſaid, that they had no ill Deſign. I bid them be very diligent for the future, and I would take no far-

ther Notice of it. The Conſpiracy being thus detected, the Seamen were exactly diligent and obedient, during the reſt of the Voyage. It may not be improper to relate the Manner of a *Round Robbin.* They take a large Sheet of Paper, and ſtrike two Circles, one a good Diſtance without the other; in the inner Circle, they write what they have a mind to have done; and between the two Circular Lines, they write their Names, in and out, againſt the Circles; beginning like the four Cardinal Points of the Compaſs, right oppoſite to each other, and the reſt as they go on ſigning one oppoſite to the other, and ſo continue till the Paper is filled; which appears in a Circle, and no one can be ſaid to be firſt, ſo that they are all equally guilty: Which I believe to be contrived to keep 'em all firm to their Purpoſe, when once they have ſigned it; and if diſcovered, no one can be excuſed, by ſaying, he was the laſt that ſigned it, and he had not done it without great Perſuaſion. But to continue: In a few Days after this Matter was over, we ſaw the Iſland of *Cuba*; we plied up as far as the old *Bohemia* Streights, and then ſtood over for Cape *Florida*; and in Twenty Eight Days after leaving *Trieſt*, we paſſed that Cape, the Wind being Southerly we ſoon got through the Gulph, and then it proved contrary for ſeveral Days; and when it came fair again we ſteered our Courſe for *Lisbon*: In the Paſſage thither we had a great deal of ſtormy Weather, which

which made the Ship ſo very leaky, that we had much ado to keep her from ſinking, being many a Night apprehenſive we ſhould not ſee the Day again; ſo that at laſt it began to be indifferent to me, whether I lived or died. Our Pumps, by continual Working, ſplit, which we had great Trouble and Difficulty to make tight again. However, in about Twenty Eight Days after we parted from *Cape Florida*, we happily had ſight of the Rock of *Lisbon*, and arrived in that River the next Day; but before we were half Way to *Belem* Caſtle, it proving calm, and the Tide of Flood being almoſt ſpent, I thought it proper to endeavour to provide an Anchor and Cable for the Ship, being apprehenſive that which we had on Board would not ride her tho' it was calm, and therefore went to *Belem* in our Canow to ſee to get one, but found none to be had there; therefore diſpatched a Meſſenger to *Lisbon* for that Purpoſe, and returned on Board, when I found the Ship already anchored, which juſt held her. About Twelve a Clock at Night a new Anchor and Cable arrived from *Lisbon*, with which we ſoon moored the Ship, and then I thought her in tolerable Safety. The next Morning I had the Honour to wait on Mr. *Delaval*, her *Britannick* Majeſty's Envoy to the Court of *Portugal*, to whom I was recommended in a particular Manner by Commodore *Littleton*. The Envoy received me very kindly, and told me, he would gladly ſerve Mr. *Littleton*

in any thing in his Power; but that he was a Publick Miniſter, and could not enter into Buſineſs as a Merchant; but any thing that was in his Power otherways, he would be very ready to ſerve me, and deſired I would confer with his Secretary, Mr. *Corbear*, who, he ſaid, could adviſe me. I did ſo; but finding him not well acquainted with Merchants Affairs, I took my Leave, and applied my ſelf to the Houſe of *Cudſden Milner* and *Danby*, who was the next in my Recommendation. Many of my Ship's Company being ſick on my Arrival at *Lisbon*, the Officers of Health obliged me to lie Quarantine Twenty Five Days, and then ſeveral People from the City came on board, to ſee the Logwood: We ſold about Fifty Tuns, which was accordingly delivered, by which Means the Ship was much lightned. We gave her a good Heel; caulked, and refitted her, in order to proceed to *Leghorn* to ſell the reſt, the Seamen being at Four Pound *per* Month Wages, and the Officers in proportion. I paid them off, and ſhipp'd more at Thirty Five Shillings *per* Month, there being then a Ceſſation of Arms between *England* and *France*. Having refitted the Ship, and procured as many Cheſts of Sugar upon Freight as filled her up, we ſailed from *Lisbon* in the Month of *March* 1713, and proceeded for *Leghorn*; but were no ſooner through the *Straights* Mouth, when we were intercepted by Three *French* Men of War, who came up with us in the

Night,

Night, and detained us until the Morning; they ſent their Boat on Board, and examined us, and finding we were *Engliſh*, they let us paſs on our Voyage. In about a Week after, early in the Morning, we ſaw a large Ship off *Carthagena*, who hoiſted *Turkiſh* Colours; it being calm, ſhe rowed up with us, and ſent their Boat on Board, who demanded of us what Country we were? I told the Officer, we were *Engliſh*, as he might ſee by our Colours. He then deſired to ſee our Paſs, which I excuſed my ſelf from, ſeeing him of the Negroe kind. He went back to their Ship, and the Boat ſoon returned with one of their chief Officers, who brought with him a Linguiſt, and the Counter-part of a *Mediterranean* Paſs, and deſired to ſee mine. I ſhewed him a Paſs I had at *Jamaica*, that was ſigned by Commodore *Littleton*, which he ſaid was not a proper one. He asked me, if I had no other? I then produced one I had bought at *Lisbon* of a Maſter of a Ship who had been caſt away, which paſſed for an authentick one. Knowing my Paſs not to be good, I was apprehenſive that the *Algerines* might endeavour to force us to *Algier*, and therefore I had provided every thing for our Defence, in order to diſpute it with him, my People having terrible Apprehenſions of being made Slaves there; which I told them they would be, if we were forced to that Place; and therefore they had reſolved to fight it out to the laſt Man, rather than be taken, though

though the *Algerine* had Forty Guns mounted, and we had no more than Twenty. I had on board Twelve *Portugueze* as Paſſengers, who were all of the ſame Mind as my own People. The Officer which came on board ſeeing our Preparations, asked the reaſon of it, telling us they were *Algerines*, and our Friends. I made Anſwer, that we had made thoſe Preparations, not knowing who they were, which ſatisfied him. Some Civilities and ſmall Preſents paſſing between us, they returned to their Ship, and we purſued our Voyage to *Leghorn*, where we arrived in about Ten Days after. The mean while our Sugars were unlading, I conſulted with Conſul *Crowe*, to whom I was recommended, whether it was for the Owner's Advantage to ſell our Cargo there, or proceed to *Venice*; for they had given me Directions to diſpoſe of the Cargo where it was moſt for their Benefit. We having conſider'd the Price at both Places, and the extraordinary Charge we muſt be at in going to *Venice*, I concluded to unlade at *Leghorn*, and then careen'd the Ship. When I came to ſee her Bottom, I was under the greateſt Surprize that ſhe had not ſunk at Sea, there being about Fifteen Foot of her falſe Keel beat off, and Twelve Foot of her main Keel ſplinter'd in Pieces, almoſt to the Plank; and alſo Six Foot in Length of the Garboard Strake, Six Inches deep, was ſhiver'd in Pieces, and Part of it tore away; which was occaſioned by

by our running a-ſhore on the Shoal in the *Weſt-Indies*; and then perceived the great Danger I had been in, and thought it very wonderful for the Ship to ſwim in that Condition; which is no other way to be accounted for, but by the great Quantity of Dirt and Chips being by Accident got in between the Dead Wood and the Plank, which by Length of Time was grown ſo hard, that it prevented the Water from running into the Ship in ſuch Quantities, which it otherwiſe would, and was the Occaſion of keeping the Ship above Water. I cauſed a new Piece of Keel to be put on, and repaired the reſt of the Bottom. When I had careened the Ship, I diſcharged moſt of the Ship's Company, and ſhipped more at cheaper Wages; and then undertook a Voyage for the Kingdom of *Tunis*, having agreed by Charter Party to go thither to lade a Hundred Tuns of Oyl for *Genoa*, propoſing to lade the reſt of the Ship either upon Freight, or upon our Owners Account.

A Voyage to the Kingdom of Tunis, *and a Journey through that Country; with a Deſcription thereof, and what remains of the once famous City of* Carthage; *the Cuſtoms and Manners of the Inhabitants, with what the Country produces; and of the* Arabs, *which live in Tents; and a Relation of ſome Revolutions which happen'd in that Kingdom a few Years before the Author's Arrival there.*

THE Ship being refitted, and every Thing provided that was neceſſary for the Voyage, we ſet Sail from *Leghorn* the latter End of *May* 1713. We touched at *Genoa*, and then ſtood over for the Coaſt of *Barbary*; and in about Ten Days, we arrived in the Bay of *Tunis*, where we anchor'd. I went on Shore to the *Galetto* Caſtles, and took Horſe for the City of that Name, it being about 12 or 15 Miles thither. When I came tothe City, I applied my ſelf to Mr. *Hudſon*, an *Engliſh* Merchant there, to whom I was recommended. Having paid my Compliments to the *Engliſh* Conſul, I remained at Mr. *Hudſon*'s that Night; and in the Morning we viſited Mr. *Martel*, a *French* Merchant, he being the Perſon that was to lade the Oyl contracted for, which we found was not ready. While I was conſulting with Mr. *Hudſon*, how I ſhould behave in that Matter, the Conſul acquainted me, that he had a Meſſage from the Bey, who deſired I would go to the Iſland

Ta-

Tabarca, to fetch from thence a Quantity of Timber and Plank, which he wanted to finiſh a Man of War then building at *Porto Frieno*. I let the Conſul know, I could by no Means comply with the Bey's Requeſt; becauſe it was breaking my Charter Party, and then the Contractors might refuſe to pay us our Freight; and beſides, it was a dangerous Voyage, and therefore deſired he would excuſe me to the Bey. The Conſul reply'd, He would do all in his Power to prevent it; but ſaid, it was neceſſary for me to go with him. Being accompanied by Mr. *Hudſon*, we went together to wait on him. When we had been ſome Time in the Palace Yard, Word was brought, that the Bey would admit us to Audience, and we were accordingly conducted to a ſpacious Room, pav'd with white and black Tiles; at the farther End of which the Bey ſat upon Cuſhions lying on the Floor. Before we enter'd the Room, we were all obliged to put off our Shoes, but were indulged to put on in their room Leathern Pumps faſhion'd like Shoes, without any Soles; but all his own Subjects left their Slippers at the Door, and went in barefoot. On each Side of the Room were large Cuſhions to ſit on; and in the Middle of it, from the Entrance to the Bey, a Space was left to walk up to him. We were introduced by one of his chief Officers, and proceeded forward pretty near him, and were then ordered to ſit down. The Conſul acquainted him with

my

my Buſineſs, and the Reaſons why I could not undertake the Voyage he deſired: He ſaid, that he had great Occaſion for the Timber and Plank, and there being no other Ship there proper to go on that Service, that I muſt go and I ſhould be paid for it; but if I refuſed, he would not permit me to lade any Commodities in his Country. This being his Anſwer, I found there was no Force againſt a Flail, and therefore conſented to go, rather than return to *Italy* empty, and loſe my whole Voyage. We made our Compliments, and took our leaves, and were then introduced to the *Haznadar*, or Treaſurer, whom I was to agree with for the Freight: He would give us no more than One Hundred and Fifty Dollars for this Piece of Service, which was not ſo much Money as would pay the Mens Wages during the Time we muſt be upon the Voyage; but being forced upon it, I was obliged to ſubmit. While we were in Conference with the *Haznadar*, he was ſitting in the Seat of Juſtice, and ſeveral Perſons were brought before him who were indebted to others. When he had heard the Plantiff and Defendant both ſpeak for themſelves, he gave Judgment; and the Debtor was obliged to pay the Money immediately or go to Priſon, who went away in Cuſtody of the Officer appointed for that Purpoſe, who ſaw the Debt diſcharged, or the Perſon confined. One Debtor complaining that he could not poſſibly

poſſibly raiſe the Money at that Time, and that his being put in Priſon would render him incapable of ever paying the Debt, and begged that he might have a little Time allowed him to pay it in, and he would diſcharge it in a Monthly Payment. The *Haznadar* allowed him the Time he deſired, and told him in an angry Tone he muſt be ſure to comply with his Promiſe, or he ſhould repent it. This ſeem'd to me an eaſy Way of deciding Law-Suits; and if the Judge was a Perſon of good Underſtanding and ſtrict Juſtice, how much happier in this Reſpect are thoſe barbarous People, than ſome other Nations where Law-Suits laſt from Generation to Generation, and Families are ruined by the Expence of it, in endeavouring to come at their Right. The Roman Catholick Countries are in general Slaves to their Prieſts, who under Pretence of ſaving their Souls, deprive them of good Part of their Poſſeſſions. 'Tis the ſame in ſome other Countries in relation to Lawyers, who wax fat with other Mens Fortunes, and devour 'em under Pretence to preſerve 'em; which Caſe cannot be enough lamented. But to proceed: As I was walking one Day without the City, I ſaw a Man hanging over the Wall, and enquiring for what Crime he had been executed; I was told he was a Gardener, who by throwing a Hatchet at his Servant, had killed him; and Complaint being made by the Deceaſed's Relations to the *Kayah* or Chief Judge, and

it

it appearing to him that the Gardener had wilfully killed his Servant, he ſentenced him to be hanged; and the Criminal went from his Preſence, and was immediately executed; which is the Manner they proceed in: for as ſoon as the Sentence is paſſed upon Criminals, they are inſtantly executed, except it happens they have wealthy Relations by whom they are bought off.

Being ready to proceed on the Bey's Service, he ſent me a Preſent of freſh Proviſions, Bread, and Oyl; and order'd one of his Admirals on board to be my Pilot; and having a *Jew* for my Linguiſt, we ſet Sail from the Bay of *Tunis* for the Iſland of *Tabarca*, which lies about Thirty Leagues to the Weſtward. When we had ſailed about Seven Leagues along the Shore, we came off the Port and Town of *Beſerta*, in the Entrance of which Port is but ſhoal Water; ſo that only ſmall Barks or Boats can enter it, though when you are in, the Water is deeper; and there is a large Baſon capable of containing a great Number of Ships. This Town was the famous *Utica*, where *Cato* made his laſt Effort againſt *Cæſar*, for the Liberty of the *Roman* Empire. Having paſſed by that Port, we ſtood for *Tabarca*, but the Winds proving contrary, we were ſeveral Days before we reached it; when we arrived there, we found it an open Road, and very dangerous for Ships to ride in, if the Wind came out of the Sea. As ſoon as we were anchored, I ſent

to

to ſee whether the Timber and Plank was brought down to the Water ſide, and ready for ſhipping on board, as I had been aſſured it ſhould be on our Arrival, but found it was not yet brought out of the Country. The Bey being then in the Field with a little Army, where he was collecting his Revenues; and being not above Sixty Miles from us, I wrote him a Letter, and ſent it Expreſs by a *Moor*; wherein I acquainted him of my Arrival, and that I found nothing ready for us, as I had been promiſed; and that the Place was very dangerous for Ships to ride in, which gave me a good deal of Uneaſineſs; and prayed his Excellency would give ſuch Directions, that we might be diſpatched with all poſſible Diligence, or I ſhould be forced to leave the Place without Lading, being apprehenſive of driving on Shore, if the Wind came out of the Sea. In Two or Three Days the *Moor* returned with the following Anſwer, tranſlated thus:

Engliſh Captain,

'I Underſtand you are afraid to ſtay at '*Tabarca*, becauſe it is a bad Port; there 'is no Danger in the Summer Seaſon, ſo fear 'nothing; and, by the Grace of God, thoſe 'who are imploy'd in our Affairs, ſhall be in 'no Danger. I ſend an Order herewith, to 'haſten your Lading on Board as ſoon as 'poſſible; and the Ship will be Laden ac-

'cording to the written Directions ſent for 'that Purpoſe.

The 30th of June 1713. *Directed to the* Engliſh *Captain that is lading of Timber at* Tabarca.

We Allen Ben Ally, *Bey of the Kingdom of* Tunis.

Before this Letter arrived, an Officer with a ſmall Party of Soldiers came and encamped near the Sea-ſide; and having a Number of Labouring Men with him, they were bringing down the Timber and Plank to the Water-ſide, and Boats were provided, who brought it on board us; and the Bey's Letter to the Officer, made him redouble his Diligence. *Tabarca* is a ſmall Iſland, under the Government of the *Genoeſe*; it is very well fortified, and they keep a ſtrong Garriſon therein; they have about Sixty Families upon it, moſt of which are either Fiſhermen or Watermen, who drudge for Coral near the Coaſt, and get a very good Livelihood thereby. This Iſland is divided from the Main by a narrow Channel, navigable only for Boats. Oppoſite to the Iſland is a very fruitful Vale, where there grows a great Quantity of Corn; through the Middle of which Vale there runs a fine Rivulet, which falls into the Sea by the Side of the Iſland. The *Genoeſe* trade with the *Moors* for Wheat and Barley in great Quantities, which they buy at eaſy Rates for wearing Apparel. Having, in ſix Days, taken on board the greateſt Part of the Timber and Plank, I would not be perſuaded to ſtay any longer,

longer, but left *Tabarca*, and put to Sea; being not only apprehenſive of loſing the Ship, but of worſe Conſequences attending it; for being near the ſavage *Moors*, if we were once in their Power, we had juſt Reaſon to fear ill Uſage from thoſe vile People, who are much addicted to Sodomy; but being put to Sea, thoſe Fears vaniſhed, and in Two or Three Days we arrived in *Porto Farino* Harbour. During this Voyage, having a *Mahometan* Pilot and *Jewiſh* Linguiſt, they would not eat with each other, nor would either of them eat with me; but they would both drink plentifully out of the ſame Bowl or Glaſs. They had each of them their Cook, who was alſo their Butcher; and when we dined, we eat at the ſame Table, out of Three ſeveral Diſhes, each Man keeping to his own; except I found their Diſhes more agreeable to my Taſte than my own, and then I eat with them. Having ſeveral live Bullocks and Sheep on board, the *Mahometan* and *Jewiſh* Servants took their Turns to kill them; for neither the *Turk* nor the *Jew* would eat any Fleſh but of their own killing, though it was equal to me whether the *Turk* or the *Jew* killed it. The *Tuniſen* Admiral uſed to entertain me with Relations of the mighty Feats he had performed againſt tht *Venetians*, he having commanded a Ship of War of the Grand Seignior's; and when the old Man grew chearful, he would ſhew me his Scars received in thoſe Wars, and others of his own making. When

in a jovial Humour, in drinking their Miſtreſſes Healths, it is the Cuſtom among the *Turks* to make Inciſions into their Arms, and mix their Blood with the Liquor; and the Perſon ſhews moſt Love to his Miſtreſs, who makes the deepeſt Wound. He ſhewed me many Scars on each Arm, which he had cut upon ſuch Occaſions. The *Jew* informed me, that he had been in many of the *Mahometan* Moſques or Churches, in the Time of Divine Service, in a *Turkiſh* Habit; and their Manner is, the Prieſt pronounces aloud, That God is Great, Good, Wiſe, Juſt, True, and Merciful, and *Mahomet* is his Prophet; repeating the ſame Words many Times over; and then the Prieſt harangues the People on the Works of their Prophet, exhorting them to good Actions. But to go on: Being arrived in the Harbour of *Porto Farino*, we hauled into the Baſon, where they keep their Men of War, which is like what we call a wet Dock, and would contain about 20 large Ships; we did this for Conveniency of Unlading the Timber. Having given the proper Directions to my Officers for that purpoſe, I hired a cover'd Waggon to carry me and my Linguiſt to *Tunis*, in order to concert Matters with Mr. *Hudſon*, for the ſpeedier Lading the Ship. Theſe Waggons are ſomething like our light Carts, but are covered with a coarſe Cloath, and drawn by Four Horſes, two a-Breaſt. I had put ſome Flasks of Wine into the Waggon for our drinking by the Way, it being

Thirty

Thirty Miles to *Tunis*, and in the Journey the Waggoner broke one of the Flasks with his Back, and the Wine ran all over his Garment; he made a heavy Complaint, becauſe of this unlucky Accident; he was an old Man, but ſeemed much out of Humour at this Misfortune, and ſaid, He that had kept himſelf unſtained by that Liquor, and had never taſted any in all his Life, thought himſelf very unhappy now, to be defiled with it in his old Age. We ſoon after paſſed over a fine Rivulet, where the old Man beſtowed near half an Hour waſhing himſelf and his Horſes, and then went forward. I remained one Night at *Tunis*, and then returned to *Porto Farino* on Horſeback. The Harbour of *Porto Farino* is a very large, commodious and ſafe Place for Ships to ride in; and though the Entrance is narrow, there is no Fortification to defend it. The Town ſtands near the Baſon, and not far from it is a large Fort, where they keep Garriſon; and near the Gate of the Baſon, they keep Centinels, to prevent any Miſchief happening to their Ships; though I think it no hard Matter to go into that Port in the Night, and ſet fire to them in caſe it was found neceſſary. One Day while we lay here, we had a very ſtrong hot Wind from the South Eaſt, which forced me to take Shelter in the Cabbin, being obliged to faſten all the Windows and the Door, to keep out the Heat; it laſted for about an Hour, during which Time I was under a Neceſſity to keep

my ſelf ſhut up; and then the Wind changed, and the Air grew cool again. The Violence of the Heat occaſioned the Mutton that was hanging between Decks, to drop as if it had been roaſting at a Fire. We had one of thoſe hot Winds while I was in *Tunis*, which laſted more than Twenty Four Hours, but the Heat was not ſo violent; the Wind blew hard from the Southward, and brought light Particles of Sand with it: from whence I judged that the Winds blew over ſome large ſandy Deſarts, by which they contracted that exceſſive Heat, it being in the Months of *June* or *July*. During the Time it laſted, the Windows, which were fine Linnen Cloth, were continually kept wet, to keep us cool, and prevent the Sand blowing through them, though we were in a Room three Stories high. But to return to *Porto Farino*: The Ship being again put in a Poſture for the Sea, we left that Habour and went into the Bay of *Tunis*; being anchored there, I went up to the City in order to haſten our Lading on board; and in the mean while the Ship was Lading, Mr. *Hudſon* and the *Dutch* Conſul accompanied me to *Cape Carthage*, where the once famous City of that Name ſtood, that ſo long contended with *Rome* for the Empire of the World. Being very curious to view this Place of great Antiquity, I walked almoſt all over the Ground where the City was formerly built; but there is hardly any Appearance that there ever had been a Town there, the Graſs covering the Stones

Stones almoſt every where. I was ſhewed a Place where 'tis ſaid their Cittadel ſtood; and another, which I was told was the Place of Arms: We ſaw there Pieces of Walls lying flat upon the Ground; and in that Part which is ſuppoſed to be the Middle of the City, there is a Range of Sixteen Ciſterns for holding Water, which had been all arched over with Brick, and a broad Walk on each Side of them; the Arches remained whole over ſeveral of them, and Three or Four of the Ciſterns were not the leaſt decayed, and had then Water in them, though the greateſt Part were ruined. Theſe Ciſterns were no doubt made to hold a Store of Water, for ſupplying the Inhabitants in caſe of a Siege, and would hold many Thouſand Tons: They had, no doubt, many more beſides theſe for that purpoſe, they having no freſh Water in the Town, but what was conveyed thither by an Aquaduct near Thirty Miles from out of the Country, which was about Thirty or Thirty Five Foot high; Part of which, for near One Hundred and Fifty Foot in Length, I ſaw ſtanding, and all the reſt was fallen down, where the Ruins are to be ſeen in ſeveral Places; it was built of a hard Stone ſomething like Flint, tho' of another kind. Not far from *Cape Carthage* the Bey has a Houſe and Gardens, near which is a Well with Water; but it being brackiſh, it was not fit to drink, though it ſerved to water the Gardens. The City of *Carthage* ſtood

upon a Point or Cape moderately high, and the Sea running on both Sides of it, formed almoſt a Peninſula; but there is no good Water within many Miles of it. When we had ſpent the greateſt Part of the Day in viewing the Ruins of that City, we return'd to *Tunis*; and being frequently in Company with Mr. *Waldeck*, the *Dutch* Conſul, and enquiring of him what Account the Natives gave of the Back of that Country; he acquainted me, that he had been informed, that within the Kingdom of *Tunis*, towards the Mountains, there were many Inhabitants of the duskey *Mooriſh* Kind, and further back there were large ſandy Deſarts without Inhabitants. He aſſured me, that a Perſon of Diſtinction in the Kingdom of *Tripoli*, who was curious to know what ſort of a Country was to the Southward of him, had ſet out with a large Retinue, with Proviſions and Neceſſaries, with a Deſign for the Diſcovery thereof; and having travelled ſome Hundred Miles for that Purpoſe, they came to a certain Place, where they ſaw Fruit Trees of ſeveral Kinds petrified; and likewiſe the Bodies of Men, ſome wanting a Leg, others an Arm, and others their Heads: They being ſurpriz'd at ſo wonderful a Sight, it put an End to their Journey, who returning, brought back from thence ſeveral Branches of thoſe Trees; and I think Mr. *Waldeck* told me, that he himſelf ſaw a Branch of a Date Tree with the Fruit upon it

petri-

petrified, he reſiding at *Tripoli* about the Time that the Thing happened. I ſaw my ſelf, when I was laſt at *Antegoa*, ſeveral large Pieces of Timber Trees petrified, the Grain of the Wood, Knots and Sap of the Tree, being plainly to be diſtinguiſhed. But to continue: The City of *Tunis* ſtands at the Head of a large Lake or Lagune, Ten or Fifteen Miles from the *Galata* Caſtles, and about Eighteen from the Place where *Carthage* ſtood. It is about Five or Six Miles round, and is encompaſſed by a high ſtrong Wall and a dry Ditch; in the upper Part of the Town, on a riſing Ground, is a Caſtle or Cittadel, the Walls of which are alſo very high, but has no Ditch. The City is water'd by a Rill riſing in a neighbouring Mountain, which is convey'd to the Town over a deep Valley by an Aquaduct. There are Cannon mounted on the Walls; but the Fortification is not regular, nor built after the manner of thoſe in *Europe*; it ſtands upon a large Space of Ground, and the Strength of it ſeems to be only in the Heighth of the Walls. The Streets of the City are very irregular, though there are in it a great many lofty and well built Houſes, which have but few Windows on the Outſide; they have ſquare Courts within, which are paved with Tile, having Galleries ſupported with Pillars two or three Stories high, and are contrived for Coolneſs, where their Families regale themſelves, and take the freſh

Air.

Air. There are a great many Moſques, ſome of which are large and high; their Religion is *Mahometan*, and they go to Publick Prayers every Day, keeping *Friday* as their Sabbath; but no Women are ſuffered to enter into their Moſques. The City is very populous, as we may judge by the Number of Harlots, which I was aſſured were not leſs than Fifteen Thouſand that were regiſter'd. Their Muſick is the worſt I ever heard in any Country, except *Guinea*; tho' it appears ſome of them are Lovers of Noiſe, by the following Inſtance: A Perſon at his Death bequeathed a Yearly Salary to Four Muſicians, who were every Day to entertain the Company which reſorted to a certain Coffee-houſe; one of them had a Pipe; another a little Hoop in each Hand, hung round with ſmall Pieces of Tin; the third, a ſmall Inſtrument with three Strings, which he play'd on with a Bow, and not unlike a ſmall Violin; and the Fourth made up the Conſort by Singing: which all together made a moſt extravagant diſagreeable Noiſe, though the Audience ſeem'd well pleas'd with it, who were entertained in this manner two Hours every Day after their Prayers were over. Moſt of them are great Lovers of Money, and will ſtick at nothing to obtain it, though they know at the ſame time they dare not make uſe of it, but muſt hide it; for if the Bey comes to know that any Perſon is grown rich, he ſends for him, telling him he has great Occaſion

ſion for Money, which he pretends to borrow, but never repays; and if he refuſes to lend it, the Bey ſoon finds means to take him off, and ſeize on all his Effects. This Practice follows the Avarice, and prevails exceedingly in all Countries where the *Mahometan* Religion is eſtabliſhed, for as ſoon as they are grown rich the Conſequence is Death. The Bey's Revenues ariſe chiefly from Olive Trees, the Owners of which pay a Tax of Four Aſpers a Year for each Tree. They pay alſo a certain Rate for their Dates and other Fruits; and there are likewiſe Duties upon all Goods imported. Their chief Manufacture are Caps, which they export in great Quantities to *Turky*; they export ſome Oyl, Cotton Yarn, Potaſh and Spunges, ſome Corn and Beans. It is the Cuſtom both for the Men and Women, when they have known each other, to bathe; and they have many Bagnios for that purpoſe, ſome for the Men, and others for the Women. The Women go cloſe wrapped up in their Garments, the lower Part trailing upon the Ground, ſo that their Feet are not ſeen; and their Faces are covered with a Piece of thin Silk, which folds within their other Garments; their Hands are alſo covered with their Apparel, ſo that no part of them is ſeen: though I have by Accident ſeen ſeveral of their Faces, ſome of 'em very ill-featured, and of a *Mulatto* Colour, but others fair and beau-

beautiful. Near their Cities or great Towns they have large Burying-Grounds; ſome of the Tombs of the People of Diſtinction, and Saints, are built like Rooms, covered on the Top, which at certain times they illuminate; others are railed round; and in common their Graves are paved or plaiſtered over with Mortar, which are always kept white and clean; ſo that at a Diſtance they look like Towns. They reverence Idiots as Saints; ſome are Saints by Deſcent, others by particular Abilities or great Charities: Some of which expoſe their Privities, which the Women believe by kiſſing cures Barrenneſs; ſo that when a Woman has been married ſome time and has no Children, ſhe reſorts to one of theſe Saints in order to obtain them. The Man never ſees his Bride till he is married, but a Female Relation courts for him; and after Marriage, if the Husband has ſufficient Cauſe to put away his Wife, he reſtores all her Dower. When we had laded all our Goods, and ſuch others as we could procure upon Freight, we left *Tunis*, and proceeded to *Suſa*, to lade the Oil agreed for by Charter Party. While we lay at that Place, a *French* Merchant informed me, that about Fifty Miles from thence back in the Country there was a large ancient Building, which was either the Work of the *Carthaginians* or *Romans*, that was well worth ſeeing; which we agreed to make a Journey to, and for that purpoſe

we

we obtained a *Spahie* of the Governour, to be our Guide and protect us. Being provided with Mules and a Servant to carry our Proviſions, when the Heat of the Day was over we ſet forward and travell'd about 15 Miles; the Night approaching, we took up our Lodgings in a Farmer's Yard upon clean Straw in the open Air. We mounted early in the Morning, and proceeded on our Journey; and about Nine a-Clock we came to a ſmall Village, where our Guide led us to a tolerable good Houſe for that Country, where lived one of their *Santones* or Saints, who was either a Relation or Friend of our Guide's. He was a venerable old Man, of about Sixty or Seventy Years of Age, who welcomed us to his Houſe very courteouſly, and in leſs than two Hours we were entertained with a good Diſh of *Cuſcuſu*, with a Couple of Fowls in it, of which my Companion and our Guide fed very heartily; it was brought to us in a wooden Diſh without Spoons, for thoſe People make uſe of neither Knives, Forks or Spoons; the Fowls were ſo much boiled they were eaſily parted without a Knife; the *Cuſcuſu* they take up in their Hands, the Broth running again into the Diſh thro' their Fingers, and eat in the ſame manner as the Negroes, which gave me a Diſlike to be in their Meſs, and therefore I dined upon a Piece of a cold Fowl we had with us. Their *Cuſcuſu*, which is one of their general and beſt Diſhes, is made thus: They put Flower into a large flat Pan,

and

and ſprinkle it with Water, and taking great Pains to ſhake it too and fro over a ſlow Fire, which ſeparates it, and rolls it into ſmall Balls about the Bigneſs of Pidgeon Shot; when they have prepared a ſufficient Quantity of it, they put it into a ſort of Culender, which they ſet over the Top of the Pot where their Fleſh is boiling, and it receives the Steam thereof and moiſtens it; and when their Meat is boiled enough, they put it all together into a Diſh and eat it. We ſtaid at the old Man's Houſe a little more than two Hours; and being thus refreſhed, we ſet forward again. When we had gone four Miles farther, our Guide ſhewed us from a Hill at a good Diſtance, the Building we were going to, but we did not reach it till about Four a Clock in the Afternoon. Being arrived there, we ſurveyed the Structure, and found Four Fifths of it ſtanding, but it was decayed in ſeveral Places: It ſtood upon a large Plain, and had been a very fine and large Amphitheatre, built with ſquare Stone; when it was entire it was of an oval Form, in three Circular Ranges or Walks arch'd clear round, and was three Stories high, and had about 65 Windows in every Story, with Galleries on the Inſide, which in all would contain at leaſt Twenty Five or Thirty Thouſand Spectators. Part of one of the Stones of the Building being moulder'd away, I ſaw in it a firm Cockle-Shell, of a middle Size, Part of it ſtuck faſt in the Body of the Stone,

and

and the other Part appearing, which was as firm as if it had been newly taken out of the Sea. When we had viewed the Amphitheatre within-ſide and without, and ſufficiently ſatisfied our Curioſity, we ranged about the Village which was built out of its Ruins. Several of the Inhabitants invited us into their Houſes, where we ſaw their Women, who, contrary to the Cuſtom of *Mahometans*, met us, and ſeemed highly pleaſed with our Company; they were not ſatisfied with barely ſeeing our Faces, but deſired us to unbutton our Garments, and ſurveyed our naked Arms and Breaſts; the Men, which ſtood by, ſeemed as much delighted as the Women; whether they were Wives or ſingle Women, was unknown to us, but notwithſtanding their Curioſity, they ſeemed very modeſt. The Inhabitants of the Village were all of the *Mooriſh* Race, being of the Colour of *Mulattoes*, who, 'tis very probable, had never before ſeen any Men ſo White as we were, which no doubt was the reaſon of their being ſo curious. Though ſome of the People uſed this Freedom with us, others ſhut their Doors as we came near their Houſes; the Women peep'd through a ſmall Wicket, which was made in the Middle of the Door, and when we made an Offer to approach nearer, they retired farther into their Dwellings. In one of their Houſes I ſaw a very old Man, which by his Wrinkles, I could not judge to be leſs than One Hundred and

Thirty

Thirty Years old; he had not the leaſt Bit of any Thing to cover him, but was quite naked; he had a little white Beard, but not a Hair upon his Head, being bald with Age. When we had rambled all over the Village, and it being near Night, our Guide conducted us to a Houſe in order to lodge there; we ſate down in the Yard to Supper on what we brought with us; ſeveral of the chief People of the Town, who had accompanied us thro' it, ſate down, with us, whom we asked to eat, but they refuſed, though they made no Scruple to drink of our Wine, and ſome of them begged Wine for their Wives. Before we had done Supper, we had the Cuſtom of the whole Village, we gave them what we could ſpare, though many of them went away empty handed. When we had made an end of eating, and ſate a while diſcourſing with them, they left us: We went into the Houſe in order to take our Reſt, but were ſoon drove out again by the Multitude of Fleas, to avoid which we took up our Lodging in the Yard, the Sky ſerving for a Covering. About Three in the Morning, we rouſed and made ready our Equipage; having made our Acknowledgment to the People where we lodged, we mounted our Mules, and rode away for *Suſa*, where we arrived in the Beginning of the Evening. In this Journey I made what Obſervations I could of the Country through which I paſſed; moſt of the Land was a hard, rediſh, ſandy Soil, which

which bore no Graſs, and very few Shrubs. I don't remember, for Ten or Fifteen Miles together, to have ſeen any Creature, not ſo much as an Inſect. Within a few Miles of the Amphitheatre, there were ſome Shrubs without any Leaves, ſcatter'd over a large Plain, with a Herd of Goats browſing upon them; and about Midway in our Journey, we paſſed through a tolerable Village, of about Two Hundred Houſes, which was much the beſt that I ſaw in the Country, where there was a Linnen Manufactury, moſt of the Inhabitants being either Spinners or Weavers; it was ſurrounded with Olive Trees, and had ſome ſmall Gardens, from whence we had both Grapes and Figs. We paſſed by ſeveral ſmall ſorry Villages not worth naming; but where we ſaw a green Spot, there was alſo ſome Huts and Olive Trees, the greateſt Part of the Country being barren; which I was much ſurprized to ſee, this being the ancient *Numidia*, from whence Hiſtory tells us came ſuch mighty Numbers of People; and that they ſhould chuſe ſuch a Country to live in, or how they could ſubſiſt, is very unaccountable.

Having taken on board all the Oyls the Merchant had to ſhip, which being not near the Quantity contracted for, I found it abſolutely neceſſary to make a regular Proteſt; and there being no proper Perſon at *Suſa* before whom I could do it, I was therefore

obliged to go to the City of *Tunis* for that purpoſe; which was no ſmall Journey, it being more than a Hundred Miles thither. Being provided with a Mule to ride on, and having a Guide to conduct me, and carry my Proviſions and Water, there being neither to be had on the Road, when I had given the neceſſary Directions to my Officers to put the Ship in a Condition for the Sea, I ſet forward early in the Morning; and having travelled about Twelve or Fourteen Miles, thro' ſeveral ſmall Villages, we came to a large ſandy Deſart, which at ſome Diſtance looked like a great Lake or Sea. I asked my Guide how we muſt paſs over it? He told me, there was no Water, but all that I ſaw was a plain ſandy Country, and as we went forward the ſeeming Lake kept the ſame Diſtance; this Deſart was between Twenty and Thirty Miles over: A freſh Breeze raiſed the light Sand, which blowing in our Eyes was very troubleſome; the Heat of the Sun and the reflected Heat of the Sand, made it very uneaſy Travelling; tho' it was ſo very hot, yet I was obliged to wear my Cloak the moſt part of the Day, to prevent the Sun from heating me more violently. As we paſſed over this Deſart, we met with ſeveral Caravans of *Arabs*, ſome of them with Forty or Fifty Camels, beſides Horſes, Aſſes and Goats; and though they made a deep Impreſſion in the Sand with their Feet, we found the Track ſoon filled up, the Wind driving

ving the Sand over it, made me apprehenſive of my Guide loſing his Way, there being nothing in our View but a vaſt wide ſandy Country. It being extream hot, and my Breath drawing in the light Particles of Sand with the Air, it made me very thirſty, ſo that I emptied my Store of Water before we were over it; but what encouraged me to drink it out, was my Guide's aſſuring me, that before Night we ſhould come to a Place where we ſhould have a freſh Supply. Having paſſed the Deſart, a little before Sun ſet we came to a Knowl, where there grew a few Water Melons, which was called a Garden, where we took up our Lodging that Night, there being neither Houſe nor Hut for our Accommodation; we travelled above Fifty Miles that Day, and moſt of it over a dry Sand, by which I was not a little fatigued: Our Lodging being in the open Air, we could not boaſt of an elegant Entertainment; there was a Well with Water, as my Guide informed me, but it was ſo ſalt that I could not drink it, and therefore purchaſed ſome Water Melons, which ſerved to quench my Thirſt. While I was at Supper, there arrived a *Moor* very well mounted, and well arm'd; he diſmounted, and paid me the Compliment of the Country, and ſate himſelf down; he bought Two ſmall Melons for a Burbee, which is about the tenth Part of a Penny, and taking out of his Pocket a ſmall Piece of Bread, he made a Meal of 'em, it being

very probable it was the firſt Time he baited after leaving *Tunis*, from whence he came that Morning; which was more than Fifty Miles. An *European* would think it very hard to travel ſo far, and live upon ſuch ſlender Diet, and ſo little of it, and take up with ſuch Lodging. After Supper I wrapped my ſelf in my Cloak and went to ſleep, and was for going very early in the Morning; but my Guide told me, that a few Miles farther we muſt paſs through a Wood, which was much infeſted with Robbers, who always murdered the People they robbed; and therefore it was proper to ſtay till ſome Company paſſed that way. Theſe Reaſons were ſufficient to deter me till my Guide thought proper to go forward. About Six a Clock in the Morning a Caravan came by, which was going towards *Tunis*; we joined them and travelled through the Wood without any Inconvenience; the Trees were but low and thin, either Oak or Beech: This was the only Wood I ſaw in travelling through the greateſt Part of the Kingdom. When we had paſſed it about Ten Miles, in a large open Plain, I ſaw ſeveral little Camps or Tents pitch'd together, in different Places, and great Numbers of Cattle grazing. I enquired of my Guide, what thoſe People were? Who informed me, they were *Arabs*; and I was afterwards told, that they herded together in Tribes, and that the ſeveral little Incampments I ſaw were diſtinct Tribes; that they moved from

from Place to Place, according as they found Paſture for their Cattle, and as it was agreeable to the Seaſons of the Year. In the Spring they pitch upon a Spot of Ground that is productive, where they ſow their Corn, and remain near it till it is ripe; then they reap and thraſh it in the Field; and when they have winnowed and cleaned it from the Chaff, they put it in Sacks. I ſaw ſome of them dreſſing their Corn in that manner. When they have gather'd it in, they load their Camels, and travel to ſome Town or City, where they ſell Part of it to purchaſe Clothing, and the reſt they live upon. In the Heat of Summer, they chuſe to get near the Sea-ſide for the Benefit of the freſh Breezes, and when the Winter approaches, they travel to the Southward into a warmer Clime, and pitch their Tents on the Side of an Hill, for the Conveniency of being dry under Foot, that Seaſon being for the moſt Part rainy; and by this Means they generally enjoy a moderate healthful Air, are ſeldom ſick, and live to a great Age. They intermarry among themſelves, without mixing with the Inhabitants of the Towns. What Differences ariſe among them, are decided by the Heads of the Tribes. The manner theſe People live in, puts me in mind of Mr. *Cowley*, where he ſays,

A Field of Corn, a Fountain, and a Wood,
Is all the Wealth by Nature underſtood;
The greateſt Monarch on whom fertile Nile
beſtows
All that which grateful Earth can bear,
Deceives himſelf if he ſuppoſe
More than this falls to his Share.

In this Journey I met ſeveral large Caravans, who always move with their Families, Flocks and Herds. They have a good Contrivance to carry their favourite Wives; they fix a Board Pack-Saddle on the Back of a Camel, there being ſeveral thin Pieces of Wood faſtened to it on each ſide, which belly out in the lower Part, and ſhrink in to a narrower Compaſs towards the Top: It is ſo contrived, that the Part on the Camel's Back is even, and Room for one or more Perſons to lie at their Length, and have a Covering thrown over it, which makes them very private. When we came within Eight or Ten Miles of *Tunis*, we paſſed through ſeveral pitiful Villages, where we found Wells with Water, but moſt of them were brackiſh; and within a little Diſtance of the City, for ſeveral Miles together, there are Ruins of Houſes, which ſhew that this Country has been very populous; and we learn from Hiſtory, what Multitudes of People it afforded when the *Carthagenians* flouriſhed.

I am much at a Loſs to account how ſuch Numbers of People could ſubſiſt in ſo barren a Country, where we ſaw nothing green but Grapes and Figs, and few of them; therefore I conclude it muſt be by Trading with other Nations. And indeed, when we conſider our Neighbours the *Dutch*, our Admiration will ceaſe; for without having any Timber of their own Growth, Iron, Hemp, Pitch, Tar or Flax, yet they cover the Sea with their Fleets; and are ſupplied from other Countries with moſt of their Bread Corn, and great Quanties of other Proviſions. From whence we may obſerve, what Trade and Induſtry will do in a free Nation; and if we caſt an Eye at Home, we may ſee what prodigious Wealth flows in upon us by our Trade, and how advantageous it is to encourage it. But to return to *Tunis*: Whilſt I remain'd in that Town to finiſh my Affairs, a *Mooriſh* Merchant, that was an intimate Friend of Mr. *Hudſon*'s, invited him and my ſelf to take a Collation in his Garden, where he ſaid he would entertain us in the beſt manner; and in order to engage us, he told us we ſhould have fine Women. I excuſed my ſelf from accepting his Favours, telling Mr. *Hudſon* I had no mind to turn *Mahometan* yet; for the Law is, if any Chriſtian Man is ſeen in private with a *Mahometan* Woman, he muſt either turn *Turk* or be burnt, and the Woman is tied up in a Sack alive, and

dragg'd at a Horſe Tail through the City, and then thrown into the Sea. Mr. *Hudſon* aſſured me, that the Merchant was a Man of Honour, and I might truſt him. I pretended my Affairs would not allow me to ſtay ſo long from the Ship; and having finiſhed my Buſineſs, I returned to *Suſa* by the ſame Way I came, taking up my Lodging again in the Garden. On my Return to the Ship, I found there had been a great Quarrel between my Surgeon, and my Linguiſt who was a *Jew*; the firſt detecting the latter cheating me in the Account of the Expence of Proviſions he had bought to ſupply the Ship during my Abſence. The Linguiſt giving my Surgeon ſome ill Language, he ſtruck him; upon which the Linguiſt immediately complained to the Governour of the Town, who ſent an Officer to bring the Surgeon before him: He enquired into the Cauſe of the Quarrel, to know who was the Aggreſſor; and the Linguiſt telling his own Story, the Surgeon could make no Defence for want of Language; upon which the Governour ordered him to be Baſtinadoed. I being with him, and underſtanding what Sentence had been paſſed on him, with what Language I had I entreated the Governour to remit the Puniſhment; and under Pretence of doing me a Favour, he ordered him to be ſet at Liberty. I made my Compliment to the Governour, and went on board. This Town ſtands upon the

the ſide of a Hill near the Sea ſide: It is moſtly built with Lime and Stone, and hath many good Houſes in it, and ſome regular Streets; the Exchange is a Street of Shops arch'd over from one Side to the other. It is ſurrounded with a tolerable good Wall and a dry Ditch, and is about the Bigneſs of *Lynn* in *Norfolk*. In the upper Part of the City there is a large Caſtle, but not very ſtrong; they have ſome Cannon in it, as they have on ſeveral Parts of the Walls of the Town, and it is full of People. This is the ſecond City of the Kingdom. *Porto Farino* is the next biggeſt Town; and there are but two or three more of any conſiderable Bigneſs in that Government, one of which is *Beſerta* before-mentioned.

It may not be improper to give a Relation of ſome Revolutions which happened in that Government, ſome few Years before my Arrival there; which I was inform'd were thus: The Reigning Bey at that Time had a Nephew, a wild unthinking young Man, who had entered into ſeveral Conſpiracies againſt his Uncle, in order to dethrone him and ſet up for himſelf; but thoſe Conſpiracies were as often diſcovered and detected, and many of the Conſpirators ſiezed and executed; but the Bey being a good-natur'd Man, and having a great Affection for his Kinſman, and believing he was perſwaded to it by thoſe Perſons who had already received their Reward, forgave him upon his promiſing

ſing to be faithful and obedient for the future; but notwithſtanding the Goodneſs and Lenity of his Uncle, he again entred into another Conſpiracy, and was again detected, but ordered to be kept cloſe Priſoner. Some of the Bey's Friends obſerving the reſtleſs Temper of the young Man, adviſed the Bey to take him off; telling him, that ſome time or other he would be the Occaſion of his Deſtruction: but the Bey would not conſent to it; and after ſome Conſideration, he determined to put out his Eyes, to render him incapable of doing any more Miſchief; which Operation is perform'd by holding a hot Steel or Iron Bar near their Eyes, till they are ſo ſcalded that they are entirely deprived of their Sight. The young Man being acquainted with the Reſolution of his Uncle, pray'd that his own Slave might execute the Sentence, which was accordingly granted; and he was then ſent to the Caſtle of *Suſa*, where he was to remain Priſoner during his Life: But it happen'd, either by the Contrivance of his Slave, or ſome Accident, that he was not entirely deprived of his Sight, which ſoon came to the Knowledge of the Friends of the Bey, who acquainted him therewith; but the Bey being not aſſured of the Truth of that Report, ordered that a Tryal ſhould be made upon his Nephew, in order to be informed more truly of the Matter; which Deſign the young Man being acquainted with, he was upon his Guard. The Governour of

the Fort where he was Priſoner was ordered to make this Tryal; and he ſet Tubs of ſcalding Water, and laid hot Irons in his Way, to ſee if he would ſhun 'em; but having been advertis'd of the Matter before, he purpoſely fell into the Water and was ſcalded, and was likewiſe burned by the hot Irons, which ſatisfied the Bey and his Friends that he was blind. Soon after he had recovered of the Scalds and Burns in this Tryal, his Friends in the Country had made a ſtrong Party in his Favour, and gave him Notice that it was neceſſary for him to make his Eſcape out of the Caſtle, and join them. He contrived it thus: On a certain Day when he called for a particular ſort of Beverage, his Slave was to kill the Governour, which was accordingly put in Execution, and they made their Eſcape that Inſtant out of the Caſtle and joined his Party; and having got great Numbers of People together to his Aſſiſtance, they marched towards the City of *Tunis*, from whence a ſtrong Body of Men joined them; and overcoming his Uncle, made himſelf Maſter of the Town. Having taken him Priſoner, he cauſed him to be immediately ſtrangled, and his Body drawn at a Horſe Tail all thro' the City. He ſucceeded in the Government; but did not long enjoy it by reaſon of his Cruelty. Being often drunk, he would then kill People by way of Diverſion; and I was told he would cauſe ſome of their Bodies to be ripped open, and a Piece of their Liver

taken

taken out and broiled, which he eat out of Revenge for ſome former fancied Injury. One *Andrea*, who was born of *French* Parents, but educated in *England*, was his great Favourite, and was with him in moſt of his mad Frolicks; he had the liberty to do what he pleaſed in his Palace, even to make uſe of his Women: This Perſon I ſaw and convers'd with at the Conſul's Houſe at *Tunis*. This Bey was call'd the *Mad Bey*; and after a ſhort Reign, he was ſhot as he was paſſing through the Town in his Chariot. The Bey who ſucceeded him had Wars with the *Algerines*, who beat the *Tuneſiens* in a Field Battle, beſieged the City of *Tunis* and took it; they carried the Bey away Captive to *Algier*, whom they kept as an Hoſtage until the People ſhould pay a certain Sum of Money agreed on, for not plundering or burning it. The Government of the Town, during the Bey's Abſence, devolving upon the *Kayah*, the Money being collected and paid to the *Algerines* as agreed, they ſent the Bey in a ſmall Frigat back to his Government, who arrived in the Harbour of *Porto Farino*; where the *Kayah* ſent ſome of his truſty Friends, who ſtrangled him aboard, and ſo he became poſſeſs'd of the Government, who is the preſent reigning Bey.

In the Plains about *Tunis*, there are great Numbers of Olive Trees; their Fruits are Apricots, which they call *Fruit a Nova*, Almonds, Dates, Grapes, Figs, and Water Melons.

lons. They have black Cattle and Sheep; their black Cattle are ſmall, and not very fat, which coſt us from Twenty to Thirty Shillings *per* Head. Their Sheep are generally fat and good; their Tails are broad and thick, being all fat, and is as hard as Briſket Beef; they reckon the Tail a Fifth Part of the Sheep. They have alſo Goats and Dunghil Fowls; and great Numbers of Turtle Doves are ſold alive every Day in their Markets. They have no Hogs, by reaſon Swine's Fleſh is forbidden to be eat by their Law. Among their wild Beaſts are Lions and Tygers, which often frighten Travellers. I ſaw no wild Fowl, except Turtle Doves and Partridges; which laſt are of a different Colour, and larger than thoſe in *Europe*. They take vaſt Quantities of Mullets in the Lake near *Tunis*, in the Seaſon of the Year, and preſerve the Row, which is called *Batargo*; of which great Quantities are ſent to *Itilia*, which is looked upon excellent Food. The People are revengeful, and hate the Chriſtians; and the common People revile 'em, and call em all the ill Names they can think of. I my ſelf have been ſtoned amidſt the City of *Tunis*, for no other reaſon but being a Chriſtian; and one Day when I went with Mr. *Hudſon* to take the Air on Horſeback without the City, we were ſaluted with a Volley of Stones from the Rabble. When we had taken on board all the Oyls the Merchant had to ſhip, and what other Goods I could procure upon Freight,

we

we left the Coaſt of *Barbary*, and ſtood for the Chriſtian Shore; and after a ſhort Paſſage, we arrived at *Genoa*, which is a very large and populous City, ſituate near the Sea ſide, at the Foot of a Range of high Hills, that riſe farther back into lofty Mountains, which are moſtly barren; the Land is ſteepeſt on the Weſtern-ſide, the Middle and Eaſtern-ſide not advancing with ſo quick an Aſcent; many of their Streets are narrow, their Houſes are very high, and curiouſly painted in *Freſco* on the Out-ſide, and whole Streets of ſumptuous and magnificent Palaces of Marble fit for the Reſidence of Princes. On the Skirts of the City all round it, are ſtately Houſes with Gardens belonging to 'em, adorned with Statues, delightful Walks and pleaſant Fountains; many of which are, more eſpecially on the Weſtern Part, expoſed to the View of Travellers, without entring them, by reaſon of the Ground riſing with ſo quick an Aſcent, which all together forms a kind of circular Figure. The Mole is a Work which runs between Two and Three Hundred Paces to the Southward into the Sea, which has been raiſed at a very great Expence; and another juts out from the Weſtward; which together form the Port, and preſerve the Shipping tolerably well from Storms; though in tempeſtuous Weather there is often great Miſchief done by the Sea's rolling in. On each Side of the City, for many Leagues, are great Numbers of beautiful Country Seats, inter-

intermix'd with Gardens of Lemons, Oranges, Citrons, and other Fruit Trees, which perfume the Air with the moſt fragrant Scent, the whole Country appearing like a City ſituated in a Garden, which raviſh and fill the Senſes with Delight. To deſcribe the Beauties and Rarities of the particular Palaces of their Princes, their Place of Arms, rich Churches, and other publick Buildings, would ſwell this Work beyond the Deſign; but it may with great Truth be ſaid, that this City makes the nobleſt and moſt delightful Proſpect from the Sea, of any in the World. As to the Nature of the Inhabitants, the Men are eſteemed a proud, deceitful, crafty People, ſo that no Men are reckoned to out-do them in the Two firſt; though in the Latter, a *Jew* bred in *Barbary* exceeds them. They are ſo well known, that even the *Tuniſiens* have a Proverb, which ſays, You muſt have a Care of three *G's*; *G. Judea*, (as they expreſs it) *G. Genoeſe*, and *G. Gerbin*, which laſt are a ſubtile People that inhabit ſome ſmall Iſlands under their own Government. The Women are in general confident and diſſolute, which has occaſion'd an *Italian* Proverb, which ſays, *Genoa the Proud, who has Sea without Fiſh, Mountains without Wood, Men without Faith, and Women without Shame.* They drive a great Trade in Silks, Velvets, and other rich Stuffs; and their Men of Quality think it no derogation to their Honour to Merchandize, by which they make conſiderable

derable Additions to their Eſtates. Their Government and Policy are too well known, for me to take any of Notice of here. The Iſland of *Corſica* is under this State, as is the little Iſland of *Tabarca* on the Coaſt of *Barbary*, which appertains to a Noble *Genoeſe* Family. When we had been Ten or Twelve Days at this City, and unladed all the Oyls and other Goods deſigned for that Place, we proceeded to *Leghorn*, and delivered the remaining Part of our Cargo; but were obliged to lie Forty Days Quarantine, by reaſon of our coming from the Coaſt of *Barbary*. Conſul *Crowe*, to whom I was recommended, being then at *Venice*, he acquainted me by Letter that he had contracted for a Voyage for us to go to that City, provided I would undertake it; but the Freight propoſed not anſwering the Riſque we muſt run in going up that Gulph in the Winter, I declined it; though it would have given me great Pleaſure to have ſeen that City in all her Pride, it being about the Carnaval Time. Soon after I agreed for the Freight of a Lading of Wheat, which I was to carry firſt to *Cadiz*, and try the Market there; and if that did not anſwer, to proceed to *Lisbon*.

A Journey from Leghorn *to* Florence *and* Piſa; *with a Deſcription of thoſe Cities, and of the Curioſities in the Grand Duke of* Tuſcany's *Gallery; and the Author's Return to* Lisbon *and* London.

IT being *Chriſtmas* before we were fully laden; in the Holy-days I took a Turn to *Florence*, having a Companion. He hired a Chaiſe, and ſet out from *Leghorn* early in the Morning, in hopes to have reached it before Night; but our Chaiſe Driver being afraid of heating his Horſes he took up Fifteen Miles ſhort of it. In the Inn we could procure nothing to eat but an old Fowl, which had been half boil'd to make Soup of, and was then Roaſting at the Fire, and no other Drink but ſouer *Florence*, and never a Room to entertain us but ſmoak'd intolerably. Being vexed at our ill Accommodation, we deſired to ſee the Rooms where we were to lodge, which we found all of a-Piece with the reſt of our Entertainment; 'tis impoſſible for me to deſcribe how naſty they were, without giving the Reader Pain. The Beds were indeed ſheeted, but ſo very dirty, that their Colour was like tanned Leather; nor could we obtain any other, and therefore wrapped our ſelves up in our Cloaks and lay down on the Quilt. Moſt People will readily believe we had no great Delight in our Lodging, no more than in the reſt of our Entertainment; we longed for Day-Light,

and were up as ſoon as we could ſee. We rouſed our Charioteer, and made haſte to leave this very diſagreeable Place, and went forward for *Florence*, being recommended to ſome of the Grand Duke's Servants. They were acquainted with our Arrival, who came immediately to viſit us; they accompanied us to the Grand Duke's Palaces, the principal Churches, and other publick Buildings. I went Twice to ſee the Grand Duke's Gallery of Curioſities, which are ſaid to be the beſt Collection in the whole World; the principal of which are kept in five Cloſets or Chambers. The firſt Room we enter'd contain'd great Numbers of the Statues of Heathen Gods in various Shapes, ſome repreſenting Cows, Sheep, and other Animals odly ſhaped, antique Lamps and Teliſmans. In two other were Variety of fine Paintings, and Pieces of Needle-work wrought ſo exquiſitely with Lights and Shades, as to vie with the fineſt Paintings; an *Italian* Padlock; ſeveral Cabinets inlaid with precious Stones of an ineſtimable Value; with other curious Pieces of Workmanſhip in Wood, Ivory, Chriſtal, Marble, and precious Stones, and a Thouſand other admirable Things. In the fourth Room are the Statues of four *Venus's* in full Proportion; one of which is the celebrated *Venus de Medicis*; it is perfectly naked, and looked upon to be the beſt Piece of Workmanſhip in the World, and is ſo highly priz'd, that 'tis ſaid the late King of *France* offer'd

for

for it its Weight in Gold; the other Three are fine Statues, but not comparable to this; they ſtand in a large ſquare Room upon Pedeſtals; the Inſide of the Roof is covered with Mother of Pearl, where is alſo the *Roman* Slave whetting his Knife, liſtning, and the two Wreſtlers, which are exceeding fine. In the next Chamber we ſaw two large Tables of Stone, at each of them Eighteen or Twenty Perſons might conveniently dine; they are of *Moſaick* Work, repreſenting Plants, Flowers, and Animals, ſo very much to the Life that the Fibers in the Leaves are ſeen, and not to be exceeded by the fineſt Pencil; great Numbers of Pearls, Emralds, Amitheſts, and other precious Stones are interſperſed in perfect Order all over the Tables, which are done with ſo great Art that the naked Eye cannot diſcern where they are joined together; one of them is valued at a Hundred Thouſand Crowns, which Thirty Men had been Fifteen Years in making. From hence we were conducted to a Chamber wholly hung with Pictures, of the Faces of all the Painters who have been famous in *Europe* for many Ages, done by themſelves. From thence we went to ſee the Gallery of antique Statues, which are ranged from one End to the other, to the Number of Eighty or more, among which are the Buſts of many of the *Roman* Emperors and Emperſſes; one of *Nero*, when he was about Twelve Years of Age; and a Statue of *Bacchus* in full Proportion,

tion, of inexpreſſible Beauty. There is alſo a Statue of Braſs upon a large Pedeſtal, which, 'tis ſaid, was brought from the Temple of *Apollo* at *Delphi*, and repreſents that God; the Gallery is roofed with between Forty and Fifty Arches curiouſly painted in different Devices. We went from this Place to *St. Laurence*'s Chappel, which is an octagon Figure vaulted on the Top, in the Form of a Cupulo; the Walls are all incruſted and covered with Porphiry, Jaſper, Agate, Touch-Stone, Lapis Lazuli, Oriental, Alabaſter, and other valuable Stones; nor is there any Colour upon Earth but it is there in natural Stones. Round this Chappel are repreſented the Arms of the Cities in the Grand Duke's Dominions in *Moſaick* Work; above are Nitches, where are fixed the Statues of the Great Dukes, with their Ducal Crowns inriched with precious Stones of exceeding great Value; and all together is wonderful and amazing. This Chappel is deſigned for the *Mauſoleum* of the *Medicean* Family, and as I was informed it has been building Seventy Years, and was little more than half compleated; were it finiſhed, it would no doubt be the moſt majeſtick ſurprizing Structure of that Nature, ſuch as is not to be parallel'd in the whole World, which muſt have coſt an immenſe Sum of Money. We were ſhewn next, the Altar-piece or Tabernacle deſigned for that Chappel, where is repreſented our Saviour and the Twelve Apoſtles at the Lord's Supper,

Supper, in *Moſaick* Work; the Lineaments of the Face, and Ringlits of Hair are ſo perfectly deſcrib'd, all wrought with hard Stone in their natural Colours, that it is beyond the Power of my Pen to paint; it is likewiſe inriched with Diamonds, Emralds, and diverſe other Stones of great Value. During my ſtay in this City, we ranged all over it, and viſited all the fineſt and moſt beautiful Churches, which are very rich and magnificent; we were ſhewn ſeveral large Doors of Braſs or mixed Mettal, which we were told were the Doors of the Temple of *Jeruſalem*, and brought from thence by *Titus Veſpaſian*, when he conquer'd the *Holy Land*; but let that be as it will, they were fit to adorn the moſt beautiful Buildings which could be contrived by the Art of Man, being curiouſly wrought all over, repreſenting Rural Proſpects, as Shepherds with their Flocks, Oxen and Cows, and other Animals feeding in Paſtures. We ſaw the Statues of *David* and *Hercules*, Juſtice, Duke *Ferdinand* on Horſeback in Braſs, the Fountain of the *Centaure*, and great Numbers of other Statues of the Work of the famous *Michael Angelo*. We alſo viſited the Great Duke's and Grand Prince's Palaces, of which I ſhall not ſpeak, having already ſwelled this Account beyond my Intention.

The City of *Florence* is the Capital of *Tuſcany*, and ſituate in a very fruitful and pleaſant Country, the River *Arno* running thro'

the Middle of it, over which is Five handſome Stone Bridges; it is incompaſſed with a ſtrong Wall, and is about Seven Miles round. The Houſes in general are high and well built, intermixed with many fine Palaces of the Nobility and Gentry; many of the Streets are paved with ſquare Stones; the Land on the Skirts of the Town riſing into little Knowls, which over-look it, where are many ſtately Buildings and delightful Groves of Fruit and other Trees. To the Northward of the City the Hills riſe gradually to a Ridge of Mountains moderately high, where their Nobility and Gentry have their Country Seats ſcatter'd all over the leſſer Hills: To the Southward towards *Lucca*, for Fourteen or Fifteen Miles, there is open to the View a fruitful, a Plain full of Vineyards, Gardens, and Gentlemens Country Villa's, which all together afford an exceeding pleaſing Proſpect. 'Tis ſaid, the Inhabitants of this City are about Eighty Thouſand in Number. Their Trade and Manufacturies are in Silks and Cloth of Gold and Silver, Wine and Oyl; the Nobility and Gentry merchandize, which is ſo far from diminiſhing their Honour, that it is eſteemed a great Accompliſhment, Induſtry becoming Perſons of the firſt Rank. The Great Duke exerciſes an arbitrary Power; he can raiſe an Army of Thirty Five Thouſand Men, and maintain 'em; he lives very ſparingly, and his Officers have but ſmall Salaries. His Treaſure, which conſiſts of Gold,

Silver,

Silver, Jewels, and a prodigious and immenſe Collection of Rarities, is valued at about Ten Millions Sterling; the *Engliſh* have Liberty to hunt in his Parks, and other great Privileges.

To deſcribe this City at large, with all its Beauties, the Paintings in the Duke's Palaces and in the Churches, the Statues and Rarieties found therein, would be a prodigious Work of itſelf. We remained five Days viewing this moſt delightful Place. My Buſineſs not permitting me to ſtay longer, we returned to *Leghorn*; and in a few Days after we made a Journey to *Piſa*; which is a great City ſituate on the River *Arno*, lying in an Angle between *Leghorn* and *Florence*: It was formerly the Head of a potent and flouriſhing Commonwealth; but ſince it has fallen under the Grand Duke of *Tuſcany*, it has loſt a great Part of the Inhabitants, and is now no more than a Shell of a Town, the Graſs growing in all their Sheets. This City is a true Emblem of Arbitrary Power and Tyranny; for where-ever that takes Place, Induſtry Trade and Commerce ceaſe, which are the Source of Wealth and Power; for what People are ſo ſtupid to uſe their utmoſt Induſtry to acquire Riches, when it is liable to be forced from them by their Princes at their Pleaſure, to ſatisfy their Luxury or Ambition? The Ground is low and marſhy near the Town, which it is likely makes it unhealthy; the Streets are

wide; the Houſes in general are large, fair and ſtrong; the great Church, Baptiſtry and Leaning Tower are well worth the Obſervation of Travellers. The Leaning Tower is built with Marble, having ſeven Galleries of Pillars one above another, till it ends in a Point at the Top; a Line plumbed from thence to the Foundation makes an Angle of Sixteen Foot, ſo that it looks as if it were falling: Some ſay it was built in that manner; but others are of Opinion, that one Part of the Foundation is ſunk, which occaſions it to lean ſo; which I think is the moſt probable Conjecture. The *Campo Santo*, or Burying Place, is a Square built in the Form of a Cloiſter; the Walls are curiouſly painted with the Stories of the Old and New Teſtament in a particular manner, which Art is now loſt. The Earth in this Burying-Place, they tell us, was brought from *Jeruſalem*; and is of ſuch a Nature, that whoever is buried therein their Bodies will conſume in Forty Hours. When we had ſatisfied our Curioſity in viewing this City, we returned to *Leghorn*; which is ſo well known I need ſay little of it: The Buildings are handſome, the Streets are broad and regular, Channels running into ſeveral Parts of it, where the Boats can come to land their Goods at the very Doors of the Merchants Cellars and Warehouſes. It is a free Port, which makes it much frequented by the *Engliſh*, *Dutch* and *French* Merchant Ships, it being

being a Magazine for all ſorts of Commodities for great Part of *Italy*; as well as the chief Port, from whence a great Trade is carried on to all Parts of the *Streights*. The Mole is very ſtrong and handſome; it advances a good way into the Sea, which makes the Port very ſecure for Shipping. On the inner Mole ſtands a Marble Statue of *Ferdinand* I. with four *Turkiſh* Slaves chained at the Corners of the Pedeſtal, of very fine Workmanſhip in Braſs. They repreſent an Old Man and his three Sons, who to get their Liberty attempted to run away with one of the Duke's Gallies in the Night, and rowed her over the Boom, which is kept locked to prevent ſuch Attempts; but they being purſued, the Old Man in pulling broke his Oar, and falling back hurt himſelf ſo as to render him uncapable of aſſiſting his Sons, and ſo were taken, brought back and executed in this Place. The great Trade that is carried on here, by the Advantage of its being a Free Port, has helped to unpeople *Piſa*, and alſo brought Merchants from *Florence*, and ſuch a Number of *Jews*, that they are reckon'd to contain near One Third Part of the Inhabitants. This City is ſmall, but full of People, and ſtrongly fortified, where there is kept a good Garriſon. I think its worthy Remark, that tho' *Italy* is the moſt ſurpriſing delightful Country, which affords all Things in abundance that are pleaſing or uſeful to Mankind, yet the Bulk of the People live

the

the meaneſt, feeding upon Fruit or Roots, Onions, coarſe Bread and Salt, and their Drink is moſtly Water. Their Wines, and other valuable Things, which are not exported to other Countries, are devoured by their Prieſts, or the Religious, and their People of Faſhion: The firſt are like Locuſts devouring the Country where-ever they have Power, without any regard for their Fellow Creatures, looking upon them no other ways than their Slaves, as indeed they are in all thoſe Countries. But to go on: Having taken in our Lading, ſoon after the Holidays we left *Leghorn*, making the beſt of our Way down the *Streights* for our intended Port; but contrary Winds and bad Weather forced us into *Port Mahone*, where I remained three or four Days till the Wind came again fair; and then proceeded on our Voyage till we arrived at the *Streights Mouth*. It being Night, and the Wind blowing ſtrong, we brought too and lay by till Morning, deſigning to put into *Cadiz* as I was directed; but the Wind continuing to blow hard, could not carry Sail to it, and therefore made the beſt of our Way for *Lisbon*; and in about a Week or Ten Days after we arrived in that River, where we ſoon unladed our Cargo; and finding the Ship perfectly worn out with Age, I was unwilling to venture to Sea in her any more, and therefore ſold her to the *Portugueſe*, as I was empower'd to do, who broke her up; and then I took my Paſſage

for

for *England*, and arrived at *London* in *July* 1713.

A Voyage from London *to* Lisbon; *with an Account of the Author's being arreſted by an Officer of the King of* Portugal's, *for firing Guns on the News of his* Britannick *Majeſty's Forces defeating the Rebels at* Preſton. *His Voyage from thence to St.* Michael's, *and back to* Lisbon, *from thence to* Madera *and* New-England, *and the Iſles of* Azores: *With a ſhort Relation of the Behaviour of ſome* Jeſuits *in the Paſſage from* Tercera *to* Lisbon; *a ſhort Deſcription of that City, and the Nature and Manners of the* Portugueſe, *their Trade, and his Return again to* London.

SOON after my Arrival in *England*, I went for *Norfolk*, where I remain'd near a Year; and on my Return to *London* I was encouraged to build a little Ship for the *Portugal* Trade, having great Promiſes of being quickly diſpatched both at *Lisbon* and *London*; and conſidering there would be frequent Opportunities of carrying Gold and Money for *England* by the Freight, of which I hoped to make great Benefit; theſe Motives induced me to the Undertaking; and having built a Ship for that purpoſe, we

ſailed

ſailed from the River in the Beginning of *November* 1715, and after a ſhort Paſſage arrived at *Lisbon*. We had not long been in that River before a Veſſel came in from *Leverpool*, who brought the agreeable News, rhat his *Britannick* Majeſty's Forces had made an entire Conqueſt of the Rebels at *Preſton*, which occaſion'd great Joy in that Factory; and the Merchants made a Preſent of a large Silver Punch Bowl to the Maſter of the Veſſel for bringing the welcome News. Mr. *Wortſley* being then his Majeſty's Envoy to the Court of *Portugal* gave a ſplendid Entertainment on that Occaſion to the *Engliſh* Merchants; moſt of the Ships of that Nation, in the River, ſhewed Tokens of Joy by ſpreading Abroad their Colours and firing their Guns. In two Days after, in the Morning, a *Portugueſe* Officer came on board, and perſwaded me aſhore under Pretence of taking a Survey of one of their Ships, to ſee whether ſhe could be made again fit for the Sea; but as ſoon as I landed I was hurried away to Priſon, and found ſeveral other Maſters of Ships already there; but in the Way, not knowing where they deſigned to carry me, I made a Stand in one of the broad Streets, and deſired to know what they were going to do with me? for I was apprehenſive they were carrying me to the *Inquiſition*. This made a great Mob; and I found means to acquaint an *Engliſh* Merchant with my Condition, which gave

gave the Alarm to the *Engliſh* Commanders aſhore, who took Sanctuary in the Envoy's Houſe. When I came to the Priſon, I was acquainted that my Crime was for firing Guns contrary to ſome Old Laws then ſubſiſting. The Envoy was ſoon acquainted with the Matter, who inſtantly complained to the Secretary of State, and inſiſted upon our being immediately releaſed: The Buſineſs being made known to the King of *Portugal*, he directed the Secretary of State to ſend an Order to the Marquis *de Forntiera*, by whom we were impriſon'd, for our Diſcharge; and we were accordingly ſet at Liberty that Night, without paying any Fees. Soon after I made a Voyage to the Iſland of St. *Michael's* to lade Wheat, and returned to *Liſbon*; and in about a Month after our Arrival I let the Ship to Freight for *Madera* to lade Wines; and thence to *Boſton* in *New-England*, and ſo to *Fayal*, where we laded Brandies for *Lisbon*; and by the Way we touched at *Tercera*, and there took on board Eight or Ten Paſſengers for *Lisbon*, moſt of them Prieſts; among which were two *Jeſuits*. We having ſome bluſtering Weather in the Paſſage, it put 'em all to their Prayers; ſeveral of them held in their Hands Images of the Virgin *Mary*, which in their Language they call'd *Noſtra Signiora de Carmel*. They ſeem'd earneſtly to invoke her Ladiſhip in order to ſtill the Wind. The Eldeſt of of the *Jeſuits* having a Crucifix in his Hand, hold-

holding it up and expoſing it to the Wind and Rain, muttering certain Words to himſelf, the other *Jeſuit* faſtened the Image of the Bleſſed Virgin, with the Child Jeſus in her Arms, to a Line, and threw it over-board, where it Towed in the Water for ſome Time; but in hauling it in, it unhappily hit againſt the Ship's ſide and broke off the Arm of the Virgin, and the Foot of the Child, for which he ſeemed mightily concerned. But notwithſtanding all theſe Fooleries, the Wind did not abate till after Two or Three Days, and then the Weather grew fair: The Wind ſhifting to the Weſtward, we directed our Courſe for *Liſbon*; and when we arrived within about 30 Leagues of that Port, in the Morning, we ſaw a Sail to the Eaſtward, which we endeavour'd to avoid by altering our Courſe to the Northward, being apprehenſive it might be a Ship of *Sally*, we having War with thoſe People at that Time. When it was dark I alter'd my Courſe again, in hopes to have paſſed the Ship without ſeeing her; but it ſo happen'd that they had ſteer'd ſuch a Courſe which hit upon us, and about a Eleven a Clock at Night we ſaw her again ſtanding for us; we made what Sail we could, ſo that ſhe came up with us but ſlowly. About Three in the Morning the Moon ſetting, we loſt Sight of the Chaſe, and then alter'd our Courſe again and ſtood for the Land; when it was Light we ſaw her ſtanding to the Northward, and as ſoon as ſhe diſcover'd us ſhe again chaſed us; and ſoon after

after we ſaw the Rock of *Lisbon*, diſtance about Fifteen Leagues, and the Ship came after us but did not much out-ſail us having little Wind; ſhe continued the Chaſe all Day, and about Six at Night we were cloſe in with the Land, at which Time ſhe was within about Two Miles of us; but Night coming on we loſt Sight of her, and the next Day about Noon we arrived in the River. The City of *Lisbon* is ſituate on the *Tagus*, upon a great Number of Hills moderately high, which makes it very healthy and exceeding pleaſant; it is about Eight or Ten Miles round, incompaſſed with a Wall, but very ill fortify'd. The Houſes are high and well built; the Nobility and Gentry have very large handſome Houſes built with ſquare Stone; many of their Streets are broad and regular, and the upper Part of the City is generally clean, but the lower Part dirty and ſtinking. This City ſtands the moſt convenient for Trade of any in *Europe*, Ships being ſo ſoon in and out of the Harbour into or from the Sea. The River is ſtored with a vaſt Plenty of Fiſh of all ſorts, which are ſold very cheap, more eſpecially *Cidenos*, which the poorer ſort of People chiefly live upon. They have a very great Trade to *Brazil*, from whence they bring prodigious Quantities of Gold and ſome Silver, a great many Sugars, and much Tobacco; they alſo ſend ſeveral Ships yearly to *India*, and carry on a conſiderable Trade to the Coaſt of *Angola* for Slaves and Teeth, where they have large

large Settlements, and almoſt the whole Command and Trade of that Country; the King having in his Government large Provinces in *America*, wherein are the richeſt Gold Mines in the known World: He has alſo large Settlements in *India*, which all together bring into *Portugal* prodigious Treaſure; but the Inhabitants being proud, obſtinate and lazy, are at leaſt a Hundred Years behind the reſt of *Europe* in Arts and Sciences, as well as in many Improvements in the Conveniencies and Pleaſures of Life. They might make the moſt commodious Place for careening and refitting of their Ships, with leſs Hazard and much leſs Charge than at preſent; yet they do it in the Middle of the Stream, where they are ſubject to many Inconveniencies. They have indeed a very fine and commodious Cuſtom-houſe; but ſo badly managed, that when Ships arrive laden with Bales or other Goods, they are all carried to the Cuſtom-houſe, and tumbled together promiſcuouſly into large Warehouſes; ſo that a Merchant oftentimes ſearches ſeveral Days before he can find his Goods. The Men of Quality and Fortune chiefly ſpend their Time in intriguing with the Women, many of which are very beautiful, but very laſcivious. If the *Portugueſe* were as ingenious and induſtrious as ſome of their Neighbouring Nations, and under a Government regulated with good Policy, for the Benefit of Trade

Trade and Navigation, they would ſoon out-do a great Part of *Europe* by the Advantage of their Situation, lying moſt convenient for the Trade of *Europe*. *Portugal* is but a ſmall Kingdom in Extent, but very Populous; by which *Great Britain* reap many Advantages, who ſupply them with almoſt all their Cloathing, from the Hat to the Shoe, as well as Furniture for their Houſes; beſides great Quantities of Corn and other Proviſions ſent from *England* and *Ireland*, and Corn and Fiſh from our Plantations. The Inhabitants retain many of the Old Titles and Cuſtoms of the *Moors*, their Dances being after their Faſhion, and not much unlike the *Africans* on the Coaſt of *Guinea*.

When we had unladed the Ship, and reladed her with Wine and Fruit, we ſet ſail for *London*: In the Paſſage Home, in the Night, we were hard chaſed by a Ship, which we took for a *Turk*, but by Stratagem got clear of her. We proceeded on our Voyage, and arrived in the River of *Thames* the latter End of *January* 1716-17. The Ship was ſoon unladed and refitted, in order to proceed to *Lisbon* again; but being detain'd in the River ſeveral Months by the chief Owner, under Pretence of his Shipping on Board a large Quantity of Goods for that Place, and finding no Truth in his Promiſes, I adviſed him to ſell her rather than keep her at a continual Expence in the River, which was neither for his Intereſt nor mine; but he refuſed

to diſpoſe of her: However, I prevailed with him to accept of another Maſter which I recommended, who bought my Part; and ſoon after I purchaſed another Veſſel, which I called the *Bangor Galley*.

A Voyage from London *to* Boſton *in* New-England, *the Iſlands of* Fayal *and* St. Michael; *with a Deſcription of thoſe Iſlands, their Product and Manner of Trade. A Relation of a Vulcano which broke out in the Iſland of* Pico Fayall, *which did incredible Damage; with a particular Account of the Ship's running on Shore upon the Iſland of St.* Michael's, *and his wonderful Eſcape from being loſt. The Author's Journey to the* Devil's Caldrons *on* St. Michal's.

HAving fitted the *Bangor*, and purchaſed a Cargo proper for *New-England*, we ſet ſail from *London* for that Country in *September* 1717. We had been anchored but a few Hours in the *Downs*, before I found the Ship very leaky, and that there was more than Four Foot Water in the Hold, which had damaged moſt Part of our Cargo: The Wind proving fair we ſet ſail down the Channel, intending to put into one of the *Weſtern* Ports in order to ſtop the Leak; but the Wind ſhifting to the Weſtward kept us at Sea Four or

or Five Days before we reached *Falmouth*. It being High Water when we arrived in that Harbour, I laid the Ship a-ſhore, and we ſtopped the Leak that Night; the next Day we took in ſome Ballaſt, and the Day following we put to Sea and proceeded on our Voyage, and arrived at *Boſton* in the Beginning of *November*. In the Paſſage we unpacked all our Goods, and waſhed all our Calicoes and Muſlins in freſh Water, dried 'em and made 'em up as neatly as before: Ozinbrigs and other Linnens we alſo opened, dried, and made 'em up again; ſo that we preſerved our Cargo from being ſpoiled, which ſold not at all the worſe. Having diſpoſed of our Cargo at *Boſton* and purchaſed another, we ſet ſail for *Fayall*; where I ſold Part of it, and laded Sixty Pipes of Wine and ſome Brandies. On our Arrival at that Iſland, the *Engliſh* Merchants informed me, that about a Month or Six Weeks before a Vulcano of Liquid Fire burſt forth on the North Side of the Iſland of *Pico*, (which is divided from this by a Channel of about Four or Five Miles) and ran with a violent Force into the Sea, waſhing away ſeveral Cottages, and deſtroyed at leaſt Six Thouſand Acres of Vineyards, cover'd the Face of the Sea with Aſhes, and poiſon'd the Fiſh for many Miles, which drove in great Numbers dead on the Shore of *Fayall*. When the Vulcano happen'd, the Inhabitants of this Iſland felt violent Shocks of Earthquakes, which con-

tinued for many Days; ſo that the People all left their Habitations, and gave themſelves wholly up to their Prayers in their Churches, and making Proceſſions imploring the Divine Mercy, and the Fire was ſtill burning in ſeveral Places. A little after this Vulcano, another happen'd on the South Side at the Foot of the Mountain, which I ſaw burn with great Fury, ſo that the Smoak of it darken'd the Sky. At the ſame Time that this Eruption happen'd, a great Quantity of Earth was thrown up in the Sea about Two Hundred Yards from the Shore, of about Thirty Foot high and Three Hundred Foot Diameter, which joined to the ſland by a narrow Neck of Land; this I was informed of by the Inhabitants, but did not ſee it. The Iſland of *Pico*, which is commonly called *Pico Fayall*, is about Twenty or Twenty Five Miles in length, but not ſo broad; in the Middle of which is a very high Mountain, the Top of it I have been informed is a Cinder. The *Fayall* Wines are all made on this Iſland, which is wholly planted with Vineyards, though there are few Inhabitants upon it, they moſtly living at *Fayall*, there being no Road for Ships to ride in at *Pico*; ſo that all the Ships ride at *Fayall*, where there is a pretty large Town called *Villa Dorta*, and good riding with the Wind from South Weſt to North Weſt, but if the Wind blow ſtrong at South Eaſt it is very dangerous. The People upon this Iſland have their Vineyards

at

at *Pico*, where they go in Time of Year to dreſs them, and in the Seaſon preſs their Grapes, and bring over the Wines to *Fayall*, where they carry on all their Trade. Theſe Iſlands are ſcarce of good Proviſions, yet what they have are pretty cheap; their Produce is Wine and Brandy, the laſt they ſend to *Lisbon*, and they have ſome little Trade to *Brazil*, where they export theſe Commodities. The People of *New England* trade to this Iſland, who bring 'em Pipe Staves, Bees-Wax and ſome dry'd Fiſh, and in return take their Wines; they have a few Oranges and Lemons and but little other Fruit, ſome Dunghil Fowls, black Cattle and Hogs, but very few Sheep, and thoſe generally lean. When I had finiſhed my Buſineſs here, I proceeded with the reſt of my Cargo to *St. Michael's*, where I ſold it, and bought Wheat, intending for *Madera*; in the mean while we were preparing to receive it on board the Weather grew tempeſtuous, which forced us to Sea, and the Wind continuing to blow hard for Five or Six Days, drove us to the Eaſt End of the Iſland; the Weather proving more moderate we kept plying to the Weſtward, in order to reach the Road again, and in a few Days more we were off the Town, but it being near Night we kept plying, in order to take hold of our Cable the next Morning: Having been upon Deck good Part of the Night, when I left it I gave ſtrict Orders to my Offi-

cers to keep a good Diſtance from the Shore; but about Four a Clock in the Morning I felt a great Shock, and inſtantly run upon Deck, where I found the Ship a-ſhore, beating againſt the Rocks. I was extremely ſurprized, and under the utmoſt Concern to find we were in ſo diſtreſſed a Condition, and expected every Moment for the Ship to be in pieces; it was juſt break of Day and a thick Fog; moſt of the Seamen leap'd from the Bowſprit a-ſhore upon the Rocks, and begged I would follow them and ſave my Life; but conſidering I had ſome Papers on board of great Conſequence to my ſelf, I deſigned to have ſaved them, but that Moment a great Sea bounced againſt the Ship, and forced her Head with great Violence againſt the Rocks, which were ſteep too, and as the Sea retired ſhe fell off round with her Head, and we immediately cut the Main and Mizen Geers and let the Sails run down, the Wind being a-ſlant upon the Shore, ſhe gailed off from it, and we ſteered into the Sea with our Fore-ſail: As ſoon as we were clear of the Rocks we examined the Pump, and found above Five Foot Water in the Hold; there remaining on board with me only the Carpenter, a Man, and a Boy, I ſet the Pumps to work, but found the Water increaſe ſo faſt that I was apprehenſive of her ſinking immediately; and therefore in order to ſave our Lives, and Part of our Cargo, I bore away with a Deſign to run the Ship a-ſhore in a ſandy Bay, and in

the

the mean while I had put my Papers into the Long-boat, for fear ſhe ſhould ſink before we reached it; but when were within a Cable's length of it, the Wind ſhifted and blew right off the Land, which would not ſuffer us to come any nearer it; we hoiſted the Main and Mizen Yards, and ſet the Sails, and ſtood along the Shore towards the City, firing Guns and made a Signal of Diſtreſs. The Conſul having Notice of our Misfortune by our People, he ſent us off ſeveral Boats in order to ſave what we could before the Ship ſunk. An *Iriſhman* coming on board in the firſt Boat informed me that he could Pilot the Ship to a Place where he believed we might ſave her if we could keep her above Water for a few Hours; this gave me new Life, and I reſolved to try for it. A ſecond Boat coming on board with more *Portugueſe*, and my own People, which in all made about Twenty Five Men, I prevailed with the *Portugueſe* to ſtay on board, and we put both the Pumps to work, and ſet all our Sails and bore away for *Villa Franca*, which was the Place I was informed of, it being Five Leagues from us. We plied the People well with Wine and Brandy, which made them work very heartily, ſo that the Water increaſed but little upon us, and having a fine moderate Gale, in about Four Hours we came pretty near the Place; but being come under the high Land, the Wind fluttering too and fro, would not ſuffer us to go in. By this Time the People were almoſt all tired out, and the Water increaſed

upon us ſo much that it was almoſt over the ſecond Tare of Pipes, which was new Affliction; but ſeeing a Number of Boats coming from the Town, revived us again. The Conſul having ſent an Expreſs by Land to a Perſon who had an Influence on the Inhabitants, which were chiefly Fiſhermen, he brought off with him Seven or Eight Boats well mann'd, which increaſed our Number to near a Hundred, and Part of them relieved our People from the Pumps, and the reſt towed the Ship unto the Place we deſigned her, which was between a ſmall Iſland and the main Iſland, where was a pretty good riding. The Ship being moor'd, we fell all Hands to work, ſome to unrigging the Ship, ſome unlading, and others at the Pumps; ſo that the Ship was unrigged, almoſt unladed, and very near freed before Night. The next Day we took out our Ballaſt and ſuck'd the Pumps, but the Water ran in ſo faſt that we were obliged to keep them both going; we endeavoured to come at the Leak within Board but could not, and therefore drew a Sail under her Bottom with Oakum, that it might ſuck it into the Leak, in order to ſtop part of it till we could haul into the *Looe*, which could not be done till the Spring Tides, which was Ten or Twelve Days to come. We were continually ſupply'd with freſh Men from the Town to aſſiſt us in Pumping till it was proper to haul in, and then I hired about Fifty Men for that Purpoſe; which we effected with

with great Difficulty, there being a Swell, and but juſt Water enough for the Veſſel, tho' ſhe was empty; nor was the Width of the Gut where we entered above a Foot broader than the Ship, and when ſhe was in we found hardly Water to float her when the Tide was out. The *Looe* is a ſmall Iſland about half a Mile diſtant from the Main Iſland, in the Middle of which Nature has formed a Baſon, though ſome Part of the *Looe* is high Land; there are ſeveral Crackes or Holes through it into the Sea, where the Water waſhes through the Rocks, which cauſes a little Swell. The Place where we entered has been with great Labour and Pains cut through the ſolid Rocks on the Side towards the main Iſland; as ſoon as we were got in this Place we careen'd the Ship, and in her Bottom found ſeveral Pieces of Rocks ſticking to the Plank; her Main Keel for Sixteen Foot from the Stern Poſt torn in Pieces, with Part of the Garboard Strake, great Part of the Stem beat off to the Hoodins Ends, and about Eight Foot of the Main Keel from before ſhiver'd in Pieces, and it was very wonderful that we preſerved the Ship from ſinking. We met with great Difficulty in providing Pieces of Timber to repair her, which we had brought to us near Twenty Miles. As ſoon as we had mended the Ship's Bottom we haul'd out to our former Birth, and in a few Days we had taken on board all our Wines and other Goods; and while the

Seamen

Seamen were mending the Rigging, I one Day made a Journey to a Place the *Portugueſe* call the *Divel's Caldrons*, being accompany'd by the *Portugueſe* Captain, who had been ſo ſerviceable in aſſiſting to ſave the Ship. We ſet out early in the Morning, and having travelled about Fifteen Miles, aſcending great Part of the Way, about Noon we arrived at the upper Part of a Ridge of Hills, which I obſerved made a kind of a Circle, ſurrounding a large deep Valley or Plain of about Eight or Ten Miles round; where we ſaw many great Smoaks ariſing out of the Earth, which I was told were Places where the Water boiled up: We deſcended into the Plain on Foot; the Steepneſs of the Ground made it difficult to get down, but when we came into it we ſaw ſeveral Rivulets, ſome of which the Waters were very hot, others juſt warm, and others cool clear Streams and well taſted; the hot Rivers were of a reddiſh or copperiſh Hue, which tinctured the Banks of the ſame Colour. We were conducted through the Plain ſeveral Miles, till we came to many of theſe boiling Places; one was in a circular Figure, about Four or Five Yards Diameter, which boiled up very furiouſly. Within about Fifty Paces of it I ſaw a deep hollow Place, about Ten or Twelve Foot wide, where the Water was forced up from the Bottom with ſuch Violence that the Sprey was thrown out at the Top which made a terrible Noiſe, reſembling

Cata-

Cataracts or Claps of Thunder; and I am apt to think if the Renowned *Don Quixote* had found ſuch a Place in his Adventures, it would have had much the ſame Effect on his Man *Sancho* as the Fulling Mills. I ſaw many Places where the Water boiled up with great Fury, and others where a hot Steem or Smoak iſſued from ſome Cracks and hollow Parts of the Earth, where the Inhabitants ſtewed Potatoes, which were put into a Basket with Leaves round 'em; their Reaſon for dreſſing 'em in that manner was, that they were poor and could not be at the Expence of Pots nor Fire-wood. I alſo ſaw ſeveral deep Holes where the Water had formerly boiled up; but the fiery Matter being exhauſted, it look'd and felt like ſoft Clay or Mortar. Within about Ten Yards of this Place, there ran a fine Rivulet with a rapid Stream of cool and clear Water; in the Middle of which I ſaw the hot boiling Water throw it ſelf up; and cloſe by the Side of it, between ſome Rocks, it boiled up with great Violence; in which I put the Hilt of my Sword to ſee if it would change the Colour, keeping the Blade in my Hand; but was ſoon forced to quit it, by reaſon it grew ſo hot in a few Moments, the Water changed the Silver to a kind of yellowiſh Hue. We travelled over great Part of the Plain, and having viewed it and ſatisfied my Curioſity, we returned the ſame Night to *Villa Franca*; and in the Morning I went on board,

and

and loſt no Time in refitting the Ship; but before we were ready for the Sea we had ſpent a Month. We ſet Sail for *Ponta Del Gada*, where in a few Days we compleated our Lading. St. *Michael's* is one of the *Azores* Iſles in the King of *Portugal's* Dominions; it lies in the Latitude of 38 Deg. 00 Min. it being about Eighteen Leagues in Length and Nine or Ten over. The chief Town is *Ponta Del Gada*, which is ſituate on the South Weſt part of it, which is the chief Town of Trade, and very populous. The *Jeſuits* have a fine Convent there, as have the *Capuchins*, and there are in it ſeveral handſome Churches, and many other Convents for both Sexes. The chief of their Product is Wheat and *Indian* Corn, good part of it they export for *Lisbon*. They make Wine enough for their own uſe, and ſend ſome Brandies for *Lisbon* and *Brazil*. On the North Side of the Iſland there is a large Town call'd *Rebera Granda*, which gives Title to a Conde, who is the chief Governour, and has a good Eſtate there, but reſides at *Lisbon*. He has lately ſet up there a Woollen Manufactury of fine Broad Cloth, the Directors of which are either *French* or *Flemings*, by whom I was invited to ſee it, and ſaw very fine Cloth of their making; they propoſe to make great Quantities, and did then keep ſeveral Hundred People at work in it. The reaſon of fixing this Manufactury there, is for Cheapneſs of the Work People, who have very

very ſmall Wages, they having Plenty of Proviſions extreamly cheap. Their Wooll upon the Iſland is coarſe and good for little, but they have *Spaniſh* Wooll to carry on this Trade; and if it were rightly managed, it would no doubt be ſome Diſadvantage to the *Britiſh* Manufacture. The noble Perſon at the Head of it being at ſuch a Diſtance, and truſting to Servants to carry it on, they are never like to make much of it. The Iſland is invironed with ſteep and craggy Rocks all round; and the Ships or Veſſels which lade there, are obliged to put to Sea in caſe of a Gale of Wind. The Inhabitants are reckoned near Eighty Thouſand, moſt of 'em poor, live meanly and are very ill cloathed; they have black Cattle, Hogs and Sheep, and Plenty of good Poultry.

The Author's proceeding to Madera, Carolina, Virginia *and* Maryland, *and his Return again to* Madera; *and what extraordinary Accidents befel him during thoſe Voyages; with a ſhort Deſcription of thoſe Countries, and their Produce.*

HAVING finiſhed my Affairs at *St. Michael's*, on the 4*th* Day of *May* 1718 we left that Iſland, and ſet Sail for *Madera*, where we arrived in a few Days; our Wheat coming

coming to a pretty good Market, I purchaſed Wines with the Produce. This Iſland is alſo in the King of *Portugal*'s Dominions, and lies in the Latitude of 32 Deg. it is very high Land and very Rocky. Their chief Town is *Funſhall*, ſituate on the South Side; it is defended by two large Forts, and a Third upon a Rock a little Diſtance from the Shore, which is very ſtrong by Nature. On the back of the Town the Ground riſes gradually to the Mountains, which ſpread ſeveral Miles, and lies in a Semi-Circle, which is full of Gardens, Vineyards, and Gentlemen's Country Seats, which make a very agreeable Proſpect; and there falls from the Mountains behind the Town, many fine Rills of Water, that are conveyed by Aquaducts for ſeveral Miles, with which the Inhabitants water their Gardens and Vineyards, it being let in at Pleaſure, they having Cocks for that purpoſe. Their Product is chiefly Wine, of which they make between Twenty and Thirty Thouſand Pipes yearly; which are bought up by the *Engliſh*, and tranſported to their Plantations in *America*. There ſeldom grows more Corn than will ſuffice the Inhabitants for three Months, and therefore they are ſupplied from the neighbouring Iſlands, and other Nations, both with that and other Proviſions. Their Wearing Apparel they have moſtly from *England*, and their Linnen from *Holland* by *Engliſh* Ships, who trade from thence to that Iſland and the *Engliſh* Plantations.

tions. Proviſions are generally ſcarce and dear here. When we had taken on board our Wines, and I had finiſhed my Buſineſs at *Madera*, I proceeded again to Sea, with an intent to touch at *Bermudas*, in order to diſpoſe of Part of my Cargo, and go forward with the reſt to *South Carolina*. Being in the Trade Winds and half Seas over, about One a-Clock in the Morning I was ſuddenly ſurpris'd by the firſt Mate's calling out in the moſt haſty manner for us to get upon Deck, for the Ship was ſinking. The Seamen were not long before they were up upon ſuch an Allarm. I looked over the Side, and thought the Ship's Gunhill nearer the Water's Edge than uſual. We ſailing briskly before the Wind, I inſtantly gave Orders for furling the ſmall Sails, conſidering that a Preſs Sail would increaſe the Leak; and the ſame Minute I ordered the Carpenter to unlock the Hatches, to ſee what Water was in the Hold; and while that was doing, I was very buſy in taking in the Sails: A lamentable Cry went through the whole Ship, and a multitude of Thoughts crowded upon me at once; I deſired the People not to be diſcouraged, for I did not doubt but to ſtop the Leak. It inſtantly came into my Mind the Ship being laded with Wine, that ſhe would not ſink below the Surface of the Water, and that we ſhould be able to furniſh our ſelves with Proviſions, and might probably ſave our Lives in the Long-Boat, though we were about Three

Three Hundred Leagues from any Land, being then in the Latitude of Twenty Six or Twenty Seven in a fair Weather Country; but as ſoon as the Carpenter had got into the Hold with a Light, he told us there was no Water in the Ship. This was joyful News indeed, and all the terrible Apprehenſions of approaching Death immediately vaniſhed. I till then had felt no extraordinary Commotions in my Spirits, being buſy in giving proper Directions in furling the Sails; but when I found the Danger over, I perceived a Faintneſs and Trembling by the Surprize I had been in, which muſt give ſudden Turns to the Blood and Spirits. I ſoon recovered, and enquired of the Mate what was the occaſion of his allarming the Ship's Company in ſo terrible a manner without any apparent Reaſon: He made poor Excuſes; I therefore concluded he being fallen aſleep in his Watch, and dreaming the Ship was ſinking, it waked him; and in the Fright, before he was well awake, he called up the People. When we came within about Seventy Leagues of the *Bermuda Iſlands*, the Winds proved contrary, ſo that I gave over my Thoughts of touching there, and made the beſt of our Way for *South Carolina*, where we arrived the latter End of *July* 1718; but the Market not anſwering my Expectation, I ſold but a ſmall Part of my Cargo there, and proceeded with the reſt to *James River* in *Virginia*; where having landed

landed as many Wines at *Kikowton*, as I believed I could ſell, I carried the Remainder to *Annapolis* in *Maryland*, where I diſpoſed of them, and in that Province I took in a Cargo for *Madera*. *South Carolina* lies from the Latitude of Twenty Nine Degrees to Thirty Three, which is inhabited about Fifty Miles back in the Country. They have about Fifteen Thouſand Whites, and double the Number of Slaves. Their chief Place of Trade is *Charles Town*, which is ſituate on a Flat between two fine navigable Rivers in a very good Harbour, and ſtands very convenient for Trade. Their Produce is Rice, Pitch, Tar, Turpentine and Skins. The Land near the Sea-Side is low and moraſſy, which make it full of Flies and very unhealthy; further back it is a Champain Land, and more healthy. They have all ſorts of *European* Fruits; their Peaches are the beſt I ever taſted; they have Horſes, Black Cattle, Sheep and Hogs, and very good Poultry.

Virginia and *Maryland* lies from the Latitude of 36 30 to near 40 D. on each ſide of the Great Bay of *Cheſepeak*; into which, on each ſide, there falls a great many very large and fine Rivers, which are alſo full of ſmaller Rivers and Creeks, where there is vaſt Plenty of excellent Fiſh; and in the Winter they are cover'd with all ſorts of wild Fowl, as Swans, Geeſe, Ducks, Widgen, Teel, *&c.* which in a Flight darken the very Sky. The Country grows very po-

pulous: In *Virginia* itſelf are Twenty Nine Counties, one with another as big as *Kent*; the chief Product of theſe Provinces are Tobacco. They have great Numbers of Cattle, Poultry, and Fruits, as in *Carolina*; and the Inhabitants live very agreeably, having Plenty of Proviſions of their own Growth. They are ſupplied from *England* with Apparel or Houſhold Furniture, and all ſorts of Utenſils, which they purchaſe with their own Product: Wine they have from *Madera*; Rum and Sugar from the Southern Plantations, for which they furniſh them with Rice, Tobacco, Pitch, Tar and *Indian* Corn, and ſome Pork. The Provinces of *Penſilvania* and *New-York* ſend them Flower, Bread, Peaſe, Pork, and other Proviſions; *New-England*, Fiſh of ſeveral ſorts. I am credibly informed, that the Markets in *Philadelphia* are as well furniſh'd with all ſorts of Proviſions and Fruits as any in *Great Britain*, not excepting *London*, in Proportion to their Bigneſs; and the City of *New-York* is little inferior to *Philadelphia*. Some few Years ſince the Inhabitants in the *Engliſh* Colonies in *America* were reckon'd a Million beſides Slaves, and now may be computed at a Million and an half; then let any one conſider the Benefit that ariſes to *Great Britain*, by furniſhing ſuch Numbers of People with their Wearing Apparel; and alſo the great Quantities of their Product, exported

ported to other Countries, which is all clear Profit to the Nation. And this is not the leaſt Advantage it reaps by the Plantation Trade, where ſuch great Fleets of Ships are employ'd; which is a Nurſery, and breed great Numbers of Seamen, ſo uſeful in Manning the Royal Navy which gives Laws to *Europe*; and beſides, if Occaſion were, they could raiſe Twenty or Thirty Thouſand Men, which would be ready to undertake any Expedition in *America*, whenever the Government ſhall think it neceſſary. It is but furniſhing them with Ships, Ammunition and Proviſions, and they'll readily go out no Purchaſe no Pay, and be well content with their Share of the Plunder. But to go on: Soon after we left *Virginia*, in purſuing our Voyage to *Madera*, the Ship grew very leaky; which proceeded from the Worms remaining in her Bottom, notwithſtanding I had beſtowed great Pains in burning it, in order to kill 'em, and drove in many thouſand Spoils where I found the Worm entered. The Leak encreaſing every Day for Fourteen or Fifteen Days, 'till we could but juſt keep her, and as much as our People could hold out with, I was apprehenſive of her ſinking, in which our Long Boat was our only Refuge; being Three or Four Hundred Leagues from the Land, we had but little Hopes of getting thither. This I muſt confeſs was but a melancholly Proſpect; but the Leak growing conſtant after the above-mention'd

Time, our Fears vaniſhed, and we arrived ſafe at *Madera* in *July*. In the Paſſage, for a Month together, great Numbers of Dolphins, Albecores and Bonetoes followed the Ship, ſo that we had freſh Fiſh when we would. We ſaw great Numbers of Flying Fiſh, which were often chaſed by the Dolphins and other large Fiſh, to avoid them would fly out of the Water, but before they could reach it again were taken by the Fowls, who caught them flying, ſo that they have a bad Time on't; but notwithſtanding they are thus devoured, the Sea is full of them in the warm Climes. They are taken in great Numbers near *Barbados*, and are generally as big as Herrings, many Boats being employed in this Fiſhery. The manner of taking 'em is thus: They carry in their Boats Offal of Fiſh, which they throw into the Water, and bring them together to feed; and then the Fiſhermen dip in Hoop Nets and take them out of the Sea, and often in a few Hours load their Boats, ſo that ſometimes they ſell Twenty for a Penny, which the poor People of that Iſland feed on, as do great part of the Slaves on the Leeward ſide of the Iſland. But to proceed: Soon after our Arrival at *Madera* we unladed our Cargo, and gave the Ship a very good Heel; we found the Worms had run thro' the Plank in many Places, where we drove in Spoils, and cleaned the Bottom as far as we could reach, laying on a Coat of Tallow, which

which made the Ship tight. Having ſold our Cargo, and taken on board the Returns in Wine, we filled the Ship up upon Freight, in order to proceed to *Jamaica.*

A Voyage from Madera *to* Jamaica *and the Bay of* Honduras; *with an Account of the Author's being caſt away upon a Reef of Rocks near ſome ſmall deſart Iſlands, about Twenty Five Leagues from the Main Land; with a Relation of the Loſs of his Boat, and what Difficulties he met with in getting from thence. His making a Raft or Float with the Ship's Maſt and Yards, on which he carried moſt of the Goods and Proviſions ſaved out of the Wreck to* Honduras; *with a Deſcription of that Country, and of their Birds and Beaſts; and an Account of the Way of Living of the Logwood-Cutters, and in what Manner they Cut the Wood, and their Trade; and the Author's Return to* Jamaica.

ON the latter End of *Auguſt* 1719, his Majeſty's Ships *Mary* and *Mermaid* arrived here from *England,* in order to take in Wines for their Voyage, who were bound to *Jamaica* to remain in that Station: I took this Opportunity, and proceeded with them under their Convoy for that Iſland. We

ſtop'd at *Dominica* to Wood and Water, where we found ſeveral *French* Families. During our ſtay, a large *Perriagua* of the Native *Carribean Indians* came on board; the Men were naked, but the Women had a ſmall Piece of Cloth which juſt cover'd 'em; we entertain'd them with Drams, with which they were well pleaſed. When we had wooded and water'd, we ſailed for *Jamaica*, and arrived there in a few Days. Having delivered the Freight Wines and ſold our Cargo, I careen'd and refitted the Ship very well, and purchaſed another proper for the Bay of *Honduras*; having ſhip'd a Man to be my chief Mate and Pilot, who had been Maſter of a Veſſel to that Place, and pretended to be well acquainted with the Rocks and Shoals there, to whom I gave extraordinary Wages and Privilege; I augmented the Ship's Company to Sixteen. We left *Port Royal* the Beginning of *January* 1719-20, and ſailed in Company with a large Ship of *New-England* bound to the ſame Place; but by the Careleſſneſs of my Officers loſt Sight of her the firſt Night we parted from *Jamaica*. Being informed that it was very dangerous going into the Bay by reaſon of Rocks and Shoals, I frequently conſulted my Pilot in relation to the Diſtance we had to run; and when I judged we drew near them, I was for bringing too in the Night for fear of 'em: But my Pilot aſſured me that we were not the Length of them by a Day and a Night's Run; and I ſuffer'd my ſelf to be over-perſuaded, and kept

kept on that Night; having had a fair Wind all the Way, being at Sea not above Four or Five Days, I believed we could not be miſtaken much of our Reckoning, and I was alſo apprehenſive the other Ship would get there before us and engage with the Logwood-Cutters for their Wood before our Arrival, if we delay'd. Having a good Opinion of my Pilot's Judgment, we continued our Courſe with an eaſy Sail, and order'd a Man upon the Fore-yard, and another upon the Bowſprit End, to keep a good Look-out, that we might avoid the Danger, if contrary to our Expectation we ſhould diſcover any. Before Midnight our People from the Fore-yard ſaw the Breakers, and our Pilot haul'd upon a Wind to the Northward, againſt my Judgment, he aſſuring me it was the propereſt way to weather them; but I ſoon found he had deceived me, the Ship ſtruck, and we were forced a-ſhore upon a Shoal of Rocks, which ſoon made Holes through her Bottom, and ſhe ſunk. Some of our People ſaid they could ſee the Land, tho' I could not, except that under us. The Wind blowing ſtrong, I order'd the Top-maſts immediately to be cut away for fear of the Ship's over-ſetting, and kept the Fore-ſail ſtanding, to force her in upon the Shore, that we might have the better Chance in preſerving our Lives. When our People found the Ship upon the Rocks, they ſoon broke open the Casks of Liquor in the Hold, and many of

them got drunk; which they were ſo fond of, that I had much ado to perſuade them to get ſome Bread out of the Hold before it was deſtroyed by the Salt Water, in order to keep us from ſtarving if we eſcaped drowning, and did at laſt prevail with them to aſſiſt me in getting up about One Hundred and Fifty Pounds Weight; though there was a greater Quantity ready at Hand, they would not give themſelves the Trouble to preſerve it; ſuch unthinking, ungovernable Monſters are Sailors, when once from under Command. I tired my ſelf with getting up what I could before the Hold was full of Water, and then ſate down to reſt with an aking Heart, not ſo much for fear of my Life, as for the Loſs of my Fortune, though the Thumping of the Ship againſt the Rocks, and the Sea breaking violently upon us, the Sails fluttering with the Wind, and the ill Government of the Seamen, were enough to ſhock a ſtout hearted Man; ſo that I paſſed the remaining Part of the Night in melancholly Reflections. When it grew light, we found our ſelves upon a Shoal of Rocks about Two Miles from any dry Land, there being a ſmall flat Iſland or Key at that Diſtance, and farther off we ſaw ſeveral more little low Iſlands. There was near a Foot Water upon the Reef where we were loſt; the Surge of the Sea leaving it bare at times, ſome peaked Rocks appeared above Water; the firſt thing I thought of, was to contrive how

how to ſave the Long-boat, putting into her my Scrutore, in which were my Papers and Accounts, and by good Fortune we got her ſafe a-ſhore, and launched her over the Reef out of reach of the Sea, the ſhoaleſt Part of it being about One Hundred and Fifty Yards broad, and then the Water deepen'd, where ſhe would ride afloat laden; and by the help of a Dory we had on Board, we got a-ſhore ſome Goods and Proviſions, and put them into the Long-boat, and carried them to the neareſt Iſland. We returned with the Boat and laded her a ſecond Time, and then raiſed a Tent with a Sail, and there took up our Lodging; where I had Time to reflect on the Series of hard Fortune which attended me. In the Morning, we ſearched the Iſland for freſh Water; and by the Footing of Birds we diſcovered a ſmall Pool under the Covert of a Tree, at which we were exceeding glad; but it being only Rain Water, we drank it out in a very few Days, and then went to the Wreck, in order to get ſome from thence; but the Sea ran ſo high the Dory could not go on board, therefore ſome of the People ſwam thither, and tumbled ſome Casks over the Side, which the Sea drove upon the Reef; we rowl'd them over it, and put them into the Boat: We likewiſe ſaved ſeveral Casks of Proviſion in the ſame manner. When we had brought from the Wreck ſuch a Quantity of Proviſions as would ſerve the Company ſome time, the Seamen grew backward in endea-

endeavouring to preſerve the reſt; nor would they be prevail'd on to work any more, if it had not been for a Quantity of bottled Ale and Syder, which they drank at pleaſure when they were on board, I leaving it there till the laſt on purpoſe to invite them thither. When it was fair Weather, we launched the Dory over the Reef, and I went on board to endeavour to preſerve what we could; and we ſaved near half the Cargo that was not periſhable, allowing for what was expended. The Seamen were often drunk, and then refractory, which there was no Poſſibility of preventing. 'Tis hard to repreſent the Trouble, Pain and Anxiety I endured amongſt this ungovernable Crew, who often inſulted me; and I verily believe, if the Arms and Ammunition had not been in my Poſſeſſion, they would have uſed me worſe. Indeed my Carpenter, one *William Robinſon*, was very diligent, and never refuſed to do any thing I deſired; there were two or three more ſober Fellows who were ready to obey my Commands, or I ſhould have been in great Danger of my Life, being often obliged to handle my Arms in my Defence; which Mutineers my Pilot under-hand encouraged; who, with five or ſix more of his Friends, ſtaid on board the Wreck one Night, under pretence of being ready to go to work in the Morning, but they in the Night laded the Dory ſeveral times with Proviſions, taking my Wine, Arrack and other

other Liquors, with ſeveral of the Ship's Utenſils, and carried them to another Iſland unknown to me, where they lodged them for their own proper Uſe; which I knew nothing of till my Arrival in the Bay of *Honduras*, and then the Secret came out. They having laid a Deſign to run away with the Long Boat, and leave me with only the Dory; but the Sails and Oars being in my Tent by my Bed ſide prevented that Deſign, which put 'em upon a new Project, of which more hereafter. When we had been here about Ten Days, and finding our Water grew ſcant, we went to the next Iſland, where we found Plenty, with which we fill'd our Cask; and we likewiſe found there ſeveral Cocoa Nut Trees full of Fruit; we gathered ſome of the Nuts, and returned to our Iſland again, where I planted ſeveral. We found one Tree growing on it when we landed, but too young to bear Fruit.

In about Twenty Five Days, having got what I could out of the Wreck, and my Carpenter had refitted the Long-Boat, and raiſed a Strake upon her, in order to make her the fitter to endure the Sea, and every thing being provided over Night for our leaving this Place the next Morning, intending to go down to the Bay of *Honduras*, where we expected to find Shipping; but that Night waking about Twelve o'Clock I miſs'd the Long-Boat, ſhe being moored in ſight of the Place where I ſlept. I was ſoon out, and allarm'd

allarm'd the People about me, telling them that the reſt of the Men were run away with her; but finding the Sails and Oars in my Tent, and none of the People miſſing, I perceived ſhe was gone a-drift, which griev'd me to the Heart. Whether this happen'd by Deſign or Negligence, I could not tell at that Time; but afterwards, when I came to know the villainous Deſign of my Pilot, I had great Reaſon to believe it done by him or his Accomplices; but having no Knowledge then of his Intention, I ſent him in the Dory to recover the Boat, which he ſaid could not drive far before ſome Shoals would take her up. The Dory returned without any News of her, which gave me inexpreſſible Pain. I ſent her out again in the Morning, with Orders to ſearch narrowly for her; they return'd after two Days without any News of her, which encreaſed my Trouble. Having now almoſt loſt all Thoughts of getting off this Iſland, where in time we muſt expend all our Proviſions, the Conſequence of which was ſtarving, it came into my Mind to make a Float to carry us off. Having now a new Scene to act, in order to bring the Seamen into my Meaſures, the next Morning I call'd them together, and told 'em, by their Careleſſneſs we had loſt the Long-boat, by which we were prevented going off this deſart Iſland; and though we had a good Quantity of Proviſions, yet they would all be expended in Time, and they knew the Conſequence

quence of that, being not much leſs than 100 Miles from any Place where we could expect Relief; and therefore I hoped they would uſe their utmoſt Induſtry to ſupply the Place of a Boat, by making a Raft or Float with dry Timber, which I told them I could ſo contrive that it ſhould not only carry us but a good Quantity of Proviſions. Many of 'em ſeem'd to like what I ſaid, and were willing to aſſiſt in forwarding the Work, while others went away grumbling as diſapproving the Project. Having ſaved ſome new Axes, we ground and hafted them, and there being a great many dry Trees on the Iſland, we went heartily to work to cut them down; but being Mangroves which is hard and heavy, I ſuſpected they were not fit for our Purpoſe, and therefore put one of them into the Water to ſee if it would float, and found it would hardly ſwim; when I ſaw they were of no uſe to us, I told the People there was a Neceſſity to bring the Maſts and Yards from the Wreck, which would effectually anſwer the Deſign; the Seamen did not much like that Propoſal, it ſavouring too much of Labour, and I found but very few ready to aſſiſt me beſides my Carpenter, who with ſome few others went aboard, and cut away all the Maſts, and tumbled them over-board with the Yards, and we towed a large Raft to the Iſland that Night; and in two or three Days we not only brought a-ſhore all the Ship's

Ship's Maſts and Yards, but alſo the running Rigging which remained, and what floating Lumber we could get from on Board, and likewiſe ripped up part of the Quarter Deck, all which we towed to the Iſland, and went to making our Float with thoſe few Hands which would work. I was obliged to work very hard my ſelf, both in towing a-ſhore the Rafts, as well as making the Float, when many of the People would not give the leaſt Aſſiſtance; my Pilot working with a very Ill-will, and under-hand diſcouraged the reſt of the Men, by feeding them up with hopes that moſt of what was on the Iſland ſhould be their own if they did not leave it; and likewiſe aſſured 'em, that if they went off on the Float they had no Chance for their Lives, for that in the Way they were to go there were a great many dangerous Shoals of Rocks, which it was impoſſible to avoid, where it would be torn in Pieces by the Sea, and they would be all drowned; which had ſuch an Effect on 'em, that ſome of thoſe who were the forwardeſt to make the Float, declared, that though they aſſiſted to make it they would not go upon it; however, I perſuaded 'em to continue the Work, aſſuring 'em I would my ſelf go if no one went with me, telling 'em it was falſe what the Pilot had ſuggeſted to 'em; tho' it was true there were Shoals of Rocks by the Way, yet it was eaſy to avoid them. I would have chaſtiſed the Pilot for his Villany,

but

but thought it not a proper Time, though I talked ſmartly to him; and I was afterwards informed that the true Reaſon of the Backwardneſs of the Men proceeded from a new Project which the villanous Pilot had enter'd into, which was thus: He imagined that when I found no one would go off in the Raft with me, that I would go away in the Dory, with thoſe People who were not in the Secret, for the Bay; in which Attempt it was very likely we ſhould be loſt, and then all the Goods and Proviſions ſaved would be their own; and that ſome of 'em ſhould go to the Iſland, where they had laid up a Magazine as before obſerv'd, and make a continual Smoke, which might be ſeen by the Veſſels that paſſed to or from the Bay, who would ſend their Boats to take them off with the Goods and Proviſions; by which they expected to make a much better Voyage than if the Ship had met no ill Accident, that Iſland lying not far diſtant from the Channel. This in my Opinion was a very ill laid Project; for it is very likely they would have ſeverely repented their Villany, becauſe Veſſels always take what care they can to keep a good Diſtance from thoſe Shoals, they being very dangerous; ſo that if their Project had ſucceeded. they had a good Chance for being ſtarved. But their evil Deſign was deſtroyed by the Arrival of Capt. *Wyer*'s Long-Boat, which came to us a little before we had compleated our Float. The Captain ſeeing we did not

arrive

arrive in a Month or Five Weeks after him, he imagined we were caſt away or in Diſtreſs, he ſeeing our Ship as he paſſed down to the Bay, but pretended he thought we were at an Anchor. We ſaw his Ship at Break of Day, in the Morning after we were loſt, ſtanding directly for us; but they making the Shoals, ſtood to the Southward, and went clear.

I was exceedingly rejoiced at the Arrival of Captain *Wyer*'s Boat, my own People now growing more orderly and ready to work; ſo that the next Day we put on it all our Proviſions, and other Things ſaved out of the Wreck. It may not be improper to deſcribe the manner of making our Float, which may be ſome Inſtruction to Seamen that fall under the like Misfortune. The Ship's Main-Maſt we placed in the middle; the Fore-Maſt, Mizen-Maſt and Bowſprit, at proper Diſtances on each ſide, with the Yards laſhed a-croſs, faſten'd very well together with the Running Rigging; having likewiſe truniled and nailed them to each other with long Nails, to prevent the Floats ſeparating, if by ill Fortune we ſhould have been forced on any Shoals of Rocks that might have cut our Laſhings to Pieces; on the middle of the Raft, in the Main-Maſt we fixed the Mizen-Top-Maſt, ſupporting it with Shrouds, and had the Mizen-Top-Sail for a MainSail; and forward we ſet the Boat's Main-Maſt, on which we hoiſted the Sail which made a Fore-Sail, in the

the Spaces between the Maſts and Yards, we placed our Cask of Rum and wet Proviſions, which were ſecurely laſhed to them, and ſerved for Ballaſt; on each ſide the Cask, fore and aft, we nailed three Breadths of Plank, which was not only convenient to ſtep upon, but made the Float more boyant. In the After-part of the Main-Maſt we fixed a Crutch, and provided a long Oar to ſteer her; we put a good deal of Lumber on the After-part of the Float; laying over it ſome ſlit Deal, which ſerved as a Quarter Deck, upon which we placed a Fire Hearth to dreſs our Proviſions, where the People carried moſt of their Cheſts and Cloaths. We alſo faſtened Bamboe Trees fore and aft, which ſerved as Rails to prevent the Mens falling over-board. My People were now no longer afraid to go on the Float; which being finiſhed, and taking ſuch other Things into the Long-Boat as it could not carry, leaving on the Iſland five laying Hens and a Cock to breed, we ſet forward in the Afternoon, and by Night reached the next Iſland, where we remained all Night, and in the Morning ſet forward again, but found a good deal of Difficulty in paſſing between that Iſland and a Reef of Rocks, till we came into the open Sea; the Wind being fair we ſet our Sails, and by the help of the Long-Boat went about Three Miles an Hour. Soon after we loſt ſight of the Iſlands we parted from, we made *Tournef*, which we ſtood for, and in

Two Days we happily arrived in the Bay of *Honduras*, and went on board Capt. *Wyer*'s Ship; to whom I made my beſt Acknowledgments for ſending his Boat. I endeavoured afterwards to fit a Sloop which had been ſunk by the Pirates, but after being at a great deal of Trouble and Expence I was obliged to give it over, finding her Bottom eaten up by the Worms; and then thoſe Goods and Proviſions I had left I ſent up the River of *Belleſe* to the *Bercadares*, in order to diſpoſe of them to the Logwood-Cutters, where I remained Four or Five Months, till I had an Opportunity to return to *Jamaica*; during which Time I made my Obſervations on that Country, having gone in that Time into all the Lagunes and Creeks, and took particular Notice of the Logwood Trees, and the Manner of Cutting it and bringing it out of the Woods. The Country is all a Flat, and great Part of it a Moraſs, with ſeveral large Lagunes, which in the Rain-times are almoſt all over-flowed. In the dry Time of the Year the Logwood-Cutters ſearch for a Work; that is, where there are a good Number of Logwood Trees; and then build a Hut near 'em, where they live during the Time they are cutting. When they have cut down the Tree, they Log it, and Chip it, which is cutting off the Bark and Sap, and then lay it in Heaps, cutting away the Under-wood, and making Paths to each Heap, that when the Rains come in which overflows the Ground, it ſerves as ſo many

many Creeks or Channels, where they go with ſmall Canows or Dories and load 'em, which they bring to a Creek-ſide and there lade their Canows, and carry it to the *Barcadares*, which they ſometimes fetch Thirty Miles, from whence the People who buy it fetch it; but if it ſo happens that the Wood ſtands upon a Ridge, or on ſuch high Ground that the Water does not flow to it, they cut it into Logs proper for Backing, and back it out, as they call it. Some of theſe Trees grow very tall and ſtraight, though moſt of them are low and crooked; it bears a ſmall Leaf ſomething like our white Thorn, and the Under-wood is prickly, not much unlike it; it bloſſoms and bears Seed, which by falling off ſows the Ground, from whence it ſprings up; and the over-flowing the Ground brings the Soil over it, which makes it take Root and grow a great Pace. The general Price of the Wood at the *Barcadares*, is Five Pounds *per* Ton *Jamaica* Money. The Wood-Cutters are generally a rude drunken Crew, ſome of which have been Pirates, and moſt of them Sailors; their chief Delight is in drinking; and when they broach a Quarter Cask or a Hogſhead of Wine, they ſeldom ſtir from it while there is a Drop left: It is the ſame thing when they open a Hogſhead of Bottle Ale or Cyder, keeping at it ſometimes a Week together, drinking till they fall aſleep; and as ſoon as they awake, at it again, without ſtirring off

the Place. Rum Punch is their general Drink, which they'll ſometimes ſit ſeveral Days at alſo; they do moſt Work when they have no ſtrong Drink, for while the Liquor is moving they don't care to leave it. I had a very unpleaſant Time living among theſe People, though they paid me a conſiderable Deference; and when they killed a Deer or wild Fowl, I was always ſure to have part of 'em; but I ſhould have been much more agreeable to 'em, if I would have kept 'em Company at their drinking Bouts. The wild Creatures I ſaw were Deer, Tygers, Allegators and Guanoes; the Deer are ſmall and lean. I ſaw at ſeveral Times two Tygers; we fired at one of 'em, but the Gun miſs'd fire, and he walked leiſurely away into the Woods; being both times in a Creek upon the Water, we were in no Danger. I was informed they have Monkies, Picarry, and Warree, but I ſaw none: They have Quams, Coriſo's, *Muſcovy* Ducks, whiſtling Ducks; which laſt are ſomething bigger than our Teel, and as good eating; Cockrecoes, Macaws, Parrots, Two-penny Chicks, double and ſingle Cerliews Crabs Catchers, and other Fowls. There are great Numbers of Guanoes, upon whoſe Eggs we often feaſted, drinking 'em mix'd in Punch. All their Rivers and Creeks are full of Fiſh, which alſo ſwarm with Allegators, that will ſeize a Man in the Water. I have taſted of their Fleſh, which is coarſe; and eat of their Eggs,

Eggs, but they are not ſo good as a Turtle's or Guanoe's.

The Logwood Cutters, during the Floods, dwell at the *Barcadares*, which is Forty Two Miles up the River, where they have built their Huts upon pretty high Banks, which juſt keep 'em out of the Water in the Time of the Floods. As ſoon as they have Notice of any Ship or Veſſel's Arrival at the River's Mouth, they flock down on Board in order to purchaſe ſuch Things as they want, and are ſure to provide good Store of ſtrong Liquor. The Commodities which ſuit them, are all ſorts of ſtrong Liquors, Proviſions, ſmall Arms, Gun-Powder, and ſmall Shot, Cutlaſhes or Hangers, Axes, Ozenbrigs and Shoes. Ozenbrigs is their general Wear, and almoſt all their Cloathing, except Hats and Shoes; their Pavillions are alſo made of Ozenbrigs, which are deſcribed in the Account of the *Muſcheto* People; there is no poſſibility of living without 'em, there being ſuch Multitudes of biting and ſtinging Flies, as *Muſchetos*, Sand Flies, Galley Nippers, and Bottle Aſſes; which laſt poiſons the Blood to that Degree wherever they bite, that it leaves a black Speck as big as a large Pin's Head, which in Two or Three Days grows rotten. In the Northerly Winds, there are few Flies to be ſeen; nor are they in ſuch Numbers during the Floods, as in the dry Times. Among the ſmall Iſlands or Keys in the Bay, are great Numbers of green Turtle, which

the Bay-men never want when they fiſh for 'em, and are moſtly taken in Nets. The *Manatee* is often found here, and there is likewiſe great Quantities of ſeveral ſorts of excellent Fiſh, among which the *Jew* Fiſh exceeds in goodneſs; they are ſhaped ſomething like a Cod, but thicker in Proportion, and much better eating; they have very broad Scales, and ſome of them weigh Eighty Pounds. It will be eaſily believed, that I had but little Comfort living among theſe Crew of ungovernable Wretches, where was little elſe to be heard but Blaſphemy, Curſing and Swearing.

Having diſpoſed of ſuch Things as I had ſaved out of the Wreck, and a Sloop arriving from *Jamaica*, I ſhipped ſome Wood on board, and returned in her for that Iſland. In our Paſſage up, we touched at the Iſland of *Utila*, where we ſtay'd two or three Days, recruited our Water, and killed a great many Guanoes and Cockrecoes. This laſt is a Bird a little bigger than a Partridge, but not ſo good Meat; they feed upon Berries, which make them taſte bitter: when they call to each other, their Cry is like the Sound of the Word *Cockrecoe*, from whence I preſume they have that Name; their Wind-pipes come out in the lower Part of the Craw, and run down the Breaſt between the Skin and the Fleſh, as far as the *Eunana*, turning up again like the Tube of a Trumpet to the Throat; which

which enables them to call ſo loud, that they may be heard ſeveral Miles. We found here ſeveral Lime Trees, and furniſhed our ſelves with a good Quantity of that Fruit. On the South ſide of this Iſland there is very good Riding for Veſſels, which is ſecure from Storms. The Weſtern Part of it is low and moraſſy, and ſwarms with Flies. We left this Place, and kept plying up along Shore till we were as high as *Benacka*, and then ſtood over for *Cuba*, and fell in with the Iſle of *Pines*, where 'tis ſaid are great Numbers of Crocadiles, and in about Ten Days after we reached as high as Cape *St. Chriſto*; and in ſtretching over for *Jamaica*, the Wind blowing ſtrong and carrying a preſs Sail, we ſprung the Maſt in the *Wake of the Partners*; and if we had not been very quick in lowering the Sail, and ſupporting the Maſt with the Runners and Tackles, it muſt have come by the Board, which would have gone near to have foundred the Sloop. As ſoon as we had ſupported the Maſt, and prevented its falling, we ſtood back for the Cape, and being arrived under it we had tolerable ſmooth Water, when I endeavoured to perſuade the Maſter to cut the ſquare Sail Yard and fiſh the Maſt, but could not prevail; he bore away about Fifteen Leagues farther to the Leeward. In ſailing along Shore, we ſaw ſome low ſandy Keys or Iſlands, where we found a ſecure Place to ride in, and anchor'd

there: The Maſter cut the Maſt off where it was ſprung, and new ſtep'd it, by which means we could not ſpread Two Thirds of our Sail, which was a very great Diſadvantage to us in going to the Windward. In Four or Five Days having made the Sloop again fit for the Sea, we ſet ſail; but being obliged to take in two Reefs in all our Sails, we went but ſlowly to the Windward; and our Proviſions growing ſcant, we had but a bad Proſpect before us; but in about Ten Days we made *Jamaica* about Eight or Nine Leagues from us right in the Wind's Eye, and having ſmall fluttering Winds and a Lee Current, we could get no nearer, but in Two Days loſt ſight of it, being to the South Weſt of the Iſland, where for the moſt part the Current ſet ſtrong down between that and the Main; and having but very little Proviſions left, and the Sloop in ſo ill a Condition to go to the Windward, I was apprehenſive that they would not laſt us to *Jamaica*, tho' we were reduced to about Four Ounces of Meat a Man *per* Day, and Bread in proportion, and our Water was likewiſe grown ſcant. Being in theſe Circumſtances, and keeping ſtill to the Southward in the Current, ſo that I reckon'd we were drove Twenty Leagues to the Leeward of the Iſland, I repreſented to the Captain our Condition, and endeavoured to perſuade him to ſtand to the Northward under the Lee of the Iſland, out of the Current, in order to get

to the Windward, and I was ſeveral Days before I could prevail; but at laſt, with much Entreaty, I did perſuade him to it; and in Four or Five Days after we made Cape *Cruize* on *Cuba*, and ſtood cloſe in under it, and then ſtretched over for *Jamaica*, and arrived there the next Day; we anchored in *St. Lucas*'s Bay, which lies on the North ſide of that Iſland near the Weſt End. When we had ſupplied our ſelves with Proviſions, we ſailed round the Weſt End, and in about a Week more arrived in *Port Royal* Harbour, having been near Eleven Weeks in our Paſſage from the Bay of *Honduras*. Thus ended a moſt unfortunate and troubleſome Voyage, in which I loſt the greateſt Part of my Fortune, and endured extreme Hardſhips.

A ſecond Voyage to the Bay of Honduras. *A Deſcription of the Iſland of* Jamaica; *and the Author's Departure from thence for* Boſton *in* New-England, *and ſo to* Great-Britain.

I Had not been long in *Jamaica*, before I hired a Sloop and a Brigantine to go to the Bay to lade Logwood; having charter'd the Sloop wholly, and half the Brigantine, in which

which I put a proper Cargo for that Place, and ſet ſail from *Jamaica* together in *September* 1720. In about Eight Days we had ſight of the *Four Kee Reef*, where I had been unfortunately caſt away in the *Bangor Galley*: We paſſed by it to the Southward ſtanding for *Tornef*; but Night coming on, we brought to and lay by till Morning, it being dangerous running among the Iſlands and Keys in the Night: When it was Light we made ſail, and ſoon after we ſaw *Kee Bekell*; but before we could reach it, the Wind veer'd to the Weſtward and blew freſh; however, we got under *Tornef* to an Anchor, and ſtaid Two or Three Days till the Wind eaſed, and then plied down for *Belleſe* River, where we arrived in about Four or Five Days more. I ſoon ſold my Cargo to the Logwood-Cutters, which, with ſome Debts I had there, laded both the Veſſels I had contracted with. The Sloop being firſt ready and the beſt Sailer, I returned in her to *Jamaica*, and arrived there in about 5 Weeks after we left the Bay; and in about a Fortnight after the Brigantine came in alſo. When they were both unladed, I directed the Wood to be ſhipped for *England*; and having ſome Affairs to ſettle at *Boſton* in *New England*, I took my Paſſage for that Place.

The Iſland of *Jamaica* was firſt diſcovered by *Chriſtopher Columbus* in 1494, and in 1509 the *Spaniards* ſettled there; it remaining under the *Spaniſh* Government till the 11th of *May* 1654, when it was conquered by *Pen*

and

and *Venables*, and annexed to the *Britiſh* Empire. This Iſland is ſituated in the very Middle of the Trading Parts of the *Spaniſh* Dominions, from whence, in caſe of a War with *Spain*, the *Engliſh* Fleets might intercept all their Commerce. It lies in the Latitude of 18 Deg. is about Two Hundred Miles in Length, and near Sixty Miles in Breadth; it ſtretches neareſt Eaſt and Weſt, and has a Ridge or Chain of Mountains from one End to the other. The chief Town is *St. Jago de la Vega*, which Name it had when the *Spaniards* poſſeſs'd it. It is a large Town ſituate in a Plain, and Seven Miles from *Paſſage Fort*, which lies on the North Weſt part of *Port Royal* Harbour; at the Entrance of which, on a flat ſandy Iſland, ſtands the Town of *Port Royal*, where there is a good Fort. This Town has been formerly very rich, from whence a very great Trade has been carried on to all the *Spaniſh* Ports, but is now reduced, and the Merchants are removed to *Kingſton*, which is about Five Miles up the Harbour. The Town of *Port Royal* within theſe Thirty Years, has been Three Times deſtroyed; Firſt, by an Earthquake, which buried a great Part of the Inhabitants in its Ruins: Next a Fire, that conſumed the whole Town, leaving not above Two or Three Houſes ſtanding: And laſtly, by an Inundation, which laid great Part of it flat. The chief of the Trade of the Iſland is now carried on at *Kingſton*, where moſt of the Merchants

chants reſide. Theſe Three are the only Towns of any Conſideration in the Iſland; which are very hot, and it is very unpleaſant living at either of 'em, they being built upon a ſandy Soil, and none of 'em paved; ſo that when it is calm you are roaſted with Heat, and if it blows you are choaked with Duſt, though the Country is very pleaſant and the Air more moderate. This Iſland affords many good Harbours on each Side. Its chief Product is Sugars: There grows alſo great Quantities of Pimento, ſome Cotton and Indigo. Great Part of the Iſland lies uncultivated for want of due Encouragement, tho' they make at preſent from Twenty to Twenty Five Thouſand Hogſheads of Sugar yearly. The Inhabitants are reckon'd Twelve Thouſand Whites and Eighty Thouſand Slaves.

When I had finiſhed my Affairs at *Jamaica*, I left that Iſland in the Beginning of *April* 1721, and arrived at *Boſton* the latter End of the ſame Month; where having ended my Buſineſs, I took ſhipping for *England* in the Beginning of *June*, and arrived at *London* ſome time in *July* following.

Before I proceed to the Relation of the Expedition to *St. Lucia*, I ſhall give the Reader a ſhort Chronological Account of the Times, when the ſeveral Parts of the World have been diſcovered.

A Chronological Account of the Times, in which the ſeveral Parts of the World have been diſcovered.

BY the following Account we may ſee, that within theſe Two Hundred and Thirty Years, vaſt Countries have been found, abounding with Jewels, Gold, Silver, and other rich and valuable Commodities, uſeful in ſupporting the Neceſſities, Conveniencies, and Pleaſures of Human Life; and it is impoſſible to conceive the immenſe Treaſures which have been brought from thence into *Europe* ſince that Time.

Though *Spain* and *Portugal* were the firſt who enter'd upon thoſe great and noble Deſigns, yet *England* has not reaped the leaſt Advantages from them. The moſt valuable Bleſſing in Life, Liberty, which the *Britons* have the Happineſs to enjoy, is the very Spring and Source of Trade; by which our Merchants have been encouraged to extend their Commerce to the fartheſt Parts of the known World, and thereby the Kingdom is grown rich and powerful. And I beg leave

to

to obſerve, that the Riches and Advantages acquired by our Trade and Navigation, have ſet us ſo far above our Neighbours in that and many other Particulars, that if all the Powers of *Europe* were joined and united in their maritime Force together, *Great Britain* at this Time is near a Match for them. There ſeems only one Thing wanting, which is, the being able ſpeedily to man them; and that alſo in Time will in a great Meaſure be perfected, by extending our Trade and Navigation.

Sure no good *Engliſhman* can once doubt, but that the *South Sea* Company's carrying on the *Greenland* Fiſhery, is a great Step towards it; and that worthy Gentleman who has the Chief Direction in that Society, and has had ſo great a ſhare in promoting it, deſerves the greateſt Acknowledgments and Honour from his Country: which in all likelihood will not only bring in much Profit to that Company, but the Nation will moſt certainly be great Gainers by it in many Reſpects, beſides breeding a conſiderable Number of able and hardy Seamen, ſo uſeful in manning the Royal Navy; which indeed exceeds the whole World for Beauty and Strength, and was never known to be in ſo a good a Condition as at preſent, by the Prudence and Application of an able Miniſtry. If I may be allow'd to ſay it, the ſpeedy manning the Fleet upon every Exigence,

gence, does very well deſerve their further Care and Conſideration.

It is evident, that to theſe Diſcoveries we owe the Increaſe of our Trade and Navigation, and the Riches which flow in upon us from our Plantations Abroad. We have great reaſon to believe there is ſtill vaſt extended Countries remain undiſcovered in the North Part of the *Pacifick* Seas, from *California* to *Japan*, and a prodigious Number of Iſlands ſpread over that great and wide Ocean; and alſo the Countries which extend from the *Equinoctial Line* to the Southward, that are yet very little known. Is it not then worth while for *Great Britain* to make Diſcoveries in thoſe Countries, at a Time when ſhe is in full Peace, and can ſpare her Ships for ſuch an Undertaking, which may be of the higheſt Conſequence in Exporting our Manufactures, and Increaſing our Shipping, and conſequently our Seamen, ſo neceſſary for our Protection?

DIS-

DISCOVERIES.

Anno 1344 ONE *Macham*, an *Engliſhman*, having ſtolen a Woman with whom he was in Love, and intended to fly with her into *Spain*, was, by a Storm, caſt upon the Iſland of *Madera*; he going a-ſhore with his Miſtreſs for Refreſhment, the Ship taking the Opportunity of a favourable Wind, ſailed away, leaving them behind: The Lady ſoon after died for Grief; and *Macham* and his Companions making a large Canow, got over to the Coaſt of *Africa*, where they where taken by the *Moors*, and were afterwards ſent into *Spain*. This Story is found in *Hackluyt*, *Vol.* 2. *Part* 2. *page* 1. where he quotes *Antony Golvao*, a *Portugueſe* Author, for it.

1348. King *John* the Second, of *Caſtile*, ſent to conquer the *Canary* Iſlands long before diſcovered; his Forces made themſelves Maſters of Five of them, but could not ſubdue the Two greateſt till King *Ferdinand*, as may be ſeen in *Mariana*, *Lib.* 16. *p.* 29.

1360. *Nicholas de Linna*, or of *Linn*, a Friar of *Oxford*, who was an able Aſtronomer, made a Voyage with others to the Northern Iſlands, and made ſeveral Draughts of thoſe Countries, which at his return he preſented to King *Edward* the Third. This Friar made Five Voyages into thoſe Parts. For this he quotes *Gerardus*, *Mercator*, and Mr. *John Dee Hack*, *p.* 122. This happened Sixty Years after the Diſcovery of the Magnetical Needle, or Sea Compaſs.

1380. *Nicholas Teno*, a *Venetian*, diſcovered *Green-Land*.

1417. The *Portugueſe* diſcovered the Coaſt of *Africa*, as far as Cape *Bajador*.

1418

1418. They discovered *Porto Santo*, near the Island of *Madera*.

1419. *John Gonzalez* and *Tristan Vaz*, two *Portugueſe*, being drove from the Coaſt of *Africa* by a Storm, diſcovered the Iſland of *Madera*, before-mentioned to have been found by *Macham*, an *Engliſhman*, and loſt again till this Time; the Reaſon of calling it *Madera* was, becauſe they found it all over-grown with Trees, this Word in *Portugueſe*, ſignifying Wood; they ſet fire to the Woods to clear them, which are ſaid to have burnt Seven Years continually; and at this Time Wood is very ſcarce on that Iſland.

1440. The *Portugneſe* diſcovered as far as Cape *Blanco*, on the Coaſt of *Africa*.

1447. The *Portugueſe* diſcovered ſixty Leagues beyond Cape *Verde*. The ſame Year *Alvaro Fernandez* went forty Leagues beyond the River *Grandee*.

1449. *Gonzalo Vello* diſcovered the Iſles of *Azores*, or of *Hawks*, becauſe many of theſe Birds were ſeen about them.

1460. *Anthony Noble*, a *Genoeſe* in the *Portugueſe* Service, diſcovered the Iſlands of Cape *Verd*. The ſame Year *Peter de Cintra* and *Suera de Coſta* ſailed as far as *Serralone*.

1471. *John de Santarem* and *Peter de Eſcober*, two *Portugueſe*, advanced as far on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, as the *Mine* or *Elmina*, and from thence beyond Cape *Lopas*. At the ſame Time were found the Iſlands of *Fernando*, *Po*, *Fermoſa*, *St. Thomas*, *Anno Bona* and *Princeſs*. Some few Years after the *Portugueſe* built a ſtrong Fort at the Mine, which they called Fort *St. George*, and ſettled a Trade there, which is now poſſeſſed by the *Dutch*.

1480. *James Cam*, a *Portugueſe*, proceeded as far as the River *Congo*, which they give the Name of *Zare*; from whence he continued his Voyages as far as 22 South Latitude.

1486. The *Portugueſe* diſcovered as far as the Cape of *Good Hope*, which they called *Tormentoſo*, by reaſon of the great Seas and ſtormy Weather they met there. But the King of *Portugal* chang'd its Name to Cape *Buena Eſperanza*, in hopes of diſcovering the *Eaſt Indies*.

1492. Mr. *Chriſtopher Columbus*, a *Genoeſe*, ſet out from *Spain* on new Diſcoveries; and after ſailing 950 Leagues Weſt of the *Canaries*, he diſcovered the Iſland of *Mayguana*, which he took Poſſeſſion of for the King of *Spain*, which he found full of Inhabitants: Both Men and Women were naked; they knew nothing of Iron, and did all their Work with ſharp Stones; had ſome Plates of Gold hanging at their Noſes. After touching at ſeveral Iſlands, he came to *Hiſpaniola*, all which he found full of Inhabitants.

1493. *Columbus* ſet ſail from *Spain* on his ſecond Voyage, and diſcover'd an Iſland which he called *Dominico*, becauſe they ſaw it on *Sunday*. Soon after they made many other of the *Caribee* Iſlands; the Firſt of which he called *Marigallant*, the Name of the Ship he was in; the next *Guadalupe*, then *Monſerrate*, *Antigua*, *St. Martin* and *St. Cruz*, and *Puerto Rico*, and thence proceeded to *Hiſpaniola*.

1494. *Columbus* diſcovered *Cuba* and *Jamaica*.

1497. *Sebaſtian Cabot*, a *Venetian* reſiding in *England*, endeavoured to find a Paſſage through the North Weſt to the *Eaſt Indies*; but failing in the Attempt, he returning to the Southward, diſcovered *Newfoundland*, which he found full of Inhabitants, of which he took Three, and brought them to *England*. He continued his Courſe along the *American* Coaſt to the 38th Deg. of Latitude; when his Proviſions beginning to fall ſhort, he returned to *England*. *Hackluyt*, Vol. 3. *p. 6.* This Diſcovery was not proſecuted by the *Engliſh* for many Years after;

after; and *Cabot* finding little Encouragement, went away into *Spain*, where he was entertained.

The ſame Year King *Emanuel* of *Portugal*, ſent Capt. *Vaſco de Gama* with three Ships, to diſcover the *Eaſt-Indies*; they paſſed the Cape of *Good Hope* ſtretching along the Eaſt ſide of the Coaſt of *Africa*, and anchored above the Town of *Mozambique*, in 14 Deg. 30 Min. South Latitude, and ſoon after ſet ſail for *India*, and arrived at the Port of *Calicut*, and in returning Home had ſight of *Goa* at a Diſtance

1498. *Americus Veſputius* diſcove ed the Continent of *America*.

1500. The *Portugueſe*, in proceeding on a ſecond Voyage to *India*, were drove by violent Storms on the South Continent of *America*, the ſame now known by the Name of *Brazil*.

The ſame Year *Vincent Yanez Pinzon* ſent out Four Ships at his own Charge, and ſailing to the Southward, was the firſt *Spaniard* that ever cut the *Equinoctial* Line: Then ſailing to the Weſtward, the 26th of *January* he diſcovered Cape St. *Auguſtine*, on the Coaſt of *Brazil*, where he took Poſſeſſion for the King of *Spain*; but not being able to bring the Natives to trade with 'em, he ſteered his Courſe for *Hiſpaniola*.

1501. *Roderick de Baſtidas*, a *Spaniard*, fitted out two Ships at *Cadiz*; he diſcover'd the Continent as far as *Santa Marta Carthagean* and *Nombre de Dios*.

1502. *Columbus* diſcover'd the Bay of *Honduras*, and ſtanding to the Eaſtward, found a Head-Land or Cape, which he called Cape *Gracia a Dios*.

1503. The *Portugueſe* continue their Voyages to the *Eaſt Indies*, and gained great Riches; and this Year built a Fort at *Cochin*, and had made ſeveral Conqueſts.

1505. Don *Franciſco de Almeyda* was ſent to *India*, with the Title of Vice-Roy, carrying with him

22 Ships, and in them 1500 Men; they erected a Fort on the Coaſt of *Africa*, and another on the Iſland of *Anchediva* in *India*, and a Third at *Cannanor*, on the Coaſt of *Malabar*.

1506. *James Fernandez Pereyra* diſcovered the Iſland of *Zocotora*, not far diſtant from the Mouth of the *Red Sea*, and famous for producing the beſt *Aloes*.

1508. *John Diaz de Solis* diſcovered *South America*, as far as 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

1509. The *Spaniards* ſettle *Jamaica*.

1510. The *Spaniards* ſettle upon the Main near *Cartagena*.

The ſame Year *James Lopez de Sequeira*, diſcover'd *Malaca*. And the *Portugueſe* poſſeſſed themſelves of the City of *Goa*, but were beat out again by the Natives; yet the next Year the *Portugueſe* again took it by Force, and are poſſeſſed of it to this Day. It is the Metropolis of all their Dominions in the Eaſt. The ſame Year they poſſeſſed themſelves of all the North Weſt Part of *Sumatra*.

1511. The *Spaniards* plant the Iſlands of *Cuba* and *Porto Rico*.

1513. *Baſco Nunez de Balboa*, marched croſs the *Iſthmus* of *Darien*, and took Poſſeſſion of the Land on the *South Sea*. The ſame Year the *Portugueſe* ſailed into the *Red Sea*, being the firſt *European* Ships that ever enter'd it.

1515. *John Dias de Solis* ſailed to the River of *Plate*, where he was ſurprized by the Natives, murdered, roaſted, and eaten.

1517. The *Portugueſe* poſſeſſed themſelves of the Iſland of *Ceylon*, where they built a Fort; and ſome Time after made themſelves Maſters of all the Sea Coaſts. About the ſame Time they diſcover'd the *Moldavia* Iſlands. The ſame Year *Fernandez Perez de Andrade* paſſing the Streight between *Malaca* and the Iſland of *Sumatra*, came upon the Coaſt of the Kingdom of *Camboia*, whence he proceeded to that of

Chiam-

Chiampa, from thence to *Patane*; where he eſtabliſhed Commerce, and continued his Diſcoveries till he arrived at *Canton* or *Quintung*, the moſt remarkable Port on the Southern Coaſt of the vaſt Empire of *China*, and ſettled Trade and Commerce in that City.

1518. The *Spaniards* coaſted down as far as *Lever'a Cruze*. The ſame Year *Panama* was founded in the *South Sea*.

1519. *Ferdinand Cortes* made himſelf Maſter of the City of *Mexico*.

The ſame Year *Ferdinand Magellan* firſt paſſed through the Streights of that Name, and then ſailed to the *Ladrone* and *Moluca* Iſlands; he died in the Voyage, but the Ship ſailed round the World in little leſs than the Space of Three Years.

1520. *James Lopes de Sequeira*, the *Portugueſe* Governor of *India*, ſailed to the *Red Sea* with a Fleet of 24 Ships, and in 'em 1800 *Portugueſe*, and as many *Malabars*; coming to the Iſland of *Mazua* in the *Red Sea*, he found it forſaken by the Inhabitants, who were fled over to *Arquico*, a Port belonging to *Preſter John*, or the Emperor of *Etheopia*, which was now firſt diſcover'd by Sea. At this Time it was a vaſt Monarchy, and extended along the Shores of the *Red Sea* above 120 Leagues, which was counted the leaſt of its Sides; but ſince then all the Sea Coaſt has been taken from them by the *Turks*.

1521. The *Portugueſe* poſſeſſed the *Spice* Iſlands, and were drove from thence by the *Dutch*, who keep 'em to this Day.

1524. The *Spaniards* from *Panama* diſcover'd the City of *Cuſco*.

1526. The *Spaniards* ſettle in the River of *Plate*, under *Sebaſtian Cabot*, who made the great Diſcovery in North *America* for King *Henry*.

1527. *Cortes*, from *New Spain*, ſent four Ships to *India*, and took Poſſeſſion of the *Philippine* Iſlands for the King of *Spain*.

1530. *Francis Pizarro* conquer'd *Atahualpa*, the *Inca* or Emperor of *Peru*, who offer'd Ten Thouſand Ingots of Gold, and a large Room full of Silver, for his Ranſom; and ſoon after founded the City of *Lima* in 18 Deg. South Latitude. *Herrera, Dec. Lib.* 7 and 9.

1534. *Anthony de Mendoza*, Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, ſent two Ships to the Weſtward, to make Diſcoveries; they ſaw ſeveral Iſlands in the Latitude of 18 Degrees, about 180 Leagues from the Coaſt of *Peru*: And farther to the Weſtward, they found many Iſlands inhabited by poor People; and 1500 Leagues farther they diſcovered another Iſland, which they called *Ceſarea Caroli*. From thence they proceeded to *Luzon* or *Manilla*, the biggeſt of the *Philippines*, where they intended to ſettle, but removed afterwards to *Gilolo* near the *Moluca*. *Herrera, Dec.* 7. *Lib.* 5.

1539. A *Spaniſh* Father, named *Mark de Niza*, ſet out from the *South Sea* Shore, oppoſite to the South-end of *California*, to diſcover the Country Northward by Land; he went through a Deſart of four Days Journey, and having paſſed 120 Leagues from *Vacapar*, he came into a moſt delightful Plain, all inhabited by civiliz'd People, and ſix Days Journey over; and then enter'd into a Deſart of Fifteen Days Journey over, till he came in ſight of a fine large City called *Cibola*, which he viewed from a riſing Ground, the Houſes being two or three Stories high, and very beautiful, but durſt not go into it for fear of being killed, there being no one to carry back an Account of that Diſcovery, *Herrera, Dec.* 6. *Lib.* 7.

1540. *Don Antony de Mendoza*, Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, upon the Information above given by Father *Mark* of

of the Country of *Cibola*, ſent out the Governour of *New Galicia*, with 150 Horſe and 200 Foot, to make Diſcoveries in that Country; they travelled 200 Leagues to the North Eaſtward, where they found ſeveral Towns, the Houſes of which were built with Mud and Stone, being flat on the Top; the Country cold, but plentiful; the People clad in Skins of Beaſts; they found a great many Cows and abundance of Cattle. They report that Country to be finer than moſt Part of *Europe*, where they have Grapes, and ſeveral ſorts of *European* Fruits, as alſo Flax growing wild, *Herrera*, *Dec. 6. Lib. 9.*

1542. The *Dutch* diſcovered *New Zealand*, where they ſaw ſome Natives, luſty People. The Land reached to the Latitude of 43 Degrees South Latitude. The ſame Year the *Spaniards* from the *South-Sea* diſcovered to 33 Degrees of Latitude to the Northward, on the Back of *California*, and proceeded to 44 Degrees; but finding the Cold ſo intenſe they could not bear it, returned. *Herrera*, *Dec. 7. Lib. 5.*

The ſame Year *Antony de Mota*, *Francis Zeimoto*, and *Antony Peixoto*, ſailing from *China*, were by Storms drove upon the Iſlands of *Japan*, who were the firſt Diſcoverers of thoſe Iſlands. Theſe *Portugueſe* Voyages are collected out of *John de Barros* his *Decads* of *India*, *Alvarez* of *Abaſſia*, and *Faria's Portugueſe Aſia.*

1551. The *Engliſh* began to trade to the Coaſt of *Africa*. The ſame Year ſeveral Perſons of Note in *England* enter'd into a Society, which they called *The Company for the Diſcovery of unknown Countries:* The chief Director of this Company was the famous *Sebaſtian Cabot*, who, under the Reign of King *Henry* the 7th, firſt diſcovered the North Part of *America*; from whence, in ſeveral ancient Maps, that Part is called *Sebaſtian Cabot's* Country.

The ſame Year Sir *Hugh Willoughby* was ſent out with three Ships to diſcover *Cathey*, and other Northern Parts; after loſing Company of the other two Ships, he put into a Port in *Lapland*, where he and all his Company were frozen to Death. One of his Fleet, commanded by Capt. *Chandler*, put into the Bay of St. *Nicholas*, or *Archangel*, on the Coaſt of *Muſcovy*, where he was friendly received by the Natives, being the firſt *Engliſh* Ship that ever came upon that Coaſt, which made way for a Trade to be ſettled between *England* and that Country.

1556. *Stephen Burroughs* was ſent out in a ſmall Veſſel to diſcover the River *Ob*; but coming to *Wigat's* Straights, found no Paſſage; the Summer Seaſon being almoſt ſpent, he returned to *Colmogro* in *Muſcovy*, where he wintered, deſigning to proſecute his Voyage next Summer.

1576. Mr. *Forbiſher* ſailed from *England* for the Diſcovery of a Paſſage to *China* and *Cathey* by the North Weſt. He diſcovered *Terra de Labrador*, and the Straights called by his Name.

1577. Mr. *Francis Drake*, afterwards Sir *Francis Drake*, with five Ships and Barks, paſſed into the *South Sea* through the Straights of *Magellan*. He run into 43 Degrees of North Latitude, where feeling much Cold he returned into 38 D. and there put into a large Bay on the Coaſt of *California*, which *Drake* called *Nova Albion*. Here he was well received by the Natives; from thence he went to the *Ladrones*, and ſo to the *Molucco* Iſlands, and anchored at *Ternate*; the King whereof came on board *Drake's* Ship. He return'd home; but by the way touched upon the Coaſt of *Guinea* for freſh Proviſions, and arrived in *England* the Third Year after his Departure.

1580. Sir *Arthur Pet* and Mr. *Charles Jackman* ſailed from *England*, to make Diſcoveries in the North

North East beyond *Wigat's* Straights; after encountering great Difficulties, *Pet* and *Jackman* being ſeparated by bad Weather, the firſt arrived in *England* in *December*, without being able to get through the Straights, and the latter was loſt going towards *Iceland*. Hitherto out of *Hackluyt*.

1583. Sir *Humphrey Gilbert* took Poſſeſſion of St. *John's* Harbour in *Newfoundland*. *Hackluyt*, Vol. 3. Page 143.

1584. Mr. *Philip Amadas* and Mr. *Arthur Barlow* took Poſſeſſion of *Virginia*. The Natives called it *Wingandacoa*. *Hackluyt*, Vol. 3. p. 98.

1585. Sir *Richard Greenvil* ſailed from *England* with ſeveral Ships, went to *Virginia*, and left one Mr. *Lane* there with a hundred Men and all Neceſſaries to ſettle a Colony, but he returned on board Sir *Francis Drake's* Ship, who touched there for want of neceſſary Supplies.

The ſame Year Mr. *John Davis* ſailed for the North Weſt Paſſage, to endeavour to find a Paſſage that Way to *China*. In 64. 15. he found a tractable ſort of People, which he dealt with for Seal Skins and ſeveral ſorts of Leather. He proceeded on his Diſcovery to the North Weſt to 66 D. 40. but found no Inhabitants. He diſcovered a Paſſage 20 Leagues wide free from Ice, wherein he ſailed 60 Leagues, and ſearching found many Iſlands and ſeveral Harbours, with all Appearance of further Paſſage; but the Wind proving contrary, he return'd for *England*, and arrived the 30th of *September*. *Hackluyt*, Vol. 3. Page 98.

1586. Mr. *Davis* made a ſecond Voyage to the North Weſt Paſſage. He went into 66 D. 20 M. Latitude, and coaſted Southward to 56 D. where he found a good Harbour; and ſailing thence into 54 D. found an open Sea tending to the Weſtward, which they hoped might be the Paſſage ſo long ſought for; but the Weather proving tempeſtuous,

he

he returned to *England* in *October*. *Hackluyt*, Vol. 3. Page 103.

The ſame Year, Mr. *Thomas*, afterwards Sir *Thomas Candiſh*, undertook the third Voyage round the World: He paſſed the Streights of *Magellan*, proceeded to Cape St. *Lucar*, which is the Southermoſt part of *California*, and took the *Spaniſh Manila* Ship, carrying her into *Porto Seguro*; he went from thence to *India*, but by the Way touched at the *Ladrones*. He anchored at the Iſland of *Java*, where he furniſhed himſelf with freſh Proviſions, of which the Natives brought him great Plenty. He ſtoped at St. *Helena*, and again ſtocked himſelf with freſh Proviſions and freſh Water, and arrived at *Plimouth*. *Hackluyt*, Vol. 3. Page 803. and *Purchas*, Vol. 1. *Lib.* 2. Page 57.

1517. Mr. *Davis* made a third Voyage to the North Weſt Paſſage into the Latitude of 67. 40. and meeting with much Ice, returned without any further Diſcovery. *Hackluyt*, Vol. 3. Page 111.

1591. Three Ships ſet out from *Plimouth* under the Command of Mr. *George Raymond* for the *Eaſt Indies*: They anchored in a Port near the Cape *Good Hope*; from thence One was ſent back, the other Two proceeded and doubled the Cape, and were ſoon after ſeparated by a Storm; One was never heard of, and the Other paſſed from the *Eaſt Indies* to *America*. The Captain going aſhore upon the Iſland of *Mona*, lying betwixt *Porto Rico* and *Hiſpaniola*, five of his Men and a Boy being left in his Ship, cut the Cable and left him with 18 Men aſhore, and was taken off from thence in a *French* Ship, and carried to *Diep* in *Normandy*; from whence they paſſed into *England*, having ſpent Three Years and Six Weeks on their Voyage. Hitherto *Hackluyt*, Vol. 2.

1594. *Alvera de Mendana*, with the Title of Governor and Lord-Lieutenant, ſet out with four

four Ships from *Peru* for the Iſlands of *Solomon*, which had been ſeen accidentally by ſome Ships in about 9 or 10 D. of Latitude, and 1500 Leagues Weſt of the City of *Lima* in *Peru* he diſcovered four ſmall Iſlands inhabited by very handſome civiliz'd People. Further to the Weſtward he found ſeveral other conſiderable Iſlands, where he intended to have ſettled a Colony, but was hindered by many Misfortunes. All that is extant of this Relation, is only a Fragment of *Spaniſh* taken out of *Thevenot*'s ſecond Volume. Two of his Ships were never heard off; the third caſt away upon the *Philippine Iſlands*, the Men ſaved; the fourth, being the Admiral, arrived at *Manila* with the Men almoſt ſtarved. The ſame Year the *Dutch* reſolved to try their Fortune to the *Eaſt Indies*, and ſent out four Ships under the Command of *Cornelius Hootman*; they arrived at the Iſland of *Java*, and were favourably entertained by the Emperor of that Iſland, and returned to *Holland*, having touched in their Paſſage at *Madagaſcar*. This was the firſt Voyage the *Dutch* made to *India*. *Dutch* Collection of Voyages.

1596. The *Dutch* diſcovered *Nova Zembla*. The ſame Year Sir *Robert Dudley*, as Principal Adventurer, ſent out three Ships under the Command of *Benjamin Wood*, deſigning to trade in *China*; for which purpoſe he carried Letters from Queen *Elizabeth* to the Emperor of that Country; but thoſe Ships and the Men all periſhed, ſo that we have no Account of their Voyage. *Purchas*, Vol. 1. Page 10.

1600. Four Ships ſailed from *Peru* for the *Philippine Iſlands*, and were by Northerly Winds driven where they fell upon ſeveral rich Countries and Iſlands not far from the Iſles of *Solomon*: They called one Place *Monta de Plata*, or Mountain of Silver, becauſe they found Plenty of it there. After which a Captain of Note went out on purpoſe,

and

and ſaw thoſe Diſcoveries. The ſame Year a Company of Merchants Adventurers were, by Patent from Queen *Elizabeth*, authorized to trade in the *Eaſt Indies*; and accordingly four great Ships and a ſmall one, under the Command of *James Lancaſter*, ſailed for thoſe Countries, where they laded chiefly with Spices, and returned to *England*. *Purchas*, Vol. I. Pag. 147. This Year the *Dutch* returned from the *Eaſt Indies* richly laden with Spices.

1602. Capt. *Caſnols* diſcovered *New-England*, and return'd to *Great Britain* without making a Settlement.

1603. Two Veſſels from *Briſtol*, and one from *London*, diſcovered *Cheſepeak Bay*, but returned.

1606. Three Ships ſailed from *London*, commanded by Capt. *Newport*, to ſettle a Colony in *Virginia*. The *Dutch* continued to ſend great Fleets to the *Eaſt Indies*. This Year they poſſeſs'd themſelves of *Tidore*, one of the *Molucca Iſlands*, and *Amboina*; expelling the *Portugueſe* firſt, and afterwards maſſacred the *Engliſh*.

1608. The *Dutch* grew formidable at *Jacatra* or *Batavia* on the Iſland *Java*, where they continue to this Day; that being the chief Seat of all their Dominions in the Eaſt, they ſoon made themſelves Maſters of *Malaca*, and expell'd the *Portugueſe* the Iſland of *Celon*; by which means they are poſſeſſed of the moſt conſiderable Trade in the Eaſt, all the Spices being entirely in their own Hands. They poſſeſſed themſelves of the Iſland of *Formoſa* on the Coaſt of *China*, whence they uſed to trade to *Japan*; but the Emperor of *China* has drove them from thence, and will not allow them to trade in his Dominions. This Year the *Engliſh* anchored before the City of *Aden* on the Coaſt of *Arabia Fœlix*, and entered the *Red Sea*, being the firſt *Engliſh* Ship that went thither.

1610. Mr. *Hudſon* undertook to diſcover the North Weſt Paſſage, and proceeded 100 Leagues farther than any before him, but was obliged to return by reaſon of the Ice.

1611. Sir *Thomas Button*, at the Inſtigation of Prince *Henry*, purſued the North Weſt Diſcovery, and paſſed *Hudſon's* Streights, and ſailed above 200 Leagues to the South Weſtward: He diſcovered a great Continent called by him *New Wales*, and the Bay called by his Name.

1612. Mr. *Baffin* diſcover'd *Cockin's Sound* in 65 D. of Latitude. This Year the *Engliſh* firſt attempted the Whale Fiſhery. *Bermuda* was ſettled the ſame Year, which had been long before diſcovered by the *Spaniards*, who after ſome Attempts to ſettle there abandoned it.

1613. Capt. *John Saris*, an *Engliſhman*, made a Voyage to *Japan*, and anchored at the Port of *Fernando*: He was kindly received by the Emperor and the Princes of that Country, and ſettled Trade and Commerce. *Purchas*, Vol. 1. Page 334.

1615. *Iſaac le Maier*, a Merchant of *Amſterdam*, in Company with another Ship, paſſed into the *South-Sea*, round Cape *Horn* or *Terra-del Fuego*, and paſſing between that and an Iſland they called *Staten Land*, they gave it the Name of the Straight of *La Marie*: They diſcovered thoſe they call *Barnevelts* Iſlands, in the Lattitude of 57. Deg. and were drove into 59 deg. 25 min. South Latitude. When they were in the *South-Sea*, they proceeded to the Weſtward, and diſcovered ſeveral ſmall Iſlands in 14 and 15 Degrees South Latitude, inhabited by naked People; none of them would come on board; and ſteering Weſtward, they ſaw many more Iſlands, and had ſome Trade with the Natives, and at laſt anchored on the Coaſt of *New Guinea*; from thence proceeded to *Batavia*, and ſo to *Holland*; and performed the Voyage round

the

the World in Two Years and Eighteen Days. *Purchas, Vol.* 1. *Lib.* 2. p. 88.

1616. M. *Baffin* was ſent the third Time, and enter'd Sir *Thomas Smith's* Bay in 78 Degrees Latitude, and returned, deſpairing of finding any Paſſage that Way.

The ſame Year the *Dutch* ſaw a large Tract of Land, ſaid to be diſcovered by Don *Jean de Gama*, in a Voyage he made from *New Spain* to *China*; it lies in 45 Degrees North Latitude.

1620. A Ship from *Plimouth* anchored in the Bay of Cape *Cod*, in *New England*; they marched farther into the Bay, and built a little Town, which they called *New Plymouth*. The following Year this Colony was reinforced with 35 Men, and ſupplied with Proviſions and Neceſſaries from *England*.

1642. The *Dutch* diſcovered *New-Zealand* to the Latitude of 43 D. South Latitude.

1643. A *Dutch* Ship ſailing to the Northward of *Japan*, came upon the Coaſt of *Eſo* or *Gedſo*, in the Lat. of 39 D. running up as far as the Lat. of 43 D. they went aſhore in a mountainous Country, ſuppoſed to be full of Silver Mines in 46 D. The Land reſembles the Coaſt of *England*, the Soil being good, but the Natives do not till it. The Inhabitants are all ſtrong, well limb'd, with long Hair and Beards, good Features, no flat Noſes, but black Eyes and a ſallow Complexion, and very hairy about their Body. The Women are not ſo black as the Men; ſome of them cut their Hair, and others tie it up. They Trade with the *Japoneſe*. *Thevenot, Tome* 1.

1667. *Zachariah Gillam*, in the *Nonſuch* Ketch, paſſed thro' *Hudſon's* Streights into *Baffin's* Bay to 73 D. Latitude, and thence Southerly into 51 D. where in Prince *Rupert's* River he had a friendly Correſpondence with the Natives. He built *Charles* Fort,

Fort, and returned with Succeſs, having laid a Foundation of an advantageous Trade in thoſe Parts.

1673. Father *Marquite*, a *French* Jeſuit, with ſix other *Frenchmen*, ſet out from *Canada* with two Canows, travelling through ſeveral Provinces in Lakes and Rivers, and ſometimes were forced to carry their Canows ſeveral Miles by Land, till they came at length to the great River *Miſſiſſippi*, and diſcovered all that Inland part of *America* lying on the back of *New-England*, *New-York*, *Penſylvania*, *Maryland*, *Virginia*, and both the *Carolinas* as far as *Florida*. *Thevenot*'s Collection of Voyages.

1676. Capt. *John Wood*, in his Majeſty's Ship the *Speedwell*, attended by the *Proſperous* Pink, ſailed from *England*, in order to diſcover a North Eaſt Paſſage; in which Voyage the *Speedwell* was loſt upon a Shoal of Rocks of *Nova Zembla*; after her Company had endured a great deal of Hardſhips, they got on board the *Proſperous* Pink, and arrived ſafe in *England*, except ſome few Men which were drowned.

1681. Captain *Sharp* having been Buccaneering in the *South Sea*, and not being able to recover the Streights of *Magellan*, he ran farther to the Southward, and went round Cape *Horn*.

1698-9. Captain *Dampier*, in his Majeſty's Ship the *Roe-Buck*, ſailed from *England* to the Coaſt of *New Holland*, and came upon it in 26 Degrees South Latitude; he found ſome People naked and blinking, keeping their Eyes half ſhut, ſuppoſing it to be occaſioned by the Biting of Flies; they wanted two Teeth before. He made little Diſcoveries on that Coaſt; but went to the Iſland of *Timor*, from thence to *New Guinea*, and paſſed to the Eaſtward, where he diſcovered a large Iſland, which he called *New Britain*; he found it full of Inhabitants, which had friſled Hair; he plundered the

the Natives of ſome Hogs, and other Things. This Iſland lies near the Line, is about 80 Leagues long, and more than half as broad. He ſaw a great many large Boats full of People, and ſome Canows came on board him, who, he ſays, are of the Negro kind. He made very little Diſcoveries, but returned by *Timor* and *Java*, and ſo to the Cape of *Good Hope*, from thence to *St. Helena*, and then to the Iſland of *Aſſention*, where his Ship founder'd. He and his Company were brought to *England* in an *Eaſt-India* Ship, who touched there to turn Turtle.

1721. Capt. *Shelvock* diſcovered an Iſland W. S. W. 119 Leagues from Cape *St. Lucar*, the Southermoſt Point of *California*. It is about 7 or 8 Leagues in Circumference. On the South Weſt ſide there appears a good Bay, with a high Rock in the Middle: It is called *Shelvock*'s Iſland, from the Name of the Diſcoverer.

A REL A-

A New and Correct *Draught of the* CARIBBEE ISLANDS

A Scale of Forty English Leagues.

0 10 20 30 40

19 30 18 30 17 30 16 30 15 30 14 30 13

English
This Island is Pasture for Cattle, no Inhabitants but the Keepers
Berbuda

English
Parham
Antegoa
Falmouth
St Johns
Sandy I
5 Islands
Point Anthony

English
Mounserrat
Kinsaile
Old Road

Redondo

English
Nevis
Pillicane Point
English
Charles Town
Christophers
Basseterre
Fort
Old Road
St Barthelomen
St Martin
Fort
Sandy Pt.
Anguila
English
English & French
St Eustatia
Dutch
Samberee
Desart
Dutch
Saba

Anagada
English
Virgin Islands
Several of these Islands are Inhabited.

Desseada
Desart
Petite Terre
French
River
Capesnaum
French
Mariegalande
This Island can raise near 2000 men
Longe
Fort
Fort
Saints
Le Saintes
Fort de la Guardeloupe
St Louis
Bourg du Habitantes

This Island can Raise between 5 and 6 thousand fighting Men, besides Negroes.
French
Martinico
Fort Royall
Port St Peers
This Island is Inhabited with Indians, & some French
Dominico
Indian Habitations
Prince Ruperts Bay

Great Head
This Island ha
French Inha
St Lucia
Pidgeon Island
Petite Carenage
Grand Carenage
Red Harbour
Princes Bay
Harbour for small Vessels
Sandy
Sugarloaf
Indian

Crab Island
Claim'd by Spain,
at Present Desart.

Sta Cruise
Claim'd by the French,
at Present Desart.

15 30 14 30 13 30 12 30 11 30 10

English
Barbadoes
Spikes
Hole
Great Head
Carlile Bay
Needhams Point

This Island can Raise between 5 and 6 thousand fighting Men, besides Negroes.

French
Martinico
Fort Royall
Port St Peers
Pidgeon Island
Petite Carenage
Grand Carenage
Red Harbour
Princes Bay
Harbour for small Vessels
This Island has about 100 French Inhabitants
St Lucia
Sandy Bay
Sugarloaf

Negro Habitations
Negro Habitations
Negro Habitations

English
Tobago
Desart

This Island is Inhab.d By Indians.
Trinadado

Island is Inhabited ndians & some French
Dominico
Indian Habitations
Prince Rupperts Bay
ainites
la
loupe
ants

Indian Habitations
Indian Huts
Freshwater
St Vincent
On this Island are about 1200 Men, Negroes and Indians, with some French

Becouya
Moustic
Canaon
Lunion
Diracon
These Islands are all Claimd by the French

Granadilles
Part of New Spain

Point de Salines
This Island is well Inhabited, with a Governour upon it.
Fort Bourg
French
Granade
River de Thunin
Point de fort Judy

Testegos

Frayles
Spanish
Margerita
Part of New Spain
Cona
Capuda

Seven Stones
Blanco
Spainish